STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA
3 0144 00376076 6

S
CLASS 909 BOOK Sa 34
VOLUME 7

PENNSYLVANIA
STATE LIBRARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
This project is made possible by a grant from the Institute of Museum and Library Services as administered by the Pennsylvania Department of Education thro[illegible] of t[illegible]nwealth Libraries

https [illegible]rchive.org/details/vol7modernhistor0[illegible]

Penn'a. State Library

Modern History:

OR, THE

PRESENT STATE

OF

All NATIONS.

DESCRIBING

Their reſpective Situations, Perſons, Habits, Buildings, Manners, Laws and Cuſtoms, Religion and Policy, Arts and Sciences, Trades, Manufactures and Husbandry, Plants, Animals and Minerals.

By Mr. *SALMON.*

VOL. VII.

Contains, The Preſent State of POLAND, of BOHEMIA, SILESIA, MORAVIA, HUNGARY, TRANSILVANIA, SCLAVONIA, SERVIA, CROATIA, and other Frontier Provinces of the Empire next *Turky*. Alſo the State of the GERMAN EMPIRE in general; and of the Circles of AUSTRIA, BAVARIA, FRANCONIA, and the UPPER SAXONY in particular.

Illuſtrated with CUTS and MAPS, accurately Drawn according to the Geographical Part of this Work,

By *HERMAN MOLL.*

LONDON:

Printed for JAMES CROKATT at the *Golden Key*, near the *Inner-Temple-Gate* in *Fleet-Street*. 1728.

THE

CONTENTS

OF THE

Seventh Volume.

The Present State of POLAND.

CHAP. I.

DESCRIBES the Situation, Extent and Boundaries of this Kingdom; and treats of the Air, Seas, Lakes, Rivers, and Mountains. Page 1

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in Poland. 4

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Genius of the Poles; *their Persons and Habits, Buildings, Furniture, Gardens, Diet, Exercises, Diversions, Carriages, and way of Travelling.* 29

CHAP. IV.

Treats of the Nature of the Soil and Husbandry, of their Plants, Animals and Minerals; and of their Trade of export and import 37

35465

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. V.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Poland, *the Succession of their Princes, Constitution of the Government, the Prerogatives of the Crown, and Privileges of the People.* 44

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Forces, fortified Towns, and Revenues of the Kingdom of Poland. 146

CHAP. VII.

Treats of their Courts of Justice, Civil and Ecclesiastical; and of the Religion of the Poles. 156

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the Language and Learning of the Poles; *of their Physicians, Diseases, Marrages and Funerals; and of the Distribution of their Estates among their Children.* 161

The Present State of BOHEMIA, SILESIA and MORAVIA.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Situation and Extent of Bohemia; *and of the Air, Mountains and Rivers.* 170

CHAP. II.

Contains a Description of the Provinces and chief Towns of Bohemia. 172

CHAP. III.

Contains an Account of the Persons and Habits of the Bohemians; *their Genius and Temper, Building, way of Travelling; Nature of the Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals, Trade and Manufactures.* 176

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Bohemia, *the Succession of their Princes; and the Constitution of the Government.* 180

CHAP. V.

Treats of the Language and Religion of the Bohemians. 194

The

The CONTENTS.

The Present State of HUNGARY.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of this Kingdom; and of the Air, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains. 201

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces, chief Towns, and Mines of Hungary. 204

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Genius and Temper, Persons and Habits of the Hungarians; *of their manner of Travelling, and magnificent Bridges.* 212

CHAP. IV.

Treats of the Nature and produce of the Soil; of their Husbandry, Cattle, and other Animals; and of their Manufactures 216

CHAP. V.

Contains an Abstract of their Antient and Modern History, and the Succession of their Princes; and treats of the Constitution of the Government; and of the Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom. 218

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Language, Learning, and Religion of the Hungarians. 231

The Present State of TRANSILVANIA.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of Transilvania; *and of the Air, Springs, Rivers and Mountains* 237

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in Transilvania. 239

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Nature of the Soil, Corn, Fruits, Minerals, Cattle, Trade and Manufactures of the Transilvanians; *and of their Habits and Customs.* 242

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the antient and Modern History of the Transilvanians, *and the State of Religion there.* 245

The Present State of the Frontier Provinces of the Empire.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Province of Sclavonia. 250

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Province of Servia. 254

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Province of Croatia. 260

The Present State of the GERMAN EMPIRE.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany. 262

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Persons, Genius and Temper of the Germans; *of their Vices and Virtues, Diet, Lodging and Diversions* 269

CHAP. III.

Treats of their Language, Learning, Universities, Arts and Sciences, and particularly of the Inventions of Printing, Clocks and Gun-Powder. 276

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Germany, *and the Succession of its Emperors.* 284

CHAP. V.

Treats of the Power of the Emperor, of his Election and Coronation; of the King of the Romans *and Electors; and of the General Diet.* 366

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Courts of Justice, and Laws of the Empire. 376

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Modern Religion, and Ecclesiastical Government of Germany. 379

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the several Degrees of Nobility and Gentry in Germany; *and of the Imperial Cities and* Hans *Towns.* 385

CHAP. IX.

Contains a Description of the Circle of Austria, *with the Provinces included in it.* 393

CHAP. X.

Treats of the Circle of Bavaria. 417

CHAP. XI.

Describes the Circle of Franconia. 432

CHAP. XII.

Treats of Saxony *in General.* 443

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Circle of Upper Saxony. 446

Order

Order of placing the MAPS and CUTS.

1. POLAND subdivided into its ſeveral Palatinates Page 1

2. *Staniſlaus*, late King of *Poland*, and Father of the preſent Queen of *France* 80

3. *Auguſtus*, the preſent King of *Poland* 99

4. *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania* 201, 237.

5. *Germany* divided into Circles 263

6. *Charles* VI. the preſent Emperor of *Germany* 342

7. Plan of *Vienna*. 394

15
20
25
30 Deg. East from London
POLAND.
Subdivided into its severall Palatinates &c.
Agreeable to Modern History
By H. Moll Geographer.
1728.
LIVONIA
COERLAND
SAMAGOTIA
LITHUANIA
PRUSSIA
Royal
Ducal
POMERANIA
MASOVIA
POLESIA
VOLINIA
PODOLIA
UKRAIN or the Country of ye Old COSSACKS
LOWER VOLINIA
LOWER PODOLIA
RED RUSSIA
SILESIA
Lit. Poland
Great Poland
The BALTICK SEA
P. of GERMANY
P. of HUNGARY
P. of TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
BUDZIACK TARTARY
Black Forest
SWEDEN
Oeland
Calmar
Carelshaven
Udsted
Bornholm I.
I. Rugen
Riga
Kokenhuysen
Marienhuyse
Dunsberg
Mitta
Selburg
Bauske
Libau
Windaw
Angermund
Durben
Midwick
Memel
Winsburg
Sarkau
Schwinde
Salatt
Birza
Ponivis
Rosiem
Memel R.
Wilkomitz
Miadzioł
Dolhinow
Koiena
Troki
Wilna
Osmian
Upita
Merecz
Berzniki
Nimersdorf
Wabiau
Konings berg
Bramsb.
Frawenberg
Heilsberg of PRU.
Elbing
Dantzick
Marienburg
Hamerstein
Lick
Culm
Thorn
Graudentz
Stettin
Oder R.
Landsperg
Posna
Warsaw
Lancicia
Kalisch
Sivad
Lissa
Crossen
Glogau
Breslaw
Oppelen
Olmutz
Mount Carpack
Leopolstat
Cracow
Ilkus
Sendomir
Lublin
Chelm
Belcz
Lucko
Zytomierz
Kotelina
Kiof
Perejaslaf
Cerkiew
Circassi
Olsanza
Lisenka
Konstantin of
Zigirin
Soestof
Neberibes
Tesero
Medziboz
Olanow
Ostrogzek
Laticzow
Chmielnick
Winnicza
Brailow
Bar
Braclaw
Torgowitz
Ladowa
Konstantzpol
Kamienick
Kamienicza
Iazy
Bender
Danube R.
Vienne
Presburg
Cashaw
Ungwar
Munkatz
Teys R.
Zatmar
Burgles
Neumark
Haliez
Sanock
Leopol or Lemburg
Premislaw
Grodeck
Zaroslaw
Zamosc
Belzec
Brody
Polona
Basilia
Olesko
Brzezan
Tarnowitz
Slauconia
Ilkus
Pless
Oswiecim
Zator
Sandecz
Bochnia
Dunaiec
Jaslowicz
Ozumiecz
Zeszerow
Restow
Strzow
Nimirow
Brzezan
Tarnopol
Zbaraz
Zaslaw
Ostrog
Ostrozeck
Chesseli
Zwiahel
Alexandria
Horin R.
Styr R.
Slucz R.
Korostesow
Dimer
Radomisl
Cicierof
Lopsun
Ussa R.
Skorodna
Mazy
Zerno
Bragin
Pripaik
Rezize
Zernigof
Novogorodock
Fenof
Starodoch
Pogaar
Zizersk
Rohaczow
Rzeczica
Zluczk
Babroisko
Dorohy
Slonim
Nesvvetis
Novogrodek
Mscyslaw
Mogilof
Propoisk
Minsk
Oczyca
Borisson
Lesnica
Orska
Kopysk
Skow
Smolensko
Krasnoje
Dorogoboes
Weasma 110 miles west from Moscow
Witepsk
Polocżko
Rzeva
Opolsko
Zary
Dnieprsko
Duine R.
Dwina R.
Dniepr R.
Don R.
Volga R.
Oka R.
Desna R.
Sosz R.
Pripec R.
Bug R.
Vistula R.
Narew R.
Pilica R.
Wisloka R.
Wisloczok R.
Niemen R.
Pregel R.
Memel R.
Danube R.
Pruth R.
Nester R.
Tyra R.
Rosia R.
Kitza R.
Bog R.
Niper R.
Jasmin R.
Prieczesna R.
Wicolatie
Waronick
Ula
Czasnik
Lepla
Dambrowo
Lesnica
Borisson
Slowinsk
Sosz R.
Leschnic Priesz
Beighof
Tojana
Swislocz
Berezina
Oczyca
Propoisk
Mogilof
Mscyslaw
Smolensko
Krasnoje
Dorogoboes
Witepsk
Polocżko
Rzeva

THE PRESENT STATE OF POLAND.

CHAP. I.

Describes the Situation, Extent, and Boundaries of this Kingdom; and treats of the Air, Seas, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains.

POLAND is said to have obtain'd its modern Name from the *Sclavonian* Word *Pole*, which signifies any thing that is plain and even, as the Face of this Country generally is. Others derive it from *Polachi*, by which is understood the Posterity of *Lechus*, who is held to be the Founder of their Monarchy. In the time of the *Romans* it was known by the Name of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and afterwards by that of *Sclavonia*, from the *Sclavi*, who either expell'd The Name.

or mingled themselves with the *Sarmatæ*.

Extent and Boundaries. If we take modern *Poland* in its utmost Extent, it is bounded by the *Baltick*, *Livonia*, and *Russia* towards the North: By *Russia* and the *Lesser Tartary* towards the East: By *Bessarabia*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungary* towards the South: And by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburg*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia* towards the West. And extends from 46 Degrees 30 Minutes, to 56 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude. Tho' I must confess, Geographers differ a Degree at least, both in the Northern and Southern Boundaries of it. However, 'tis generally held, that it extends ten Degrees, or six hundred Miles from North to South; and is in Length near seven hundred Miles from East to West; the most Westerly part of *Poland* lying sixteen Degrees of Longitude to the Eastward of *London*.

The Air. The Air of this Country is in general temperate and healthful, but excessive cold towards the North: And as it lies almost in the Middle of a large Continent, at a Distance from the Sea in most parts, the Weather is more serene and settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Countries which border on the Ocean.

Seas, Lakes and Rivers. The only Sea which washes any part of *Poland*, is the *Baltick*, which lies to the Northward of it; but it is well water'd however by Lakes and Rivers. Their Lakes lye chiefly in the *Greater Poland*, *Cujavia*, and the Territory of *Lublin*. And both Lakes and Rivers abound with Fish. Their principal Rivers are, 1. The *Weisel*, or *Vistula*, which rises in the *Crapach*, or *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland*. Its Course is partly to the Eastward; but generally it runs from South

Vistula.

to

to North, watering many great Cities, particularly *Cracow*, *Sendomir*, *Lublin*, *Warſaw*, *Thorn*, *Marienburgh*, and *Dantzick*, after which it diſcharges it ſelf into the *Baltick Sea*. 2. The *Warta*, or *Varta*, which riſes in the *Leſſer Poland*, and running towards the North Weſt, paſſes by *Kaliſch*, *Poſnan*, and ſeveral other great Towns, after which it falls into the *Oder*. 3. The *Nieper*, or *Boriſthenes*, which riſes in the Province of *Moſcow*, and runs for the moſt part to the Southward, dividing the Dominions of *Moſcovy* from thoſe of *Poland*, in ſeveral Places, and falls at length into the *Black Sea*, near *Oczakow*: But this I have already mention'd in treating of *Moſcovy*. 4. The *Nieſter*, or *Tyra*, which riſes in *Red Ruſſia*, and running to the South East through *High Podolia*, or the Palatinate of *Caminec*, paſſes on to *Bender* in *Turky*, and falls into the *Black Sea* about ſixty Miles to the Northward of the Mouth of the *Danube*. 5. The *Dwina*, which divides *Livonia* from *Courland*; but this I have enumerated among the *Moſcovite* Rivers, as it hath its Riſe in that Country, and runs for the moſt part through it, and falls into the *Baltick* near *Riga*. 6. The *Bog*, or *Bohurſt*, which riſes from a Lake in *Podolia*, and bending its Courſe to the South East, unites its Waters with the *Nieper*, a little before that River falls into the *Black Sea*. Near the Mouth of theſe two united Rivers, ſtands the Fortreſs of *Kaſikermen*, which the late *Czar* of *Moſcovy* took from the *Turks*, and by that means open'd a Communication with the *Black Sea*; but was oblig'd to reſtore this place as well as *Aſoph* to the *Grand Seignior*, upon the Defeat he met with on the Banks of the *Pruth*.

Varta.

Nieper.

Nieſter.

Dwina.

Beg.

Bug. 7. The *Bug*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and taking its Course to the North West, falls into the *Wesel*, or *Vistula* below *Warsaw*.

Niemen. 8. *Niemen*, or *Russe*, rises in the Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*, and taking its Course to the North West, passes by *Grodno*, and at length falls into the *Baltick*.

Mountains. There are no considerable Mountains in this Country, as hath been observ'd already, except those which divide it from *Hungary*, being a Ridge of craggy Hills about three hundred Miles in length, call'd the *Carpathian*, or *Krapack* Mountains, from whence several considerable Rivers arise, which fall into the *Euxine* and *Baltick Seas*.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces, and chief Towns in Poland.

Grand Division of Poland. POLAND is usually divided into eight great Portions by our Geographers, *Viz.* 1. *Proper Poland.* 2. The great Dukedom of *Lithuania.* 3. *Prussia.* 4. *Samogitia* and *Courland.* 5. *Warsovia*, or *Massovia*, *Polachia*, and *Polesia.* 6. *Red*, or *Little Russia.* 7. *Podolia.* And 8. *Volhinia*, and the *Ukrain.*

Province of Great Poland comprehends 7 Palatinates. *Poland Proper* is divided into the *Greater* and *Lesser Poland*; and first of the *Greater Poland*, in which I comprehend *Cujavia*, is bounded by *Pomerania* and *Prussia* towards the North: By *Warsovia*, or *Massovia* towards the East: By the *Upper*, or *Lesser Poland* towards the South: And by *Silesia*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*

Brandenburgh towards the Weſt. In which is contain'd ſeven Palatinates or Governments, *viz.* 1. The Palatinate of *Poſnania.* 2. *Kaliſh.* 3. *Siradia.* 4. *Rava.* 5. *Lanſchet.* 6. *Breſty.* And 7. *Inowlocz.*

Palatinate of 1. *Poſnania.*

In the Palatinate of *Poſnania,* the moſt Weſtern part of *Poland,* the chief Towns are, 1. *Poſnan,* or *Poſen,* a Biſhop's See, ſituate on the River *Varta,* about two hundred *Engliſh* Miles North of *Cracow,* and an hundred and fifty Weſt of *Warſaw.* It ſtands in a Plain, ſurrounded by little Hills, and is defended by a double Wall and Ditch. The Town is ſmall, but beautiful, being built for the moſt part of free Stone. The principal publick Buildings are the Caſtle, which ſtands upon an Emminence between the Rivers *Varta* and *Proſna,* the Cathedral Church, and Biſhop's Palace, which ſtand in the Suburbs, and two Colleges, one of which belongs to the Jeſuits. The City is govern'd by a *Staroſta,* choſen annually out of the *Schipins,* or Aldermen; who during his Office enjoys the Title of General of *Great Poland.* 2. *Gneſna,* or *Gnieſen,* ſituate in the Marſhes, between twenty and thirty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Poſnan*; an Arch-Biſhop's See, and gives a Title to the Primate of *Poland.* It was antiently the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom, being founded by *Lechus,* their firſt Monarch, and ſaid to be ſo nam'd from an Eagle's Neſt he found on the Spot of Ground where the City ſtands. It is now the Reſidence of the Arch Biſhop and Primate of *Poland,* and enjoys very large Privileges. In the Cathedral is ſaid to be laid up an ineſtimable Treaſure offer'd by the Votaries of St. *Adelbert,* whoſe Tomb ſtands in the Middle of the Church. It was plated over with Silver by

Poſnan City.

Gneſna City.

by King *Sigiſmund* the Third. The Gates opening to this Church are all of *Corinthian* Braſs finely wrought; firſt taken from the Monaſtery of *Corſuna* in *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, remov'd afterwards to *Kiow*, and brought from thence hither by *Boleſlaus* II.

2. The Palatinate of *Kaliſh*. *Kaliſh* City.

In the Palatinate of *Kaliſh*, which lies to the South-Eaſt of *Poſnania*, the chief Towns are 1. *Kaliſh*, ſituate on the River *Proſna*, about forty Miles to the Southward of *Poſnan*. It is defended only by a ſingle Brick-Wall, and ſome low Towers: There are ſome Religious Houſes in it, and a magnificent College of Jeſuits, and the Ruins of an old Caſtle.

Kolo City. 2. *Kolo*, ſituate near the *Warta*, about thirty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Poſnan*: A Town built with Timber, and ſurrounded by a Mud-Wall.

3. The Palatinate of *Siradia*.

The Palatinate of *Siradia*, which lies along the River *Varta*, is the moſt Southerly part of *Great Poland*: The chief Town is *Siradia*, ſituate on the *Varta*, about fourſcore Miles to the Southward of *Poſnan*, defended by a ſtrong Wall and Caſtle.

4. The Palatinate of *Rava*, and City.

In the Palatinate of *Rava*, ſituate to the Eaſtward of *Sarudia*; the chief Towns are, 1. *Rava*, ſituate in a Plain on the River *Rava*, about fifty Miles South Weſt of *Warſaw*. It is built for the moſt part of Wood, and defended by a Caſtle, where Priſoners of State are uſually kept.

Lowitz. 2. *Lowitz*, ſituate about twenty Miles from *Rava*, where the Primate of *Poland* hath a noble Palace. The Church alſo is a beautiful Structure; beſides which, there are ſeveral conſiderable Abbies and Monaſteries about this City.

In the Palatinate of *Lanchet*, or *Lancicia*, the chief Town is *Lancicia*, ſituate on the River

River *Bſura*, about fifty Miles North-Weſt of *Rava*. It ſtands on a Plain, and is defended by a Caſtle built upon a Rock.

In the Palatinate of *Breſty*, part of the Territory of *Cujavia*, the chief Town is *Uladiſlaw*, ſituate about ſixty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Gneſna*. It is the Seat of the Biſhop of *Cujavia*, and hath a Cathedral built after the *Gothick* manner. 6. The Palatinate of *Breſty*, *Cujavia* *Uladiſlaw*.

In the Palatinate of *Inowlocz*, in the Territory of *Cujavia*, the chief Town is *Cruſwick*, ſituate near the Lake of *Goplo*: It is eſteem'd the moſt antient City of *Poland*, next to *Gneſna*. 7. The Palatinate of *Inowlocz*.

The *Leſſer*, or *Upper Poland*, is bounded by *Great Poland* and *Warſovia* on the North, by *Red Ruſſia* towards the Eaſt, by *Hungary* on the South, and part of *Germany* on the Weſt. In this Province are contain'd there Palatinates, *viz.* 1. The Palatinate of *Cracow*, being the South-Weſt part of the Province. 2. The Palatinate of *Sendomir*, being the middle part. And, 3. The Palatinate of *Lublin*, the North-Eaſt part of it. Province of *Little Poland*.

In the Palatinate of *Cracow*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Cracow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, ſituate in fifty Degrees North Latitude, in a ſpacious Plain near the *Viſtula*; forty Miles Eaſt of the Frontiers of *Sileſia*, and fifty North of the Confines of *Hungary*. It is the largeſt and beſt built Town in *Poland*, the Houſes being of Free-Stone, the Streets broad, and the publick Buildings magnificent: It is divided into four Quarters, 1. *Cracow*, properly ſo call'd, which is ſurrounded by a very high Wall, and defended by a noble Caſtle founded on a Rock on the Banks of the *Viſtula*. Here ſtands the King's Palace on a Hill, affording 1. The Palatinate of *Cracow* and City.

fording a moſt delightful Proſpect over the neighbouring Country; and here is the famous Cathedral of St. *Staniſlaus*, whoſe Tomb brought immenſe Riches to that Church: Here the Kings of *Poland* are uſually crown'd, and here they are interr'd. 2. The Quarter of *Caſimir* lies on the further ſide the River, and is join'd to the reſt of the Town by a Timber Bridge. The other two Quarters of *Shadomia* and *Cleparia*, lie on the Banks of the *Viſtula*, between *Cracow* and the aboveſaid Bridge. Beſides the Cathedral, there are fifty Pariſh Churches in the Town and Caſtle, the moſt celebrated is that dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. In this City alſo is a Univerſity begun by *Caſimir* the Great, and finiſh'd about the Year 1401. and contains eleven Colleges: There are alſo fourteen Grammar-Schools, in which Univerſity Learning is taught; all which Colleges and Schools are under the Government of a Rector, and very few are advanc'd either in the Church or State who have not receiv'd their Education here: In the Monaſteries of this Place, of which there are ſeveral, both Philoſophy and Divinity are taught. This City is ſuppoſed to have taken its Name from *Cracus*, or *Grachus*, one of the firſt Dukes of *Poland*, deſcended from the Family of the *Grachi* in *Rome*, if we may credit the *Poliſh* Hiſtorians. It was made an Archbiſhop's See at the firſt planting of *Chriſtianity* here, but upon ſome Difference with the Pope, it was remov'd to *Gneſna*; however, this City is ſtill the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*; here the ſupreme Court of Judicature is held, and in the Caſtle the Crown and Regalia

galia are kept. 2. *Oſvieczin*, the Capital of a Dutchy of the ſame Name, ſeven *Poliſh* Miles from *Cracow*. This City is built with Timber, as moſt of the reſt are, and hath a Wooden Caſtle. 3. *Zator*, Capital alſo of a Dutchy of the ſame Name, built of Wood, and ſtands in a Plain near the River *Viſtula*, about five *Poliſh* Miles from *Cracow*. 4. *Severia*, Capital of a large Dutchy, to which it communicates its Name; and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, ſituate in the middle of a Lake. 5. *Czentochova*, near which is a Monaſtery famous for having a Picture of the Bleſſed Virgin, ſaid to be drawn by St. *Luke*, which occaſions the reſort of a multitude of Pilgrims with the richeſt Offerings. Here the Traveller is ſhewn vaſt Quantities of Gold and Silver Plate Ornaments, for the Altars, and Habits enrich'd with Pearls and precious Stones, the Gifts of the *Poliſh* Nobility. And the Monks pretend that many Miracles have been wrought here: They are poſſeſs'd of a large Territory about their Monaſtery, and have a Garriſon of three hundred Soldiers in it: Our Author thinks it may be compar'd to *Loretto* both for its Wealth and the Superſtition of its Votaries. There are beſides theſe already mention'd, ſeveral other Cities, great Towns, Caſtles, Palaces, and Religious Houſes of no ordinary Structure in this Palatinate.

Oſvieczin.

Zator.

Severia.

Czentochova.

The ſecond Palatinate in the *Leſſer Poland*, is *Sendomir*; whereof the chief City alſo is call'd *Sendomir*; being pleaſantly ſituated on the ſide of a little Hill, on the Banks of the *Viſtula*; and much frequented on Account of the Courts of Juſtice, which are held here for this Palatinate. It lies thirty two *Poliſh*

2 The Palatinate of *Sendomir*, and City.

Miles South of *Warsaw*, and twenty eight of the same Miles to the Eastward of *Cracow*; and is defended by a strong Wall and a Castle, besides other regular Works. 2. *Zawichost*, a Wooden City on the River *Vistula*; defended by a Castle with a double Wall.

Zawichost.

3 The Palatinate and City of *Lublin.*

The third Palatinate of *Little Poland*, is *Lublin*; the chief City whereof is of the same Name, situate on a River about fifty *English* Miles to the Northward of *Sandomir*. It is a small well built Town, defended by a Castle; much frequented by *Turkish*, *Moscovite*, *Armenian* and *German* Merchants, especially at the four great Marts which are annually held here; and the *Jews* inhabit the Suburbs, where they have a Synagogue. There are also two great Courts of Justice annually held here for all *Poland*, which occasions a great concourse of the Gentry to this City. The other Towns of this Palatinate not having any thing particular to distinguish them, I refer the Reader to the Map I have directed to be drawn of *Poland* for their Situation.

The Province of *Lithuania.*

The third Province of *Poland* I shall describe, is the great Dutchy of *Lithuania*; but this may rather be call'd an Independant State in Alliance with *Poland*, than a Province of it; being govern'd by its own Laws and Officers, united under one Sovereign, or Head of the two Nations, and having one Representative Body of the whole. This Province, call'd *Litwa* by the Natives, and *Litweski* by the *Poles*; is bounded by *Samogitia*, *Livonia*, and part of *Russia* towards the North, by another part of *Russia* on the East, by *Volhinia* and *Polesia* on the South, by *Prussia* and *Polachia* towards the West; and being of a Form almost round, is computed to be about

two

two hundred and fifty *Engliſh* Miles over either way. It is uſually divided into eight Palatinates (*viz.*) 1. The Palatinate of *Wilna*. 2. *Braſtaw*. 3. *Polocsko*. 4. *Witepsk*. 5. *Troki*. 6. *Minski*. 7. *Mciſtaw*. And, 8. *Novogrodeck*.

In the Palatinate of *Wilna*, which adjoins to *Samogitia*, the chief Towns are, 1. *Wilna*, or *Vilenski*, ſituate at the Confluence of the Rivers *Wilia* and *Wilna*, in the Latitude of fifty four Degrees thirty Minutes, about two hundred Miles to the North-Eaſt of *Warſaw*. It is a large populous Trading City, the Capital of all *Lithuania*, and a Biſhop's See. The publick Buildings, among which is the Palace of the antient Dukes, and the Caſtle, are magnificent: The Cathedral, and many of the Churches and Monaſteries, as well as the Colleges belonging to the Univerſity, are built of Stone; but the private Houſes are of Wood, and make but a mean Appearance. The River *Wilia* is large and Navigable, on which they tranſport their Merchandize to *Dantzick*. The Univerſity was founded about the Year 1579. in which there are ſix Profeſſors of Divinity, five of Philoſophy, four of Law, and ſeven of Human Learning. The Cathedral ſtands within the Caſtle, wherein was interr'd the Body of St. *Caſimir*, having a large Silver Tomb of great Value over it. In this City is held the Grand Tribunal for *Lithuania*. The *Moſcovites* made themſelves Maſters of *Vilna* in the Year 1655. but were immediately obliged to reſtore it to the *Poles*, who have had the Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince. 2. *Wilkomirz*, ſituate on the River *Swiera*, about five and thirty Miles North-Weſt of *Wilna*, to which belongs a very large Diſtrict,

1 The Palatinate of *Wilna*.

Wilkomirz

ſtrict, wherein are ſeveral conſiderable Towns belonging to the Crown, the Biſhops and Nobility.

2 The Palatinate of *Braſlaw.*

The Palatinate of *Braſlaw* lies North-Eaſt of *Wilna*, on the Confines of *Courland:* The chief Town whereof is *Braſlaw*, built of Wood, and ſituate on the Side of a large Lake, being defended by a Caſtle built upon a Rock.

3 The Palatinate of *Polocsko.*

The Palatinate of *Polocsko* lies to the Eaſtward of *Braſlaw*, and adjoins to *Moſcovy:* The chief Town whereof, is *Polocz*, ſituate on the River *Dwina*; being about an hundred Miles Eaſt of *Braſlaw.* This Place was in the Poſſeſſion of the *Moſcovites* in the Year 1579. when it was recover'd from them by *Stephen Batori* King of *Poland:* It hath been alſo taken and retaken ſince that time, but is now in the Poſſeſſion of the *Poles.*

4 The Palatinate of *Witepsk.*

To the Eaſtward of *Vilna* lies the Palatinate of *Witepsk:* The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Witepsko*, ſituate on the *Dwina*, about fifty Miles Eaſt of *Polocsko.* This is a Frontier Town towards *Ruſſia*, and hath uſually a good Garriſon in it. 2. *Mohilow*, a large Town, whither the *Miſcovites* bring their Furs and other Merchandize to trade with the *Poles.*

Mohilow.

5 The Palatinate of *Troki.*

To the Weſtward of *Wilna* lies the Palatinate of *Troki:* The chief Town whereof is *Troki*, ſituate on a point of Land that ſhoots out into a Lake, and ſurrounded by inacceſſable Marſhes, about twenty Miles Weſt of the City of *Vilna.* 2. *Grodno*, ſituate to the Southward of *Troki* on the River *Niemen*, over which there is a fine Bridge, eſteem'd the beſt in *Poland*, Here the Jeſuits have a College; and

Grodno.

it

it is a Town of Trade, but 'tis meanly built of Wood.

The Palatinate of *Minski* lies to the South-East of *Wilna*: The chief Town of the same Name, situate in a Marsh, about fourscore Miles from *Wilna*; and defended by a double Wall and two Castles. 6 The Palatinate of *Minski*.

To the Eastward of *Minski* lies the Palatinate of *Mciſlaw*; being bounded by the *Nieper*, or *Boriſthenes*, which separates it from *Moſcovy* towards the East: The chief Town whereof is *Mciſlaw*, a Timber built City, situate on the River *Soſa*, about an hundred and fifty Miles East of *Minski*: Here is usually a pretty good Garrison, the Town being a Frontier against *Russia*. 7 The Palatinate of *Mciſlaw*.

In the South-West part of *Lithuania* lies the Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*, having *Troki* on the North, and *Minski* towards the East: The chief Town whereof is *Novogrodeck*, a large Timber built City, situate on the River *Niemen*, sixty Miles South of *Vilna*. In this City and *Minski* the Diet of *Lithuania* is alternately held. 8 The Palatinate of *Novogrodeck*.

Prussia extends from the fifty third to the fifty fifth Degree of North Latitude: Being bounded by the *Baltick Sea* on the North: By *Lithuania* and *Samogitia* on the East: By *Proper Poland* and *Warsovia* towards the South: And by *Pomerania* towards the West. It is in length about two hundred Miles, and in breadth upwards of an hundred in the Western part, but not so much towards the East. It is divided into *Regal* and *Ducal Prussia*; *Regal Prussia* takes up the Western part, and is Subject to *Poland*: And *Ducal Prussia* the Eastern part, and is Subject to the Elector of *Brandenburgh*; whose Father some few Years since The Province of *Prussia*.

since took upon himself the Title of King of *Prussia*, from the Eastern part of this Country under his Dominion; and was recogniz'd as King by the rest of the Powers of *Europe*.

Regal *Prussia*.

Regal Prussia is divided into three Palatinates, (*viz.*) 1. The Palatinate of *Pomerelia*. 2. *Culm*. 3. *Marienburgh*.

1 The Palatinate of *Pomerelia*.

The Palatinate of *Pomerelia* is situate on the West side of the River *Wesel*, or *Vistula*: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Dantzick*, *Dantiscum*, or *Gedanum*, call'd by the *Poles Dansk*: One of the principal *Hans* Towns; situate near the Mouth of the River *Wesel*, or *Vistula*, in the Latitude of fifty three Degrees odd Minutes, an hundred and forty Miles North-West of *Warsaw*, and thirty two West of *Elbing*. It was but a Village in the Year 1295. when King *Primislaus* made great Additions to it, and cast it into the Form of a City; and in 1343. it was wall'd round by the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*, (of whom I shall give some Account before I leave *Prussia*). Two Rivulets pass through the Town, supplying it with Water, and turning abundance of Mills. It consists of three parts; the first call'd *Voorstat*, the second *Alstat*, and the third *Rechstat*, look'd upon by some as different Cities. These are all encompass'd with a Wall, and Fortifications of a great Extent; but 'tis commanded by two neighbouring Hills. The Houses are well built of Stone, or Brick, six or seven Stories high; and the Granaries, wherein vast Quantities of Corn are reposited to be exported to *Holland* and other Countries of *Europe*, are still higher, to which the Shipping may lie close and take in their Loading. Their publick Buildings, which

Dantzick City.

which are very magnificent, are the great Church of St. *Mary's*, the Town-House, the Arsenal, the place of St. *Dominick*, the Exchange, and Jesuits College. This City hath undergone many Revolutions, the *Danes*, the *Poles*, and the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*, were successively Masters of it. In 1454. *John Casimir*, King of *Poland*, gain'd the Possession of it, and granted many Privileges to the Citizens; who notwithstanding, in Defence of the *Ausburg* Confession, took the part of *Maximilian* of *Austria* against the *Poles*: Whereupon they were besieg'd by *Stephen* King of *Poland*; but by the Mediation of neutral Princes, were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties. The City is under the Protection of *Poland* at this Day; but govern'd by their own Magistrates, who determine all Criminal Causes finally, and all Civil Causes, not exceeding a thousand Livres, and levy Taxes on the Inhabitants: One half of the Customs only, and the Profits of some Mills, belonging to the Crown. The Inhabitants are computed to be above two hundred thousand Souls, most part of them *Germans*; and their Jurisdiction extends forty Miles round the City. They send two Representatives to the Diet of *Poland*; and are permitted to Coin their own Money, with the Effigies of the King on one side, and the Arms of the City on the Reverse. They maintain a Garrison at their own Expence; but have no Men of War, tho' there be abundance of Merchant Ships of considerable Burthen belonging to this Port. They Trade to all the Countries in *Europe*; but never to the *East* or *West Indies*. The establish'd Religion here is the *Lutheran*; but *Papists*, *Anabaptists*

baptists and *Calvinists* are tolerated amongst them. *Cluverius* the Geographer was born in this City.

The Government of *Dantzick*.

But to be a little more particular as to the Government of *Dantzick*: Their Magistracy consists of thirty Senators, or Elders, among whom are several Merchants, as well as Gentlemen, and Men of the long Robe; but none of the Clergy, or those of any other Persuasion but the *Lutheran*, are admitted into this Body, except four *Calvinists*. The Senators continue for Life: The first four of them are stil'd Burgomasters, out of whom a President is annually chosen; next to these are thirteen Consuls, who choose the said Burgomasters out of their Body as often as there is a Vacancy; and elect all other Officers of the City, among whom are twelve Scabbins, or Judges, who determine all Causes; but there lies an Appeal from them to the thirteen Consuls and four Burgomasters, and from thence to the Court of *Poland*. The thirtieth Senator is their *Syndic*, or Orator, who also receives and compliments Foreign Ministers. The King nominates annually a Burgrave, or Burgomaster, out of the Consuls, to represent his Person in the Senate; and all Sentences of Death must be sign'd by him in the King's Name, before they can proceed to Execution. To represent the Grievances of the People and maintain their Privileges, there are elected one hundred Burgesses, who are authoriz'd to inspect the Conduct of the Senate: These hundred also have a Power of appointing the Clergy to succeed to any vacant Benefices, or Cures, in Conjunction with the Senate; for within the Jurisdiction of this City there are no Bishops: Nor have the College of the Clergy

Clergy here any other Power than to examin those who are intended to be elected Priests by the Senate and Council of an hundred, and to ordain the Persons approv'd of by them. Every Candidate for a vacant Cure, or Orders, first applies himself to the College of the Clergy to be examin'd, after which he hath a Certificate given him by them of his Abilities and Liberty to preach; and if the vacant Parish or Congregation desire him for their Pastor, they present him to the Senate and Council of an hundred, who determine their Choice by a Majority of Voices, and if he be approv'd, he is sent back to the College of the Clergy to be ordain'd, which is perform'd by the Imposition of Hands, Prayers, and other significant Ceremonies.

This City, tho' under the Protection of *Poland*, has been frequently oblig'd to apply it self to other Powers to defend it against the Insults of potent Neighbours, and particularly against the *Swedes*, who knowing it to be a wealthy City, either find, or make some Pretence to extort Sums of Money from them, particularly in the Year 1706, the *English*, the *Dutch*, and the King of *Prussia* enter'd into an Alliance for their Protection, when the King of *Sweden* threatned them with a Visit on his Success against King *Augustus*, if they refus'd to acknowledge *Stanislaus* for their King.

To the North East of *Dantzick* stands the Abby of *Oliva*, fâmous for the Peace concluded there in the Year 1660, between the King of *Sweden* on the one part, and the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* on the other. *Oliva.*

The Palatinate of *Culm.*

On the Eastern Side of the *Vistula*, between that River and the Province of *Great Poland*, lies the Palatinate of *Culm*, whereof the chief Town is *Culm*, situate on a Hill, near the Banks of the *Vistula*, about fifty Miles South of *Dantzick*. It was once a famous City, and a Bishop's See; but having suffer'd much by the Ravages of War, the Bishoprick was remov'd to *Culmsee*, a small Town, about 12 Miles to the South East of it. 2. *Thorn*, or *Torunum*, is situate on the *Vistula*, twenty Miles South of *Culm*. This City is said to be the best built of any in *Royal Prussia*, the Houses being more magnificent, and the Streets broader than at *Dantzick*, and the Town House only to be exceeded by that of *Amsterdam*. Here is also a small University, but nothing has render'd this Town more famous than the late Contests between the Papists and Protestants, in which most of the Protestant Powers interpos'd in favour of their Brethren, but left them unaccountably at last to the Mercy of their Enemies. In the Library here are preserv'd two of *Cicero*'s Epistles on Tables of Wax: And in this Town was born that famous Astronomer and Mathematician, *Nicolaus Copernicus*, in the Year 1473, who died there *Anno* 1543. It has been frequently taken and retaken by the *Poles* and *Swedes*. The last time the *Swedes* made themselves Masters of it was in 1703; but the *Poles* took Possession of it again on the King of *Sweden*'s Misfortune at *Pultowa*, the Fortifications having been first demolish'd by that Prince.

Thorn.

The Palatinate of *Marienburg.*

The Palatinate of *Marienburgh* is bounded by the *Baltick* on the North: By Ducal *Prussia* on the East: The Palatinate of *Culm* on the

the South: And the River *Viſtula* on the Weſt, the chief Town whereof is *Marienburgh*, ſituate on the *Nogat*, a Branch of the *Viſtula*, twenty five Miles South Eaſt of *Dantzick*, and about twenty South Weſt of *Elbing*. It was antiently the chief City of the *Teutonick* Knights, founded by the Croſs Bearer of that Order, and is ſaid to have taken its Name from a miraculous Image of the *Virgin Mary*. It is now but a mean Town built of Wood, and does not abound in Wealth. 2. *Elbing*, ſituate on a ſmall River of the ſame Name, which riſes from the Lake *Dranſen*, and here diſcharges it ſelf into the *Friſch-Haff*, a Bay of the *Baltick Sea*; is about thirty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Dantzick*, with which it has a Communication by the ſaid Bay, or *Friſch-Haff*, and the River *Viſtula*. The Situation of *Elbing* is exceeding pleaſant; it is very populous, and a Town of good Trade, and is divided into the Old and New Town. It was antiently a free Imperial City, after which the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order gain'd the Dominion of it. When *Dantzick* and *Thorn* ſubmitted to *Poland* it follow'd their Example. it hath been more than once taken by the *Swedes*, and retaken by the *Poles*. And in the Year 1698, the Elector of *Brandenburgh*'s Forces took Poſſeſſion of it, on account of a Sum of Money due to that Elector from the Republick of *Poland*, and kept it till the Year 1700, when the *Poles* agreed to pay the Money, and mortgaged the Crown Jewels to the Elector, as a Security for it: Whereupon the *Brandenburghers* reſtor'd the City to the *Poles*. *Elbing.*

In this part of *Poliſh Pruſſia* is the Territory of *Warmia*, by ſome call'd the fourth Palati- *Warmia* Territory

nate. The Gentry here are exempt from the Regal Jurisdiction, and govern'd by their Bishop, who is a Prince of the Empire; his Residence being at *Heilsburgh*, situate on the River *Aller*, thirty Miles South of *Koningsburgh*. 2. *Frawenburgh*, situate on the said Bay, call'd the *Frisch-Haff*, eleven Miles North East of *Elbing*. 3. *Braunsburgh*, situate between *Marienburgh* and *Coningsburgh*, near the *Frisch-Haff*, twenty five Miles East of *Elbing*.

Heilsburgh

Frawenburgh.

Braunsburg.

Ducal *Prussia.*

Ducal, or *Brandenburg Prussia*, from whence the present K. of *Prussia* takes his Title, is bounded by the *Baltick Sea* and *Samogitia* towards the North: By the Province of *Lithuania* on the East: By *Warsovia*, or *Massovia* towards the South: And by Regal, or *Polish Prussia* towards the West: The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Koningsburgh*, the Capital of the Province, situate at the Mouth of the River *Pregel*, where it discharges it self into the *Frisch Haff* Bay, about fourscore Miles to the Eastward of *Dantzick*. It is a large, well built, populous City, and a place of good Trade, for here the Bay call'd the *Frisch-Haff* opens to the *Baltick Sea*, and forms a commodious Port for this City, which consists of three parts. That which is call'd *Old Koningsburg* was built by the *Teutonick* Order, and hath the Ducal Palace standing in it. The second is built upon an Island, and bears the Name of *Knipboff*. Here the Cathedral of the Bishop of *Smaland* stands; and here is an University, founded by Duke *Albert*. The third Quarter of the Town is call'd *Lebenicht*, and was built by *Berthold* of *Austria*, and added to the two former. This City hath been subject to the *Brandenburghers* about two hundred Years. 2. *Memel*, is situate on a fresh Water Bay, call'd

Koningsburg.

Memel

call'd the *Curiſch-Haff*, upwards of fourſcore Miles to the Northward of *Koningsburg*, and hath a convenient Harbour, the ſaid Bay having a Communication with the *Baltick* near this City. It is defended by a Caſtle, and the Situation is naturally ſtrong, being ſurrounded by Lakes and Marſhes. 3. *Pilaw*, a Town ſituate at the Entrance of the Bay call'd the *Friſch-Haff*, a good Harbour, about thirty Miles Weſt of *Koningsburg*. And, 4. The Town of *Heligpeil*, which ſtands oppoſite to it. *Pilaw.* *Heligpeil.*

We have no tolerable Account of the *Pruſſian* Nation till the tenth Century, only it is ſaid that they remain'd Pagans long after their Neighbours the *Poles* were converted to *Chriſtianity*, and this ſeems to have been thought a ſufficient Ground at that time of Day for the *Poles* to make War upon them, and dragoon them into better Principles. And they were at length conquer'd by *Boleſlaus Chrobry*, King of *Poland*, about the Year 997, and became Tributary to that Kingdom. But about the Year 1300, being weary of the *Poliſh* Yoke, they put themſelves under the Protection of the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order; and it was agreed between them, that if their Arms prov'd ſucceſful, the Knights ſhould enjoy one half of the *Pruſſian* Territory. But the Knights in about the compaſs of fifty Years time, found means to extirpate all the Natives, the antient *Pruſſians*, and plant the Country with *Germans*. Original of the *Pruſſians.*

Of the Original and Eſtabliſhment of theſe *Teutonick* Knights we meet with the following Account.

In the time of the *Cruſado's*, when an Adventure in the Holy Land, or a Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem* Original of the *Teutonick* Order.

Jerusalem was thought to procure a sure Title to the Joys of Paradise, there dwelt a noble *German* at *Jerusalem*, who hospitably entertain'd all the Pilgrims of his own Nation, and obtain'd leave of the Patriarch to erect a Chappel for them, which he dedicated to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, (from whence the Members of this Society were stil'd *Equites Mariani*). Other *Germans* afterwards contributed to the maintaining and augmenting this Religious Foundation; and in the Year 1190 they elected their first Great Master, *Henry Walpot*; and were establish'd the following Year by the Bull of Pope *Celestine* III. under the Title of *Teutonick*, or *German* Knights of the Hospital of St. *Mary* the Virgin. Their Statutes were fram'd after the Model of the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, and it was requir'd that the Knights should be noble *Germans*, and vow the Defence of the *Christian* Religion and the Holy Land. They were also to be cloath'd in White, and wear a Black Cross in their Standards and Colours, and live according to St. *Austin*'s Rule. But as this was a Military as well as a Religious Order, their Priests were frequently seen arm'd Cap-a-Pee at their Prayers, as well as at the Head of their Troops, like the Saints of the last Age, they pray'd and fought alternately as occasion requir'd. Many more noble *Germans* joining them after the Confirmation of their Order by the *Pope*, and making large Contributions, another Hospital was erected for them in the City of *Acon*, or *Ptolemais*, in *Syria*: But after *Jerusalem* and the Holy Land were taken by the *Saracens*, *Hermanus*, then Great Master, with his Knights, remov'd into *Germany*, on whom, 'tis said, the Emperor *Frederik* XI. and

Pope

Pope *Honorius* III. in the Year 1229, beſtow'd the Province of *Pruſſia*, being then a Pagan Country, which according to the Opinion of thoſe Days, might be made the Property of the firſt *Chriſtian* Prince who ſhould conquer it with the Approbation of the Pope. (But by the way, this is not conſiſtent with the former Account of the *Pruſſians* calling in the *Teutonick* Knights to deliver them from the Oppreſſion of the *Poles*). However, 'tis agreed on all Hands, that the *Teutonick* Knights actually expell'd the Native *Ruſſians*, and introduc'd their Countrymen the *Germans* in their room; and that they built the City of *Marienburg*, or *Mary's* Town, about the Year 1340, making that the Capital of their Conqueſts, and the Reſidence of their Great Maſter, carrying their Arms into *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, and ſeveral neighbouring Countries, ſome of which they reduc'd under their Power, notwithſtanding they were *Chriſtians* before, and conſequently out of the Pope's Grant to the *Teutonick* Knights. The *Poles* were their moſt formidable Enemies, and compell'd them at length to become ſubject to their Republick. And *Albert*, the Marquiſs of *Brandenburgh*, the 34th Great Maſter, refuſing to do Homage to the King of *Poland*, was reduc'd to the laſt Extremity by the *Poliſh* Troops. Whereupon he agreed to hold his Territories as a Vaſſal of *Poland*, on Condition of being made Hereditary Duke of *Pruſſia*; and was accordingly created the firſt Hereditary Duke of that part of the Country which is now call'd *Ducal Pruſſia*. In the Year 1663, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, then Duke of *Pruſſia*, procur'd himſelf to be acknowledg'd Independent Sovereign of *Pruſſia* by the *Poles*, upon Condition that upon

upon Failure of Issue of the Elector, *Ducal Prussia* should return to the Obedience of *Poland*, and become a Fief of that Crown. And the last Elector procur'd himself to be acknowledg'd King of *Prussia* in the Year 1701, as hath been intimated already, while *Regal Prussia* still remains under the Dominion of the *Poles*.

4. Samogitia. I proceed now in the Description of the rest of *Poland*, of which the Province of *Samogitia* and *Courland* comes next in my way: And first of *Samogitia*, which is bounded by *Courland* on the North: By *Lithuania* on the East and South: And by Ducal *Prussia* and the *Baltick* on the West. Here are no Palatinates, but the chief *Starost* is a Senator, which no other *Starost* of the Kingdom is. The chief *Rosienie.* Towns of *Samogitia* are, 1. *Rosienie*, a small City, situate upon the River *Dubissa*, about fourscore Miles North East of *Koningsburg*. *Midnick.* 2. *Midnick*, or *Vormatia*, the Seat of the Bishop of *Samogitia*, situate on the River *Wernita*, about thirty five Miles North West of *Rosienie*. The Territory of *Courland* is bounded *Courland.* by the River *Dwina*, which separates it from *Livonia*, on the North: By *Lithuania* towards the East: By *Samogitia* on the South: And by the *Baltick Sea* on the West. It is in Length about an hundred and fifty Miles, but in Breadth not more than thirty, one part with another. This Country was once subject to the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, afterwards to the *Poles*, and tho' at present it is under the Dominion of its own Duke, he pays Homage to *Poland*. It is usually divided into two parts, *viz. Courland Proper*, the Western part; and *Semigalia*, the Eastern part. The chief *Goldingen* Towns of *Courland Proper* are, 1. *Goldingen*, situate

ſituate on the River *Wetaw*, about thirty Miles from the *Baltick*. 2. *Vinda*, or *Windaw*, ſituate at the Mouth of the River *Wetan* near the *Baltick*. In *Semigallia*, the chief Town is *Mittaw*, the Capital of the whole Dutchy, and the Reſidence of the Duke of *Courland*, ſituate on the River *Muſſa*, about thirty five Miles South of *Riga*: It is defended by a magnificent Caſtle, but the Town it ſelf is meanly built.

Vinda.

Mittaw.

Warſovia, or *Maſovia*, is bounded by *Pruſſia* on the North: *Polachia* on the Eaſt: The *Leſſer Poland* on the South: And by *Great Poland* on the Weſt: The chief City whereof is *Warſaw*, eſteem'd by ſome the Metropolis of the Kingdom, on Account of its being the Reſidence of the Court, and the Place where the Grand Diet aſſembles; but *Cracow* alſo claims the Honour of being the Capital of *Poland*, as hath been obſerv'd already. *Warſaw* is ſituate on the *Viſtula*, in fifty three Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, an hundred and fifty Miles North of *Cracow*; and is divided into four Parts, *viz.* The Old and New Town, and the two Suburbs of *Cracow* and *Prag*. The publick Buildings are a ſquare Palace, built by *Sigiſmund* III. where the King uſually reſides: Oppoſite to it, on the other ſide the River ſtands another Palace, in the middle of Pleaſant Groves and Gardens, built by *Uladiſlaus* VII. where the Diet of *Poland* us'd to ſit; and there is ſtill a third Palace, built by King *Caſimir*; and about a League from this City is a fourth, built by the late King *John Sobieski*. The other publick Buildings, which Travellers take Notice of for their Magnificience, are the Church of St. *John Baptiſt*, the Arſenal,

5 *Warſovia.*

Warſaw City.

and the Castle. This City was almost consum'd to Ashes by a Fire, which happen'd in the Year 1708. and lasted nine Days. It is in the neighbouring Plains that the Nobility meet and reside in Tents at the Election of a new King. 2. *Czersko*, situate on the *Vistula*, thirty Miles South of *Warsaw*; considerable only for being the Residence of the Palatine. *Polachia* is a small Territory, situate between *Mussovia* and *Lithuania*: The chief Town whereof is *Bielsk*, situate on the River *Biale*, an hundred Miles to the Eastward of *Warsaw*; defended by a strong Castle.

Czersko.

Polachia.

Bielsk.

Polesia is bounded by *Lithuania*, and *Polachia* on the North: By *Volhinia* on the East: By *Red Russia* towards the South: And by the *Lesser Poland* on the West: Being about two hundred Miles in length, and sixty in breadth: The chief Town whereof is *Breste*, or *Bressici*, situate on the River *Bug*, an hundred Miles to the Eastward of *Warsaw*; and is defended by a Castle built on a Rock.

Polesia.

Breste.

6 The Province of *Red Russia*, three Palatinates.

Red Russia, or *Little Russia*, as it is sometimes call'd to distinguish it from *Moscovy*, or *Great Russia*; is bounded by *Polesia* on the North: *Volhinia* and *Podolia* on the East: The *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Transilvania* and *Hungary* on the South: And by the *Lesser Poland* on the West: Being near two hundred Miles in length, and one in breadth; and was antiently much larger, comprehending all *Volhinia* and *Podolia*. This Province is divided into three Palatinates, *viz.* 1. The Palatinate of *Chelm*. 2. *Belz*. And 3. *Lemberg*.

Palatinate of *Chelm*.

The Palatinate of *Chelm* takes up the Northern part of this Province: The chief Town whereof is *Chelm*, an hundred Miles and upwards

wards South-East of *Warsaw*. It was formerly a Bishop's See, but having been almost destroyed by the *Tartars*, the Bishop's Seat was remov'd to *Kraniſlow*, about twenty Miles to the Southward of it.

To the Southward of *Chelm* lies the Palatinate of *Belz*: The chief Town whereof is *Belz*, situate in a *Moraſs*, about fifty Miles to the Southward of *Chelm*. The Palatinate of *Belz*.

Lemberg is the most Southern of the three Palatinates, the chief City whereof is *Lemberg*, or *Leopol*; the Capital of all *Red Russia*, and the See of an Archbishop: It is situate on the River *Peltew*, which falls into the *Bug*, and is distant about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Cracow*. The Palatinate of *Lemberg*.

The Province of *Podolia* is bounded by *Volhinia* on the North: By *Oczakow Tartary* towards the East: By the River *Nieſter* on the South: And by the Province of *Red Russia* towards the West, and is usually divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*: In the *Upper*, which is the Western part, the chief Town is *Caminec*, a Bishop's See; the Capital of *Podolia*, and a Palatinate, situate on the River *Smotrzic*, a little above the Place where it falls into the *Nieſter*, and stands about an hundred Miles South-East of *Lemberg*, and not more than twelve from the Confines of *Moldavia*. It is a well built populous City, surrounded by Rocks, and fortified by Art; being defended also by a Castle. The *Turks* made themselves Masters of it in the Year 1672. and held it till the Peace of *Carlowitz*, in the Year 1699. when it was restor'd to the *Poles*; during which space of time the *Tartars* had an Opportunity of ravaging *Poland*, and carried multitudes of the Natives into Captivity; 7 The Province of *Podolia*. *Caminec*.

but since the surrendring up this Frontier Town the *Poles* have been in tolerable Security on that Side. In the *Lower*, or Eastern Part of *Podolia*, the chief Town is *Braclaw*, the Capital of a Palatinate; situate on the River *Bug*, ninety Miles to the Eastward of *Caminec*. This Town, as well as the rest of the *Eastern Podolia*, having been so often plunder'd by the *Tartars*, is not in a very flourishing Condition, tho' few Places would be more fruitful if the Lands were cultivated.

Braclaw.

3 The Province of *Volhinia* and the *Ukrain.*

Volhinia is divided into *Higher* and *Lower*; the *Higher Volhinia* is bounded by *Polesia* on the North: By the *Lower Volhinia*, or the *Ukrain*, towards the East: By *Podolia* on the South: And by *Red Russia* on the West. The chief Town whereof is *Lusuc*, or *Lucko*, the Capital of all *Volhinia*, and of the Palatinate, to which it gives its Name. It is situate on the River *Ster*, an hundred and thirty Miles to the Northward of *Caminec*. The City is large, and the See of a Bishop; Subject to the Archbishop of *Gnesna*: The Inhabitants are many of them *Jews*, *Armenians*, and other Eastern Merchants.

Lusuc.

Ukrain.

The *Lower Volhinia*, or the *Ukrain*, sometimes call'd the Palatinate of *Kiow*; is near three hundred Miles in length, and an hundred in breadth; divided into two Parts by the River *Nieper*, or *Boristhines*. All the Eastern Part, with the City of *Kiow*, and great part of the Country which lies to the Westward of that River, is now under the Dominion of the *Moscovites*. This is the Country of the *Cossacks*, of whom I have given some Account in the Description of *Russia*, and I shall enlarge upon their Customs and Manners before I conclude the Description of *Poland*. The

The *Cossacks* Country.

Polish

Poliſh Ukrain was in the Hands of the *Turks* from the Year 1677. to the Year 1699. but was then yielded up to the *Poles* again in Purſuance of the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Genius and Temper of the Poles; *their Perſons and Habits, Buildings, Furniture, Gardens, Diet, Exerciſes, Diverſions, Carriages, and way of Travelling.*

Genius and Temper of the *Poles*.

THE *Poles*, a late Writer obſerves, exceed all the Nations of *Europe* in Vivacity of Spirit, Strength of Body, and long Life: That they are generally open hearted and honeſt, more apt to be deceiv'd than to deceive; and not ſo eaſily provok'd as appeas'd, courteous and hoſpitable to Strangers; and will frequently invite them to reſide at their Houſes. They apply themſelves early to Letters; but having acquir'd a perfect Knowledge of their own and the *Latin* Tongue, they think this ſufficient. There is no Place where the Vulgar ſpeak *Latin* more fluently, even the Women, 'tis ſaid, learn it in their Nunneries. The Nobility and Gentry have generally a Genius for Arms, and ſeem fond of travelling: They endeavour alſo to qualifie themſelves for Employments in Church and State; leaving Trade and Husbandry entirely to the Common People. They are ſo enur'd to hardſhip, that they look even upon the *Germans* as an effeminate kind of People; and their Armies have been known to lie abroad in the Snow

all

all Winter; and did they not want Diſcipline, 'tis ſaid, would be invincible: They are fond of nothing ſo much as the making a grand Figure, and entertain a multitude of Servants, Horſes, and Arms for that purpoſe.

Their Perſons. As to their Perſons, they are rather tall than ſhort, and enclinable to Fat. Their Complexions Fair, and their Hair uſually a Pale Yellow: Their Conſtitutions are good, and their Looks healthful. They cut the Hair of their Heads ſhort, and ſhave their Beards, leaving only a large Whisker on each Lip: Their Mien is ſtately, and their Countenances grave. They carry a Pole Ax and a Sabre, or Cutlace by their Sides, which they never put off but when they go to Bed: The Sabre hangs by a Leathern Strap, with their Handkerchief, Knife and Sheath, and a ſmall Stone ſet in Silver to whet the Knife on.

Habits. They wear a Veſt, which reaches down to the middle of the Leg, and a kind of Gown over it, lin'd with Furs, and girded with a Saſh; the Slieves of it cloſe to their Arms, as a Waſtcoat. They wear a Fur Cap on their Heads, but no Nekcloth; under their Veſts they wear a Shirt, made almoſt like a Woman's Shift, without Collar, or Wriſtbands. Their Breeches are wide, and make but one Piece with their Stockings: Inſtead of Shoes they always wear *Turky* Leather Boots both abroad and at home, with thin Soles, and deep Iron Heels bent like an half Moon. When they appear on Horſeback, as they love frequently to do, they wear over all a ſhort Cloak, which is commonly cover'd with Furs both without and within. The People of the beſt Quality wear Sables, and others the

the Skins of Tygers, Leopards, *&c.* The Peaſants uſually wear a Sheep-Skin with the Wool on in Winter, and in Summer a thick coarſe Cloth, and make them Buskins and Shoes of the Bark of Trees. As to Linnen they wear none at all. The Habit of the *Poliſh* Women comes very near that of the Mens; except that of late Years People of Quality ſeem to affect the *French* and *German* Mode.

Both Men and Women, ſays my Author, are extravagant to a very great Degree. Some of them will have forty Suits of Cloaths as rich as poſſible, and they will have their Servants almoſt as well dreſs'd as themſelves, whereby they ſometimes ſpend their Eſtates, and are reduc'd to the extremeſt want. Nor is this Prodigality confin'd to their Habits, but it is ſeen in their Buildings, Furniture, *&c.* The *Poliſh* Houſes conſiſt chiefly of Ground Rooms, for they ſeldom live above Stairs; neither are their Buildings united, but the Dwelling Houſe is over againſt the Gate, the Kitchins and Offices on one Side a round or ſquare Court, and the Stables on the other, and are generally of Wood. Thoſe who affect to follow the *Italians* indeed, build much higher with Brick or Stone. The Rooms are uſually hung with Tapeſtry, and the reſt of the Furniture proportionably rich, except where they are liable to the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, and there they have as little Furniture as poſſible. The *Poliſh* Gentry have ſeldom any Gardens or Orchards to their Houſes, tho' the Soil be extremely proper for them. But there are Bagnio's in every Houſe, and Stoves, the Women having theirs ſeparate from thoſe of the Mens. There are alſo Baths in every Town,

Houſes.

Furniture

Town, for the Use of the common People, who bathe every Day, the Use of which is look'd upon to be one Reason of their constant Health. The Houses of the Peasants are no better than Huts, built with Poles in a round Form, and open on the Top to let out the Smoke; they are cover'd with Boards or Thatch; and as they consist frequently of but one Room, the People and their Cattle sleep together.

Magnificence of the *Poles*.

To the Character already given of the *Poles*, our Author adds, that their Prime Gentry have all their Horse and Foot Guards, which keep guard Night and Day at the Gates of their Houses, and in their Anti-Chambers; and that they go before their Masters Coaches in the Streets; but they never make such a Figure as when they appear at the general Diet, or Assembly of the States, where they will have four or five hundred, and some a thousand Guards to attend them, for they esteem themselves not only equal, but superior to any of the *German* Princes, especially such of them as are Senators; and indeed they want little to distinguish them from Sovereigns in their respective Districts, except the Privilege of coining Money. When they sit down to Dinner or Supper, they have their Trumpets and Musick playing, and a great Number of Gentlemen to wait on them at Table; some to carve, others to serve their Wine, place the Dishes, *&c.* all serving with the most profound Respect; for tho' all the Gentlemen of *Poland* are said to be equal, as having Votes in the Diet, yet Wealth will ever create a Distinction, and the inferour Gentry here find themselves under a Necessity often of serving the rich, who can maintain them. Indeed the Patron they

they ſerve uſually is very civil to them, and permits the Eldeſt to eat with him at Table with his Cap off, and every one of them hath his Peaſant Boy to wait on him, which the Maſter of the Family maintains. However, if any of theſe Gentlemen Servants neglect their Duty, they are whipp'd naked, without much reſpect to their Quality; nor is this reckon'd any Diſgrace to them: But if a Gentleman ſhould apply himſelf to Trade or Husbandry, he wou'd be deem'd infamous.

Their ordinary Food in *Poland* is Beef or Veal, Mutton is not in any Eſteem; Veniſon, Wild-Fowl, and River-Fiſh they have in Plenty, but no Sea-Fiſh. They eat but little Bread, tho' there is great Plenty of Corn, preferring Roots to it, which they dreſs different Ways. Soop and Broth is not much admir'd; nor do they roſt their Meat too much. In their Sauces they uſe a great deal of Saffron and Spices, and ſeaſon their Diſhes high. They are immoderate Lovers of Pig and Bacon, and Peas is a great Diſh with the better ſort. They are as fond of Muſhrooms as the *Moſcovites*, and pickle their Cabbage and preſerve it all the Year round. At an Entertainment the *Poles* lay neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons, but every Perſon brings them with him; and they are no ſooner ſet down to Table, but all the Gates are ſhut up, and not opened till the Company go away, and the Plate is taken account of; for their Footmen are exceeding light finger'd, which is the Reaſon they lay neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons. Every Perſon of Quality has his Hall in his Houſe, ſet apart for Entertainments, and here is a place rail'd in with Balaſters, loaded with a great Quantity of Plate, and over it a Gallery

Food.

Entertainments

for the Musick, consisting of an Organ, Violins, &c. Those who are invited bring their Servants with them, and it is said to be no uncommon thing to see a Gentleman give his Servant part of his Meat, which he eats as he stands behind him, and to let him drink out of the same Cup with him. And though there is usually great Plenty of Provision serv'd up, there is very little return'd to the Family, but the Gentlemens Servants seize what is left, and they have a Napkin on purpose to carry off the Sweet Meats for their Ladies. After the Cloth is taken away, the Gentlemen usually sit and drink a great while, and take Tobacco after the Women are retir'd; for the Ladies are not here excluded from their Feasts, or kept from the Sight of Gentlemen, as in the East. Bumpers are pretty much in Fashon here, as well as in *Russia*, nor will they easily excuse any Person from pledging them.

Liquors. Their usual Drink is Beer, which in *Prussia* they make only of Malt, but in other Parts of *Poland* of Ground Wheat. In *Lithuania* and many Provinces of *Poland* also, they have Mead and Metheglin, and at *Warsaw* they frequently mix the Juice of Cherries, Blackberries, &c. with their Honey, upon which it receives different Names. But besides Beer and Mead, the Product of the Country, there are great Quantities of Wine imported from *Hungary*, *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Germany*. That of *Hungary*, 'tis said, exceeds the *Spanish* in Strength, and is brought over the *Carpathian* Mountains in large Casks, drawn upon Carriages by Oxen, which makes it very dear, the best being sold for twenty Shillings the *Polish* Pot, which is three Quarts. The *Italian* Wines

Wines also come over Land, but are not so much drank. The *French* and *Rhenish* Wines come by the Way of the *Baltick* to *Dantzick*, and are weaker than the other. Their strong Waters and Spirits are drawn from Wheat, Barly, Oats, Sider, *&c.* These are drunk chiefly by the common People, tho' sometimes by the Gentry in Winter, rectify'd with Anniseeds, Cinnamon, or other Spices.

The confirm'd Health of this People, says a late Writer, probably proceeds from their Diet, which is generally fresh Meat roasted, they scarce ever eat any salted. Their Drink also contributes to it, being spirituous and strong, and their using themselves and their Children hardily is another great Advantage to them. They will sleep upon the Ground without a Bed in Frost and Snow, and carry about their young Infants naked in their Arms in the severest Weather. Their Exercises also contribute much to improve their Constitutions, which are Hunting and Feats of Horsemanship, on which they Value themselves much. Leaping, Vaulting, and Jumping are also much us'd here, and Dancing a favourite Diversion. Their Health and Vigour is also thought to be augmented by their great Freedom and Privileges. But I don't find that the Peasants, who enjoy but little of these Blessings, are more unhealthful than their Lords. And no Doubt but Musick and Conversation, which they are extremely fond of, has a good effect upon them. Morose and Melancholly Tempers prey upon the unhappy Owners of them. Exercises.

The usual way of Travelling is on Horseback, a *Polish* Gentleman will scarce walk a Stone's Throw in a Town, without his Horse Travelling.

and Equipage; but as it is a Champian Country, a Calash and a Pair of Horses is very much used on a Journey. The Peasants have light Wooden Waggons, tilted with a kind of Basket-Work, and their Wheels all of a Piece without Spokes. There are very few Inns upon their Roads, but boarded Booths at proper Distances, without Furniture, where the Traveller is at Liberty to lodge. There is indeed usually built at the End of the Booth a little Room and a Fire-place, where any Person may lie if he pleases; but the Fleas and Bugs, and the noisome Smells which must be born there, make any other part of the Building preferable to it. The *Gospodar*, or Keeper of the Booth, is oblig'd to find Straw for the Guests, and will, for their Money, furnish them with some ordinary Provisions: But Travellers usually carry their Provisions with them, as well as the Quilts they lie on, and are content to lodge in the same part of the Booth with their Cattle. When the Traveller comes to any great Town, he takes an Opportunity to repleniſh his Stores, which is done at a very easy rate, Provisions being extremely cheap; and though there be not those Accommodations upon the Road, as we meet with in some other Countries, so neither is there that Extortion of Inn-Keepers, so much complain'd of nearer Home. Besides, as Gentlemen are usually attended here with great Numbers of Servants upon the Road, they may have their Meat and Drink got ready more to their Satisfaction, than we can have in the common Inns. And as to Foreigners, 'tis said, the *Poles* are so extremely hospitable, and Provisions so reasonable, that upon applying to the *Dvour*, or Lord of any

Village

Village, he will forthwith order the Traveller to be ſupply'd *gratis*. As there are a pretty many Waters to croſs, and their Bridges kept but in ill Repair, it is neceſſary to be very careful in paſſing them: And to paſs over the Ice in Winter, a Sledge muſt be procur'd to put the Calaſh or Coach in. The Cold in the Northern part of this Country is almoſt as ſevere as in *Moſcovy*, for which Reaſon People uſually provide themſelves with Caſes lin'd with Fur, to put their Feet in when they ride in a Coach or Chaiſe, and the Horſemen line their Boots, and ſeldom travel without a Cordial Dram. Their Noſes alſo are ſaid to be ſometimes in Danger of being frozen, againſt which they uſe the ſame Remedy as in *Ruſſia*, of rubbing them with Snow.

CHAP. IV.

Treats of the Nature of the Soil and Husbandry, and of their Plants, Animals and Minerals; and of their Trade of Export and Import.

Nature of the Soil, and Husbandry.

POLAND, as has been obſerv'd already, being a flat level Country for the moſt part, and well water'd with Lakes and Rivers, the Soil is exceeding fertile, and affords more Corn than any Kingdom in *Europe*, particularly of Rye and Wheat, with which the *Hollanders* load ſeveral hundred Veſſels every Year, to tranſport to their own, or other Countries. If there happen to be a ſcarcity in any other part of *Europe*, they ſeldom fail of being ſupply'd from hence. The River *Weſel*, or *Viſtula* running quite croſs the Kingdom from South

to

to North, it is carried down that Stream in Barges to *Dantzick*, where they have large Granaries by the Water Side, from whence it is taken on board foreign Shipping as they arrive. The moſt common way of manuring their Ground is by burning it; and as they have vaſt Plains which lie uncultivated, and over-run with long Graſs in many Places, this is done without any great Labour. When the Heart of one Piece of Land is worn out, they take the ſame method with another, being under no Neceſſity of ploughing the ſame continually. Their Ploughs in Shape are very little different from ours; but it is obſerv'd in ſome Provinces, particularly in *Samogitia*, that they are made all of Wood, without any Iron Work about them; and when one of their Governors oblig'd them to fortify their Ploughs with Iron, as other People do, there happenning to be an unſeaſonable Time and a bad Crop after it, they could never be perſuaded to ſtrengthen them with Iron again; but choſe to let their Land lie fallow, rather than be put out of their old Way. As the *Iriſh*, 'tis ſaid, once did, when they were prohibited to draw by their Horſes Tails, and order'd to make Uſe of Collars.

Animals. There are alſo noble Meadows and Paſture Grounds in *Poland*, where great Numbers of Black Cattle are fatted, and ſent to Market into *Germany*; and they have a very good Breed of Horſes. Deer, Hares, Wolves, Foxes, Bears, Elks, Wild Aſſes, and Wild Oxen, are found in their Foreſts; and in the *Ukrain* near the *Nieper*, are Wild Sheep and Horſes.

Plants. Fruit, Herbs, Roots, and other Garden Stuff they have great Plenty of; but their Vines

Vines will not make Wine, tho' the Grapes are tolerably well taſted in a dry Year. *Lithuania* is the moſt Woody part of the *Poliſh* Dominions; one Foreſt particularly Travellers mention here, which is an hundred Miles in Length, inhabited by a People more rude and unpoliſh'd than in any other part of *Poland*. It is commonly reported and believ'd, that Children have frequently been brought up by Bears in their Woods. One of theſe a late Writer aſſures us he ſaw in a *Poliſh* Convent, who ſeem'd to be about ten Years of Age, of a hideous Aſpect, and at firſt deſtitute of Reaſon and Speech. He went upon all four, and reſembled a Man only in his Structure. The Fathers however had given him *Chriſtian* Baptiſm, which very little alter'd the Savageneſs of his Temper. He was ſtill reſtleſs and uneaſy, and even endeavouring to get away from them; but at length being taught to ſtand upright by ſetting him againſt a Wall, and accuſtoming him to eat at Table, he became tolerably tame, and began to expreſs his Mind by ſuch Words as he learn'd amongſt them, but with a hoarſe inhuman Voice, and could give little better Account of his former Life in the Woods, than others do of their Actions in the Cradle. Another of theſe Children thus educated by Bears, the *Dutch* Ambaſſador to *England* gave our Author the following Account of, in a Letter he wrote him in the Year 1698. I ſaw a Boy (ſays the Ambaſſador) at *Warſaw* in the Year 1661, who had been brought up by Bears, and taken a little before in Hunting. I firſt ſaw him playing under a Pent-Houſe before a Nunnery Gate; he ſeem'd to be about twelve or thirteen Years of Age, and pleas'd I ſuppoſe with my Habit,

leap'd

leap'd towards me: Firſt he catch'd one of my Silver Buttons in his Hand with a great deal of Eagerneſs, which he held to his Noſe and ſmell'd to; then he leap'd of a ſudden into a Corner, making a ſtrange howling Noiſe. I went afterwards into a Houſe, where he was brought to me, and ſhew'd a large Piece of Bread, whereupon he immediately leap'd upon a Bench, and walk'd on all four, then he rais'd himſelf upright with a great Spring, and took the Bread in his two Hands, putting it to his Noſe; he leap'd off the Bench afterwards upon the Ground, making the ſame howling noiſe as before, having not been yet taught to ſpeak. There were ſeveral Scars on his Face, which were thought to be the Scratches of the Bear which foſter'd him. I have been inform'd, ſays the ſame Writer, that when the *Tartars* make their Incurſions into *Poland*, and over-run the Country with an incredible Swiftneſs, carrying the Natives into Slavery, the Parents frequently endeavouring to make their eſcapes, are forc'd to leave their Children expos'd in the Woods, where they are found and carry'd off by Bears, of which there are great Numbers here. *Hartknoch*, a *Poliſh* Hiſtorian, alſo relates, that in the Reign of King *Caſimir*, *Anno* 1669, two Boys were found among the Bears in the Woods near *Grodno*, one of which as ſoon as he ſaw the Bears aſſaulted made his Eſcape into a neighbouring Moraſs, and the other was taken and brought to *Warſaw*, where he was afterwards chriſtned by the Name of *Joſeph*, appearing to be about twelve or thirteen Years of Age; but his Manners were altogether brutal, for he fed upon raw Fleſh, Wild Honey, Crab Apples, and

and such things as Bears usually do, and went like them upon all four. It was with a great deal of Difficulty they taught him to go upright, and he cou'd but just express his Mind in a horrid Voice. The King made a Present of him to his Vice Chamberlain *Posnan*, who employ'd him in his Kitchen to fetch Wood and Water; but they could never entirely reclaim him from his Native Wildness, for he would often make an Escape into the Woods among the Bears, and return again. I must confess I gave but little Credit to these Relations at first, but the late Instance we have had of the Wild Boy brought to *England*, who was taken in the Woods of *Germany*, enclines me to think something of this kind may have happen'd, though not one tenth part of the Stories related of this Nature may deserve Credit in every Circumstance.

Fresh Water Fish, and Fowl wild and tame, are very plentiful in *Poland*, and 'tis said their Partridges and some other Animals turn White in Winter in the North of *Lithuania*, as they do in *Moscovy*. Their Forests are full of Bees, which yield great Quantities of Honey and Wax; and *Prussia* is famous for the Amber they take on their Coasts.

As to their Minerals, I find there are Mines of Silver, Lead, Iron and Copper in several parts of *Poland*, Marble of all Colours, Nitre, Vitriol and Pit-Coal; but what they make their greatest Advantages of are their Salt Mines; one of which, a Gentleman who visited them informs us, is three hundred Paces deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Windings, and many Alleys and Streets like a Town, which would take up a Weeks time to visit. Sometimes there are Mines.

such Storms of Wind in these subterraneous Caverns, that it is not easy to stand against them, and generally the place is so cold that it is not to be endur'd. This one Mine has yielded annually the Value of four hundred thousand Livres in Salt. There are four kinds of Salt in it; the first is extreme hard like Chrystal; the second sort is not so hard, but clearer; the third is still softer and brittle, but of a pure White; and these three taste salt enough; but the fourth is something fresher, There are some places in these Mines where the Labourers cannot work or carry a Candle, for fear of setting fire to the Vapour, which is nitrous, and very susceptible of Flame. The Spaces and Alleys in the Salt Mines, says another Traveller, are form'd by Rows of large Pillars cut out of the Salt, to prevent the Earth from falling in, and which, by the Reflection of the Light, afford a very agreeable Prospect, seeming to be so many Rows of sparkling Chrystal. The Gentlemen of *Poland* have the sole Right to all Mines, whether of Metals or Salt, found in their Lands, except those of White Salt, of which the King hath an eighth Share, and the Queen and the Officers of the Crown some further small Demands.

The Merchandizes exported and imported may be gather'd in part from the foregoing Particulars; but I shall here enumerate them together: And first, their Exports consist of Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Pulse, and generally of all kinds of Grain; Oxen, Sheep, Horses, Hogs, Hemp, Flax, Linnen, Hops, Hides, Tallow, Leather, Furs brought out of *Moscovy* and dress'd here, *Polish* Furs, Honey, Wax, Amber, Pot-Ashes, Pitch, Masts, Planks, Salt, Beer, Vitriol, Nitre, Lead, Iron,

Exports from *Poland.*

Iron, Copper, Glaſs, Pit-Coal, Earthen-Ware and Wool, the laſt of which there is great Plenty of here, and tolerably good. Their Imports conſiſt in Cloth, Silks, Tapeſtries, Rich Furs, Jewels, Gold and Silver wrought and unwrought, Wines, Spices, Salt-Fiſh, Fruit and Tin. But notwithſtanding their Exports are ſo large and valuable, their Imports far exceed them, and the Ballance of Trade is vaſtly againſt them, for which ſeveral Reaſons are aſſign'd, among which theſe are the principal; and firſt, None of the Gentry or Men of Fortunes, except in *Pruſſia*, apply themſelves to Trade or Merchandize; on the contrary, they ſpend their whole Revenues in Rich Habits, Furniture, ſplendid Equipages, and a profuſe way of living. 2. They want the Advantage of the Sea for foreign Traffick, having only *Dantzick* and another Port or two in all this large Country. 3. The *Tartars* lying between them and *Turky*, renders all Traffick on that Side very hazardous, and precarious. 4. Neither the *Muſcovites*, *Hungarians*, or *Germans*, who lie contiguous to *Poland*, have any great Stock of Wealth or Rich Commodities to traffick with them, and what the *Poles* receive from other Countries in *Europe*, is either Wines, Silks, Spices, or ſuch Commodities as ſerve chiefly to ſupply their Vanity or Luxury, and bring no ſolid Advantage to the Kingdom. As to Manufactures, except thoſe of Linnen, Leather, Hard-Ware and Earthen-Ware, I don't find they have any, and theſe are far from being improv'd as they might be, the better ſort of People looking upon every thing that relates to Trade or Mechanick Employments as beneath their Care, and the

Imports.

Trade.

Manufactures.

lower Class of People being Vassals to the rest, have neither Time nor Stocks to make any considerable Improvements.

CHAP. V.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Poland, *the Succession of their Princes, Constitution of the Government, the Prerogatives of the Crown, and Privileges of the People.*

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, the antient Inhabitants of *Sarmatia Europæa*, or *Poland*, having left their Seats to possess themselves of those more desirable Countries of *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, were succeeded, 'tis generally held, by their Neighbours the *Tartars* and *Russians*. *Lechus*, a *Tartarian* Prince, in particular, possess'd himself of those Provinces, now call'd the *Greater* and *Lesser Poland*, and part of *Prussia*; whose Dominions, according to *Cluverius*, extended about three hundred Miles in Length, and two hundred in Breadth, to which hath since been added the Provinces of *Lithuania*, *Red Russia*, *Podolia*, *Volhinia*, *Polesia*, *Massovia*, and *Samogitia*.

Lechus, *Anno* 550, the first Sovereign

Lechus, the first Sovereign of *Poland*, like other Princes his Neighbours, took upon him no other Title than that of Duke, with which his Successors were contented for many Generations. He is said to have begun his Reign about the Year 550. Before his time the Inhabitants of this part of the World led an unsettled Life, travelling from one Country to another in Waggons, a sort of moving Tenements, which serv'd them as well for Lodgings as

as for Carriage. Others of them liv'd in Tents, which were almoſt as eaſily remov'd.

It was this Prince who firſt taught them to build, and laid the Foundation of the moſt antient Towns in *Poland*, of which the City of *Gneſna* is ſaid to claim the Precedence, and was ſo nam'd by *Lechus*, from the *Sclavonian* Word *Ginaſdo*, which ſignifies a Neſt, becauſe in felling down a Tree, an Eagles Neſt was found upon it, which was look'd upon as a happy Omen: And from hence it was, according to *Poliſh* Tradition, that the Arms of that Kingdom came to be a Spread Eagle. The ſecond City he built was that of *Poſnan*, or *Poſen*; but *Gneſna* remain'd the Capital. In Memory of this *Lechus*, ſays my Author, the *Poles* ſtill in their Poems ſtile their Country *Lechia*, and the *Turks* call a Native of this Country *Lech*. The *Poliſh* Hiſtorians give no manner of Account of the Succeſſors of Duke *Lechus* for an hundred and fifty Years, only preſume that his Children and Deſcendants ſucceeded him for that Space of Time, and then that the Family of *Lechus* being extinct, the Country was afterwards govern'd by twelve Palatines, or Vaivodes, who were Sovereigns in their reſpective Diſtricts, and independant on each other. Here my Author makes a notable Remark, *viz. That the* Poles *were ſo fond of their Liberties, that they would not put the Government into one Man's Hands.* As if their Liberties could not be endanger'd by twelve Princes as well as by one. Or as if theſe Palatines, if they were independant on each other, could not every one of them in their reſpective Governments oppreſs their Subjects as effectually as if the whole Country had been governed by one: But it is obſervable when we talk of

taught them to build and live in Towns.

12 Palatines govern *Poland*.

of Tyranny and Arbitrary Power, it is generally taken for granted, that a Republick cannot be guilty of Tyranny or Oppression; whereas it may not be difficult to shew that the Subjects in a Republick are usually more effectually and irretrievably enslav'd, than those who live under a Monarchy; particularly here in *Poland*, it is admitted on all hands, that nine parts in ten of the People, are greater Slaves than the Inhabitants of *Turky*.

But to draw Inferences, and argue from Occurrences which are said to have happen'd above a thousand Years ago, in a Country where the Natives were but lately acquainted with Letters, and Foreigners have but a slight Knowledge of their History, where we can have little to depend on but the Traditions of ignorant or designing Men, is surely the Height of Folly. To proceed, the Vaivodes, or Palatines, as 'tis said, disagreeing among themselves, the People chose one *Cracus* for their Sovereign. So soon were they weary of their beloved Aristocracy, according to the same Author, that it does not seem to have continu'd above two Years at most; but how *Cracus* came to be their Sovereign, whether by Compact, by Force, or Choice, seems to me very uncertain. Nay, it still remains a doubt of what Country he was, whether a Native or a Foreigner. However, it is generally agreed that he began his Reign about the Year 700, that he built the City of *Cracow*, upon the *Vistula*, calling it after his own Name, and made it the Capital of his Dominions.

Cracus, *Anno* 700.

Cracus, according to Tradition, left three Children, *viz.* *Cracus*, *Lechus*, and *Venda* a Daughter. *Lechus* murder'd his Brother *Cracus*, and

and usurp'd his Dominions; but the Treachery being discover'd, he was expell'd, and *Venda* obtain'd the Government, of whom many Romantick Tales are related. Upon her Death, the Family of *Cracus* being extinct, *Poland* was again govern'd by twelve Vaivodes, or Palatines; who not agreeing about the Extent of their Power or Dominions, *Lescus* I. a Goldsmith, was elected their Sovereign, upon whose Death the Grandees agreed upon a Horse-Race, and that the Person who won the Race should be their Sovereign: Whereupon one *Lescus* causing Iron Spikes to be laid in the way to lame the Horses of the other Competitors, came first to the Pillar; but the Fraud being detected, he was cut in Pieces, and another *Lescus*, a poor Peasant, who run on Foot with them only to see the Race, and came second to the Goal, was pitch'd upon for their Duke. To *Lescus* II. succeeded his Son *Lescus* III. after whom *Popiel*, the Son of *Lescus* III. and after him *Popiel* II. his Son; after whose Death the *Poles* elected *Piastus*, a Wheelwright, in whose Family the Government continu'd several hundred Years. I shall give only the Names of his Successors, and the Dates of their respective Reigns, except I find any thing in them that may deserve the Reader's Notice.

Lechus II.

Venda *Anno* 750.

Lescus I. 760.

Lescus II. 776.

Lescus III. 804.

Popiel I. 810.

Popiel II. 815.

Piastus, 830.

- *Semovitus*, or *Ziemovitus*, Son of *Piastus*, began his Reign *Anno* 861
- *Lescus* IV. his Son *Anno* 892
- *Ziemovistus*, his Son *Anno* 913
- *Miecistaus*, his Son *Anno* 964

Semovitus, 861.

Lescus IV. 892.

Ziemovistus, 913.

Miecistaus, 964.

It is reported of this Prince, by the Writers of the *Roman* Communion, that he had seven Wives, by none of whom he had any Children, whereupon some of the *Popish* Missioners acquainted

quainted him that he could never have any Issue till he turn'd *Christian* (for the *Poles* were Pagans at this Time); whereupon *Mieciſlaus* put away all his Pagan Wives, and married *Dambrawca*, the Daughter of *Boleſlaus*, Duke of *Bohemia*, and agreed with her Father at the time of the Marriage to become a *Chriſtian*. Whereupon Pope *John* XIII. deputed Cardinal *Egidius*, with a great Number of Miſſionaries, to preach the Goſpel in this Kingdom, who found the Duke ſo well diſpos'd, that he agreed to the founding the two Arch-Biſhopricks of *Gneſna* and *Cracow*, with ſeveral other Biſhopricks. But the Duke deſiring in Conſideration of the Zeal he had ſhewn for the *Chriſtian* Religion, that he might change the Stile of Duke for that of King, the Pope thought fit notwithſtanding to refuſe him this Favour. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Boleſlaus Chrobry*, *Anno* 999, who by the Conſent of the Pope was dignify'd with the Title of King by the Emperor *Otho* III. who alſo remitted his Pretenſions as Emperor of the *Romans* to the Kingdom of *Poland*. This *Boleſlaus* made *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Pruſſia* tributary to *Poland*, and inſtituted twelve Senators to aſſiſt him in the Government. Both the Tombs of *Boleſlaus*, and his Father *Mieciſlaus* are ſtill to be ſeen in the Cathedral Church of *Poſnan*. To *Boleſlaus Chrobry* ſucceeded

The *Poles* converted to *Chriſtianity*.

Boleſlaus Chrobry, 999, the firſt King.

Mieciſlaus II. his Son, *Anno* 1025. To whom ſucceeded

Mieciſlaus II. 1025.

Caſimir I. his Son *Anno* 1034. This Prince ſucceeding very young to the Crown, was ſent by his Mother, the Queen Regent, to *Paris*, to improve his Studies, where he became a Benedictine Monk. The *Poles* hereupon falling into great Diſtraction for want of

Caſimir I. 1034.

a

a Head, petition'd the Pope to dispense with his Majesty's Vow, that he might return to his Throne; which they at length obtain'd, on Condition that for every Head, except those of the Nobility and Clergy, they should contribute a Farthing annually to maintain a Lamp burning in St. *Peter*'s Church in *Rome*; and for ever after cause their Heads to be shav'd like Monks, as is practis'd at this Day, says my Author. *Casimir* conquer'd the Dukedom of *Masovia*, of which *Warsaw* is the Capital City, and left behind him three Sons and a Daughter, (*viz.*) *Boleslaus*, *Uladislaus*, *Miecislaus* and *Suentochna*: Being succeeded by his Eldest Son

Boleslaus II. *Anno* 1059. This Prince married *Vicislava*, the Daughter and Heiress of the Duke of *Red Russia*, whereby that Province was added to the Dominions of *Poland*. He is reflected on pretty much by the *Romish* Clergy for his vicious course of Life: They relate also that the Bishop of *Cracow*, *Stanislaus*, refusing him the Communion, the King cleft his Skull with his Sabre before the Altar; whereupon the Pope excommunicated him and all his Subjects, and the King was at length oblig'd to fly into *Hungary*, with his Son. Being succeeded in the Throne by *Boleslaus* II. 1059.

Uladislaus Hermanus his Brother, *Anno* 1082. who was succeeded by *Uladislaus* 1082.

Boleslaus III. his Son, *Anno* 1103. esteem'd one of the bravest and most successful Princes the *Poles* ever had. He defeated the Forces of the Emperor *Henry* V. And, 'tis said, was victorious in six and forty other Battles which he fought. He was succeeded by his Eldest Son. *Boleslaus* 1103.

Uladiſlaus II. 1140. *Uladiſlaus*, ſurnam'd the *Driveler*, *Anno* 1140. but his Father having granted ſeveral large Provinces to his younger Children, whom *Uladiſlaus* endeavour'd to deprive of their Rights, he was depos'd by his Brother

Boleſlaus IV. 1146. *Boleſlaus* IV. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1146. but the Emperor eſpouſing the Intereſt of *Uladiſlaus*, after ſeveral warm Diſputes, it was agreed that *Uladiſlaus* ſhould enjoy *Sileſia*, which then belong'd to the Kingdom of *Poland*, and that *Boleſlaus* ſhould remain in Poſſeſſion of the reſt of the Kingdom: After whoſe Death his Brother

Mieciſlaus III. 1174. *Mieciſlaus* III. ſucceeded to the Throne, *Anno* 1174. but was depos'd by his Brother

Caſimir II. 1178. *Caſimir* II. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1178. He made an entire Conqueſt of *Pruſſia*, and made *Dantzick* a Royal City, which was before a poor Fiſher Town: And was ſucceeded by his Son

Leſcus V. 1195. *Leſcus* V. ſurnamed the *White*, *Anno* 1195. He was driven out of the Kingdom by his Uncle *Mieciſlaus* III. who reaſcended the Throne, and died in Poſſeſſion of it. After whom

Uladiſlaus III. 1203 *Uladiſlaus Laconogus* was plac'd upon the Throne, *Anno* 1203. but he reſign'd the Crown again to *Leſcus* V. In his Reign it was that the *Tartars* firſt made their Incurſions into *Poland*; and the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order were firſt introduc'd into *Pruſſia*: He was ſucceeded by his Son

Boleſlaus V. 1228. *Boleſlaus* V. ſurnam'd the *Chaſt*, *Anno* 1228. In his Reign *Poland* was miſerably ravag'd by the *Tartars* and *Lithuanians*, who were yet Pagans. This Prince having made a Vow of Chaſtity, and leaving no Children behind him, was ſucceeded by his Uncle

Leſcus

Lescus VI. surnam'd the *Black*, *Anno* 1279. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by *Lescus* VI. 1279.

Henry Duke of *Breslaw*, of the Family of *Piastus*, *Anno* 1290. who appointed *Henry.* 1290.

Primislaus Duke of *Great Poland* his Successor *Anno* 1296. This Prince being murder'd, *Primislaus* 1296.

Uladislaus Loctícus, Brother to *Lescus* the *Black*, ascended the Throne, who was depos'd by *Wincestaus* King of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1300. whom the *Poles* invited to take the Government upon him; after his Death *Uladislaus* was restor'd to his Dominions. *Uladislaus* III. *Wincislaus* 1300.

Casimir the Great succeeded his Father *Uladislaus Loctícus*, *Anno* 1333. The Provinces of *Red Russia* and *Masovia* were not till this Reign enjoy'd peaceably, and annex'd to the Crown of *Poland*; tho' they had several times been conquer'd by the *Poles* before. This King is said to have instituted their Civil Government, appointing Judges and Magistrates; and introduc'd the Laws of the *Teutonick* Order into *Poland*; call'd the Laws of *Magdeburg*. *Casimir* being the last surviving Male of the Family of *Piastus*, appointed his Sister's Son *Casimir* III. 1333.

Lewis King of *Hungary* to succeed him, *Anno* 1370. In this Reign it was, according to the *Polish* History, that they began to restrain their Prince, and insist upon some Limitations of his Authority; for hitherto their Kings had been vested with an almost absolute Power. After the Death of *Lewis*, he was succeeded by his Daughter *Lewis* 1370. Limitations put upon the Crown.

Hedwigis, *Anno* 1382. This Princess married *Jagello*, or *Uladislaus* V. Great Duke of *Lithuania*, *Anno* 1386. who was till this time a Pagan; but agreed in Consideration of this Match to embrace the *Christian* Religion *Hedwigis* and *Jagello*, 1386.

with all his People, to unite *Lithuania* with *Poland*: And in case of failure of Male Issue, that it should for ever after be annex'd to the *Polish* Dominions, as we find it is at this Day. *Jagello* was succeeded by his Son

Uladislaus VI. 1435.

Uladislaus VI. *Anno* 1435. who afterwards also accepted of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; and was for a time very successful in his Wars against *Amurath* the *Turkish* Emperor. But afterwards breaking a solemn Truce he had made with the Infidels, was defeated by them and kill'd in the Field of Battle; and having no Children, was succeeded by his Brother

Casimir IV. 1446. *Prussia* divided.

Casimir IV. Great Duke of *Lithuania*, *Anno* 1446. In whose Reign the *Prussians* endeavour'd to free themselves from the Yoke of the *Teutonick* Order, and transferr'd their Allegiance to *Casimir*; but after some Battles fought between the *Poles* and the *Teutonick* Knights, they came to a Treaty, wherein it was agreed that *Pomerania*, the Territories of *Culm* and *Michalow*, with the Cities of *Marienburg*, *Suma* and *Elbing* should be restor'd to *Poland*; that the Knights should remain in Possession of the rest; and that the Great Master should be a Senator of *Poland*, and take an Oath of Fealty to that Crown. In the Reign of this Prince it was that the Representatives of the Provinces were first permitted to sit in the Diet, or Assembly of the States. The supreme Power was before lodg'd in the King and Senators only. It was this King also that first encourag'd the learning *Latin*, and the speaking it so generally in *Poland*. He was succeeded by his Son

Representatives of the Provinces admitted in the Diet.

John Albert 1493.

John Albert, *Anno* 1493. who leaving no Issue, was succeeded by his Brother

Alexander

Alexander Great Duke of *Lithuania*, *Anno* 1501. Upon whose Death his Brother

Alexander 1501.

Sigismund ascended the Throne, *Anno* 1507. In this Reign *Martin Luther*'s Doctrine began to spread it self in *Prussia*, and other parts of *Poland*, particularly in the City of *Dantzick*, which the King of *Poland* found himself under a necessity of indulging them in, for fear of a Revolt; tho' he was at first very severe upon that City, on Account of their changing their Religion. He was engaged in War with the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order; but their Differences being at length referr'd to the Mediation of the Emperor *Charles* V. and *Lewis* King of *Hungary*: It was determin'd that *Sigismund* should relinquish to their Great Master the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, all the Eastern part of *Prussia*, being the better half of that Province; and that the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, as Duke of *Prussia*, and his Heirs should swear Fealty to the Crown of *Poland*; and maintain an hundred Horse in the Service of that Prince every Year. *Sigismund* was succeeded by his only Son

Sigismund 1507. The Reformation introduc'd into *Poland*.

Eastern Prussia granted to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*.

Sigismund II. *Anno* 1548. In the Reign of this Prince, the *Muscovites* coming down with a great Army, and invading *Livonia*; the Great Master of the *Livonian* Knights and the Archbishop of *Riga* implor'd the Protection of *Poland*, which was granted them on Condition that they would submit themselves entirely to the King, and swear Fealty to him; and that the Great Master *Gothotred Ketler* should resign his Mastership to his Majesty; *Gothotred* was thereupon, by the King, made Duke of *Courland* and *Semigalia*, then a part of *Livonia*; and his Posterity have enjoy'd those Provinces ever since, but as Vassals to *Poland*.

Sigismund II. 1548.

Livonia puts it self under the Protection of *Poland* and *Sweden*.

Poland. Other parts of *Livonia* put themselves under the Protection of *Eric* King *Sweden*, which occasion'd almost perpetual Wars between the *Swedes*, *Muscovites* and *Poles*, till the *Swedes* were in the last War entirely expell'd *Livonia*, as well as the *Poles*, who have at present relinquish'd their Right to every part of *Livonia*, except *Courland* and *Semigalia*, but of this more hereafter. *Sigismund* leaving only two Daughters, the Diet of *Poland* offer'd the Crown to

Henry of *Valois* 1574.

Henry of *Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1574. who had not been many Months in *Poland* before he receiv'd Advice of the Death of the King his Brother; whereupon he return'd privately into *France*; and the *Poles* having no hopes of his reassuming the Government, they elected for their King

Stephen Batori 1577.

Stephen Batori Prince of *Transilvania*, *Anno* 1577. who being oppos'd by the Emperor *Maximilian*, to strengthen his Title married the Princess *Ann*, Daughter to *Sigismund* I. and Sister of *Sigismund* II. Before this King's Reign, 'tis said, there were no supreme Courts of Justice for Civil Causes; but the King and Council were till then the last Resort: *Batori* therefore erected two Tribunals, one at *Petricovia*, and the other at *Lublin*, where all Civil Causes were to be finally determin'd without Appeal, unless where the State was concern'd; and in such Cases the Decision was left to the King and the Diet. After the Death of *Batori*

Sigismund III. 1583.

Sigismund III. the Son of *John* King of *Sweden*, was elected King of *Poland*, on Condition of his renouncing the Protestant Religion, *Anno* 1587. And was succeeded by his Son

Uladislaus

Uladiſlaus VI. *Anno* 1632. who had great Succeſs againſt the *Muſcovites*, taking the Capital City of *Moſcow*. And upon a Peace, oblig'd them to relinquiſh their Pretenſions to the two large Dukedoms of *Smolensko* and *Zernikow*. He was alſo very ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*; and the *Coſſacks* were humbled by him: but the making that People his Enemies prov'd at length a great Diſadvantage to *Poland*. *Uladiſlaus* leaving no Iſſue, his Brother *Uladiſlaus* VI. 1632.

John Caſimir, who had enter'd himſelf of a Religious Order; and was made a Cardinal by Pope *Innocent* XI. was elected King, *Anno* 1648. In this Reign the *Coſſacks* being oppreſs'd by the *Poles*, both in their Religious and Civil Rights, put themſelves under the Protection of the *Turks* and *Moſcovites*; and for many Years united their Forces with the one or the other in ravaging *Poland*. In the Year 1655. *Charles Guſtavus* King of *Sweden* made an entire Conqueſt of *Poland*, except *Dantzick*; and oblig'd *Caſimir* to fly for Refuge into *Sileſia*; but within ſix Months time the *Suede* loſt all that he had gain'd, and *Caſimir* was reſtor'd. He rais'd afterwards an Army of thirty thouſand *Germans*, with a Deſign, as 'tis ſaid, to render himſelf Arbitrary; but the Crown General defeated them, and put an end to the Project: Whereupon, after twenty Years Reign, he voluntarily abdicated the Crown, and retired into *France*; where he was made Abbot of the Abby of St. *Germains*. After whom was elected. *John Caſimir* 1648.

Michael Corubuth Wiſnoweiski, *Anno* 1670. of the Family of the Great Dukes of *Lithuania*: In whoſe Reign the *Turks* over-run *Podolia*, and made a Conqueſt of *Caminec*, the Capital City; *Michael* 1670.

City; and laying Siege to *Leopol*, the *Poles* agreed to pay an annual Tribute to the *Grand Seignior*, on Condition the *Turks* would raise the Siege, which was comply'd with: The *Polish* General *Sobieski* indeed afterwards obtain'd a signal Victory over the *Turks*; but the *Poles*, after their usual manner, retiring abruptly out of the Field, *Caminec* and great part of *Podolia* remain'd in the Hands of the *Turks* many Years after. King *Michael* dying some few Days before the Victory, the *Poles* in their next Choice, considering the Merits of their General, elected for their King

John Sobieski 1674.

John Sobieski, *Anno* 1674. He made two Campaigns, and gain'd several considerable Advantages over the *Turks* before he was crown'd. He was a younger Son of *James Sobieski Castellan* of *Cracow*, and had rais'd himself by his Merit to the Post of Crown General; but the most glorious Action of his Life, was his raising the Siege of *Vienna* when it was upon the point of being taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1683.

John Sobieski dying on the 17th of *June*, 1696. there appear'd several Competitors for the Throne, among which the chief were Prince *James Sobieski*, eldest Son of the late King; the Prince of *Conti*; *Don Livio de Odeschalci*, Nephew to Pope *Innocent* XI. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*; the Duke of *Newburgh*; the Duke of *Lorrain*, and Prince *Alexander Sobieski*: But a Prince who was scarce thought of, and whose Religion seem'd to be an unsurmountable Obstacle, carried the Prize at last (*viz.*) *Frederick Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*; who till then appear'd to be a profess'd *Lutheran*, and it is constantly one of the Articles sworn

to

to in the *Pacta Conventa*, on the King's Acceſſion, That he ſhall be of the Religion of the Church of *Rome*. This Prince, during the Conteſts of the ſeveral Competitors did not ſeem to look that way: nor was ſuch a Deſign ſo much as talk'd of in his Court at *Dreſden* till the Intereſt was form'd, and he was pretty well aſſur'd of carrying his Point; then indeed, his Troops were on a ſudden order'd to march to the Confines of *Poland* through *Sileſia*: And on the Day of Election there appear'd a very conſiderable Party for him; but not ſo numerous as that of the Prince of *Conti*'s. The Primate being apprehenſive that the other Competitors finding themſelves too weak ſingly, would join with the Elector of *Saxony*, proceeded without delay to proclaim the Prince of *Conti* King on the 26th of *June* 1697. and haſtening to *Warſaw* in the Evening, caus'd *Te Deum* to be ſung in St. *John*'s Church in the dark for his Acceſſion. This, the Palatines and Deputies in the Intereſt of the other Competitors proteſted againſt as illegal; becauſe by the Laws of *Poland* they inſiſted that no Election is valid without the univerſal Conſent of the Diet. And all who oppos'd the Prince of *Conti* and the *French* Intereſt joining together, there appear'd two hundred and thirty Standards for the Elector; whereas there were but ſeventy two for the Prince of *Conti*. The Biſhop of *Cujavia* therefore having caus'd an Inſtrument to be read, teſtifying that the Elector of *Saxony* had for ſome time before made Profeſſion of the *Roman* Catholick Religion, caus'd him to be proclaim'd King; after which the Palatines and Nobility attended him to the great Church in *Warſaw*, where

The Prince of *Conti* and the Elector of *Saxony* both Elected in one Day, *Anno* 1697.

they caus'd *Te Deum* to be ſung with abundance of Illuminations and ſolemn Muſick; the Hoſt being expos'd at the ſame time, and the great Guns fir'd by order of the Grand Marſhal. This was done in the ſame Place, and within two Hours after *Te Deum* had been ſung for the Election of the Prince of *Conti*.

The next Day the Senators return'd into the Field, and ſent for the Primate, who refus'd to come: Whereupon they cauſed the *Pacta Conventa* to be drawn up and ſign'd by Mr. *Flemming*, the Elector's Miniſter, in his Maſter's Name. By this Inſtrument the King obliges himſelf to maintain their antient Rights and Liberties; to continue in the Communion of the Church of *Rome*, and perform ſuch other Articles as he hath agreed to on his Acceſſion: particularly the preſent King agreed to recover *Caminec* and *Podolia* from the *Turk* at his own Charges.

One part of the Kingdom Acknowledge the Prince of *Conti*, the other K. *Auguſtus*.

The Prince of *Conti*'s Party however continued to act in his Name, as thoſe who eſpous'd the Elector's Party did in his: ſo that for a time *Poland* might be ſaid to have two Kings at once. The Elector took Poſſeſſion of *Cracow*, and put a ſtrong Garriſon into it; and the Prince of *Conti* was convoy'd to *Dantzick* by five *French* Men of War: And the Primate ſummon'd a Diet to meet the 26th of *Auguſt* near *Warſaw*, to confirm the Election which the Republick ſhould agree to be moſt conformable to Law, at which moſt of *Conti*'s Friends appear'd, as is evident from their Behaviour, for ſome who were in the *Saxon* Intereſt demanding what was the Deſign of ſummoning this Diet, above ſix thouſand Gentlemen drew their Sabres upon them, and

nd drove them out of the Field, mortally wounding ſome of them. And the Palatines, Caſtellans and Deputies there aſſembled, confirm'd the Election of the Prince of *Conti*, reſolving to make it good with the Hazard of their Lives; and accordingly enter'd into a *Rocoche*, or General Aſſociation againſt the Elector of *Saxony*, and thoſe who adher'd to him.

The Elector's Party took very little Notice of this partial Diet which had bee ſummon'd by the Primate, or of the Confederacy which had been ente'd into; but appointed the Coronation of King *Auguſtus* to be perform'd at *Cracow*, on the 15th of *September* following, and it was ſolemniz'd accordingly with the utmoſt Magnificence. This had a mighty Influence on the Elector's Affairs, and brought over great part of the Army, many of the Grandees, and the City of *Dantzick* to his Intereſt. Whereupon the Prince of *Conti* having waited in the Road of *Dantzick* till the beginning of *November* 1697. and finding no conſiderable Body of *Poles* advance that way to countenance him, he ſet ſail again for *France*, deſpairing of Succeſs; and many particular Diets declar'd in favour of King *Auguſtus*. But the *Saxon* Troops which the King had introduc'd into *Poland*, and which indeed had hitherto given him the Advantage of his Competitor, began to create a great Diſguſt in the *Poliſh* Grandees, who apprehended their Liberties to be in Danger from them; inſomuch that the Confederacy, or Aſſociation already mention'd to be form'd againſt the King, began to gather Strength. In the midſt of theſe Confuſions the Pope diſpatch'd a *Nuncio* into *Poland* to

King *Auguſtus* crown'd.

The Prince of *Conti's* Party recognize K. *Augustus* 1698.

offer his Mediation to the contending Parties, which had that good Effect, that the Primate with the whole *Rococke* or Confederacy made their Submission to his Majesty, and recognizd him for their King in the Month of *May*, 1698, on the following Conditions.

1. That the King shall use his utmost Endeavours to bring over the Queen to the Catholick Religion, and that he shall evince by unconteſtable Proofs, such as the Primate and the Pope's Nuncio deem proper, that he hath effectually embrac'd the Catholick Religion himself.

2. That he shall dismiss all the *Lutheran* Ministers in his Army.

3. That the Liberty of Suffrages and Elections shall be restor'd, and he shall not demand the great Sums which the Crown hath cost him.

4. That he shall pay all the Arrears due to the Army of the Crown.

5. That he shall employ his own Troops in the Siege of *Caminec*, and the Recovery of *Podolia*, which shall afterwards be re-united and incorporated in the Crown.

6. That he shall send back his *Saxon* Troops afterwards out of the Kingdom, and make Satisfaction for the Damages done by them.

7. That he shall revoke the Conceſſions of Crown Lands, and the Revenues for the future shall be employ'd towards the Subsistance of his Houshold.

8. That he shall revoke all the Protestations made against the Primate and the Confederacy.

9. That he shall confer no Employments Benefices, or Preferments upon any but native *Polanders*.

Polanders, who ſhall profeſs the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

10. That the River *Piſca* ſhall be made navigable at the King's Charge.

11. That after the Expedition to *Caminec* is over, a general Diet of Pacification ſhall be call'd, and in the mean time his Majeſty ſhall iſſue circular Letters to give Notice of this Agreement to all the Palatinates of the Kingdom.

12. That the Tribunals ſhall remain ſuſpended till the King be again confirm'd in the Poſſeſſion of the Crown.

All things being thus happily pacified, and the King univerſally recogniz'd, in the latter end of the Summer, 1698, the King march'd an Army of *Poles* and *Saxons* towards *Leopol* for the Recovery of the City of *Caminec* and the Territory of *Podolia*; but the Seaſon being too far advanc'd, nothing of Conſequence was undertaken. The following Year, 1699, the City of *Caminec*, and Province of *Podolia*, were reſtor'd to the *Poles* by the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*; whereupon the *Poles* inſiſted ſtrenuouſly on the King's ſending back his *Saxon* Forces; and his Majeſty ſeeming to make ſome Difficulty in complying with this Demand, they came to a Reſolution, that the Nobility ſhould mount on Horſeback to drive them out of the Kingdom. The Cardinal Primate alſo declar'd, that he wou'd not come to the Diet till the Kingdom was purg'd of arm'd Hereſy, as he call'd it. And the King at length found himſelf under a Neceſſity of iſſuing his Orders to thoſe Troops to begin their March; but delay'd their Departure however till the following Year, when he employ'd them againſt the *Swediſh* Dominions in *Livonia*,

Caminec reſtor'd to the *Poles*.

The K. of *Poland* invades *Livonia*.

Livonia, under Pretence of their belonging formerly to the Crown of *Poland*. Of the Grounds of this War a late ingenious Writer gives us a very rational Account. He obſerves in the firſt place, that ever ſince the time of the great *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who began his Reign *Anno* 1611, the Crown of *Sweden* had in ſeveral Wars much enlarg'd its Dominions on every Side, particularly on the Side of *Poland* they had poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Riga* and the whole Province of *Livonia*, the richeſt and moſt flouriſhing part of the *Poliſh* Dominions. On the Side of *Moſcovy* they had made themſelves Maſters of *Narva*, *Ingria*, &c. and from *Denmark* they had gain'd *Schonen*, *Bleking* and *Halland*, and diſpoſſeſs'd them of the Northern Shoars of the *Baltick*, of all which Loſſes the ſeveral Nations above mention'd ſtill retain'd a very quick Senſe, and only waited an Opportunity of recovering the diſmember'd Countries, tho' they had by ſolemn Treaties formally relinquiſh'd their Right to them. And the King of *Sweden*, *Charles* XII. being at this time a *Minor*, they look'd upon it as a very proper Opportunity to endeavour the Recovery of their reſpective Territories.

The *Poles*, *Danes* and *Moſcovites* in a Confederacy againſt *Sweden*.

Theſe three Powers therefore, the *Poles*, the *Danes* and *Moſcovites* enter'd into a Confederacy, and agreed to attack the *Swede* at one and the ſame time. Of the War between the *Swede* and the *Dane*, which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets compell'd the *Dane* to put an end to almoſt as ſoon as it was begun, the Reader hath already had an Account of in treating of *Sweden* and *Denmark*. I proceed now to give a brief Relation of the War between the King of *Poland* and *Sweden*, which his *Poliſh* Majeſty, 'tis ſaid, enter'd into more upon

upon the account of keeping a body of his *Saxon* Troops in *Poland*, for which he could otherwiſe have had no Pretence, than to recover any part of the *Poliſh* Territories, which had been conquer'd by the *Swede* in former Reigns, tho' this was made the ſpecious Pretence in order to draw the Republick of *Poland* into the preſent War, and induce them to acquieſce in his Majeſty's keeping an Army of *Saxons* about him: But however that be, certain it is, that much about the ſame time the *Danes* attack'd the Duke of *Holſtein* and the *Swedes*, his *Poliſh* Majeſty ſent an Army of ſixteen thouſand Men, commanded by General *Flemming*, to invade *Livonia*, and lay Siege to the City of *Riga*, iſſuing a Declaration or *Manifeſto*, wherein he pretended to have Intelligence that the *Swedes* were upon the Point of invading *Poland*, and therefore he found it neceſſary to march an Army into their Country to prevent his Kingdom being made the Seat of War, and promiſing Protection to ſuch of the Inhabitants of *Livonia* as ſhould join his Forces, and endeavour to free themſelves from the Oppreſſions of the *Swedes*. That he wou'd reſtore thoſe Lands to the Nobility, which had been ſeiz'd and taken from them by that Prince. That he would alſo enlarge the Privileges of their Cities and Sea-Ports, eſpecially that of *Riga*, which he would make independant, and equal to *Dantzick*. But neither this Declaration, nor a Detachment of 1500 Horſe, which were ſent under the Command of General *Patkul*, a Native of *Livonia*, to encourage the Nobility to revolt, had any effect upon them. General *Flemming* therefore mov'd towards *Riga*, and inveſted that Town, having firſt ſtorm'd and took the *Dunamunder Schaus*

Schaus, and another small Fort which defended the Mouth of the River going up to *Riga*; the Governor of *Riga* being summon'd to surrender, declar'd he would defend the Town to the last Extremity; and the *Swedes* marching to the Relief of it, *Flemming* was oblig'd to rise from before the Place, being disappointed of the Reinforcements promis'd him. But the King of *Poland* looking upon his Reputation to be at stake, assembled an Army of two and twenty thousand Men, and on the seventh of *August* 1700, invested *Riga* a second time, seeming determin'd to take the Town at any Expence, or at least to lay it in Ashes by a Bombardment: But his Allies, the *English* and *Dutch*, interpos'd at this critical Juncture, and prevail'd on him to desist from the Enterprize, on account of the great Quantities of Merchandize they had in the Place.

In the mean time the *Czar* of *Muscovy* had declar'd War against *Sweden*, and entring *Livonia* with an Army of an hundred and twenty thousand Men, and a Train of four hundred Pieces of Cannon, invested *Narva* in the Beginning of *October* 1700. Some few Days after the King of *Sweden* landed at *Revel*, and resolv'd to relieve the Place at all Hazards The *Czar* hereupon went Post to *Pleskow*, to bring up another part of his Army, leaving the Duke *De Croy*, a *German* General, to command the Siege. But the King of *Sweden* march'd with such Expedition, that he did not give the *Russians* time to unite their Forces. On the Day he attack'd them, which was the 10th of *November* 1700, he began his March by Break of Day, and within an Hour came within Sight of the Enemies Camp which he found intrench'd on every Side with Line

The Battle of *Narva*.

Lines of Circumvallation. The Weather was clear and ſerene at this time, but there fell on a ſudden a thick Fog accompanied with Snow, by the Favour of which the *Swedes* advanc'd within fifty Paces of the *Moſcovites*, without being perceiv'd, when the Miſt clear'd up, and the Weather became fair as before. The *Moſcovites* appear'd in the utmoſt Surprize to find the Enemy ſo near them; and the King of *Sweden* having play'd upon their Lines about an Hour with his Artillery, enter'd their Camp Sword in Hand at the Head of his Infantry, the Cavalry following them. The *Moſcovites* at firſt made a good Reſiſtance, but gave way at length, running in Crowds to the River *Narva*, which divided their Camp, in Hopes to gain the Bridge laid over that River, but it breaking down with them, great Numbers were drowned in it; the reſt intrenched themſelves behind their Waggons, where they pretended to defend themſelves, but ſoon threw down their Arms, and begg'd for Quarter, which was given them with Liberty to return to their own Country, their Numbers being too great to be made Priſoners. This Victory was very glorious to the King of *Sweden*, who being then but ſeventeen Years of Age, forc'd the *Ruſſians* in their Intrenchments, who were computed to be an hundred thouſand ſtrong; whereas the *Swedes* were not above twenty thouſand. Immediately after the Battle the young Hero made a triumphant Entry into *Narva*, where he found the Congratulations of his beſieg'd Subjects ſuitable to the Greatneſs of their Deliverance; and thus ended the firſt Campain of the *Saxons* and *Moſcovites*. The *Saxons* ſat down before *Riga*, but were pleas'd to riſe from before it without making

one Attack upon the Place, at the Instance of the *Dutch* and their Allies. The *Russians* carried on the Siege of *Narva* six Weeks with great Fury and little Skill, after their Manner, till the King of *Sweden*, with a fifth part of their Number forc'd their Lines, and drove them from before the Town with incredible Loss and Slaughter; and as for the *Danes*, they had been compell'd to clap up a Peace with *Sweden* by the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, as hath been intimated already; so that the *Swede* had only the *Poles* and their *Saxon* Allies, and the *Russians* to deal with the next Campaign; against which all Parties made their utmost Efforts. The King of *Poland* and the *Czar*, the better to concert their Measures, had an Interview in *February* upon the Confines of *Livonia*, which lasted about a Fortnight. They seem'd to spend their time chiefly in Drinking and Entertainments; but here it was the Plan of the future War was laid, and the Resolution taken of disciplining the *Russian* Forces after the *German* manner, which in the End, notwithstanding the King of *Sweden*'s frequent Victories, turn'd the Scale, and was the Occasion of the Loss of all the *Swedish* Dominions in *Livonia*, &c. They found the *Russian* Troops little inferiour to their own in the latter part of this War, and their Numbers were always formidable. But to return from this Digression. The Kingdom of *Poland* was at this time in great Confusion, many of the Nobility declar'd themselves averse to the *Livonian* War, which they observ'd was engag'd in chiefly for a Pretence to retain the *Saxon* Forces, and demanded the calling of a general Diet, which gave his *Polish* Majesty great Uneasiness. As to *Lithuania*, which

was

was divided into two great Factions, the one commanded by the General *Saphiea*, and the other by *Oginski*, the Standard-Bearer of that Dutchy; there had been several pitch'd Battles fought between them, and the Country was in a manner ruin'd.

The next Spring the *Swedes* in *Livonia* prepar'd to invade the *Poliſh* Dominions, whereupon King *Auguſtus* directed the Duke of *Courland*, who commanded his Army, to aſſemble his Forces on the Banks of the *Dwina*, which divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, and diſpute the Paſſage of that River with them; for his *Poliſh* Majeſty was ſo embarraſs'd with the Diet that he cou'd not command his Army in Perſon. About the latter end of *June*, 1701, the King of *Sweden* decampt from *Dorpt* and march'd towards the *Dwina*, and obſerving the *Saxons* to be advantageouſly poſted on the oppoſite Shoar, and that there was no paſſing the River in their Sight, ſent ſome Detachments higher up the Stream, who got over in Boats unperceiv'd, and having fortified themſelves, gave the reſt of the Troops an Opportunity of following them. Nor did the *Saxons* yet advance towards the *Swedes*, but poſted themſelves on an advantageous Piece of Ground, flank'd with a Moraſs on one Side, and a Wood on the other, in which Poſture the *Swedes* attack'd them in fair Front, and receiving their Fire, fell upon them with an irreſiſtible Fury, ſo that their Foot upon the Right were oblig'd to retire into the Wood. Their main Body fought well, but three or four Battalions of them were entirely cut to Pieces. The Horſe, after having made two or three bold Stands, left the Field, and the *Swedes* made themſelves Maſters of all

their Cannon and Baggage, but were not, it seems, in a Condition to pursue them far. The Duke of *Courland*, who commanded the *Saxons*, according to the Account of the *Swedes*, did all that could be expected from a gallant experienc'd Officer, remounting three times after his Horses had been shot under him; but charging the King of *Sweden*'s Guards the third time, was knock'd off his Horse by a Foot Soldier with the But End of his Musket, and his Body could never be found. It was to this General's Death that the *Swedes* in a great measure ascrib'd their Victory, for the *Saxon* Foot upon the Left never charg'd for want of Orders, and the other Generals thought of nothing else but making their Retreat after this Misfortune, which they did in good Order to *Birsen*, in *Lithuania*, without being pursu'd; for the King of *Sweden* marched another way, advancing to *Mittau*, the Capital City of *Courland*, where the *Saxons* had their chief Magazine. Here he seiz'd a vast Quantity of Arms and Ammunition, with Provisions sufficient to serve his Army for three Months. And as the Duke had appear'd at the Head of an Army against him, he treated *Courland* as an Enemies Country, obliging the Inhabitants to pay him sixty thousand Crowns in Money, thirty thousand Tons of Beer, a thousand Barrels of Brandy and Spirits, and ten thousand Lasts of Wheat, besides great Quantities of salted Flesh and other Provisions. And so disheartened were the *Saxons* and *Moscovites* on this Defeat, that the Troops of both Nations retir'd out of *Poland*, and march'd to their respective Countries.

The King of *Sweden* having now no Enemy in the Field to oppose him, took in what

Places

Places he saw fit, and effectually secur'd the Frontiers of *Livonia* from being invaded again on that side. He made himself Master also of the Fort call'd the *Dwina Munder Schaus*, at the Mouth of the River *Dwina*, which the *Saxons* had taken from him in the beginning of the War, and where lay that fine Train of Artillery the King had brought with him from *Dresden*, consisting of ninety pieces of Brass Cannon for Battery, and sixteen large Mortars; which the King of *Poland* endeavour'd to save by making a Present of them to the Republick of *Poland* before the Fort was taken: But the King of *Sweden* had little regard to the Donation, tho' the Primate and the Nobility insisted very strenuously on their Title to them, as not being at War with *Sweden*, tho' their King, as Sovereign of *Saxony*, was. This it seems was the first occasion of that Coresspondence between the King of *Sweden* and the Primate, which ended in the dethroning of King *Augustus*.

In the mean time the Primate and Nobility of *Poland*, as well as those of the Dutchy of *Lithuania*, pretended to be highly disgusted with the King of *Sweden*, on Account of his having garrison'd some Towns belonging to the Republick on their Frontiers. They represented that they were a distinct Body from their King, and in full Peace with *Sweden*; neither had they consented to the Invasion of the *Swedish* Territories by the *Saxons*, and therefore entreated he would withdraw his Forces out of their Country. To which his *Swedish* Majesty answer'd, That he desir'd nothing more than the maintaining the antient League and Friendship with the Republick; and was so far from intending any

Hostilities

Hostilities against them, that he was infinitely concern'd at the Oppressions they suffer'd from the *Saxons*, in breach of the *Pacta Conventa*; offering them the Assistance of his Forces to free them from a Foreign Yoke, and in short, to depose their King; which both *Poles* and *Lithuanians* seem'd at first to be highly exasperated at; but the War in *Lithuania* between the Families of *Saphiea* and *Oginski*, soon gave his *Swedish* Majesty a Handle to introduce his Forces into that Country; for the Nobility of *Lithuania* joining most of them with *Oginski* against Prince *Saphiea*, by whom they look'd upon themselves to be oppress'd, after many Battles fought between them with various Fortune, *Oginski* gave the *Saphiea*'s an entire Defeat, and murder'd several of that Noble Family in cold Blood. Whereupon *Saphiea*, having no hopes of re-establishing his Affairs by any other means, call'd in the *Swedes* to his Assistance: While *Oginski* and his Party on the other hand put themselves under the Protection of King *Augustus*.

His *Swedish* Majesty detach'd at first only a thousand Dragoons into *Lithuania*, with Orders to defend Prince *Saphiea*'s Lands against *Oginski*, and his Adherents; but *Oginski* falling upon them, the King of *Sweden* march'd in Person, with a considerable Body of his Troops into *Lithuania*, and joining Battle with *Oginski*, gave him a considerable Defeat; after which, he quarter'd his Forces over the whole Dutchy of *Lithuania*, declaring he would not withdraw his Army out of the Country till the *Poles* had deposed King *Augustus*, and elected another Prince; and wrote to the same purpose both to the Primate

and

ınd Nobility of that Kingdom. To which he Primate anſwer'd, That it could never enter into the Hearts of the *Poles* to depoſe their King; That it was a thing never heard of in that Nation, who were remarkable for their Fidelity and Loyalty to their Princes. He acquainted him alſo, that the *Saxons* were now march'd out of *Poland*, and his *Swediſh* Majeſty having no Enemy in their Country, they hop'd he would quit their Territories; and by that means reſtore Peace to their Republick. But the King of *Sweden* gave them to underſtand, that as King *Auguſtus* had without any Pretence, perfidiouſly broken the Peace of *Oliva*, and invaded his Dominions, he would purſue him wherever he was to be found; and if the Republick would ſupport him, they muſt fight for him: He ſhould liſten to an Accomodation on no other Terms but the dethroning of King *Auguſtus*. He ſuggeſted alſo, that the Republick had no great Reaſon to expect many Favours from him, having indolently, at leaſt ſat ſtill and ſuffer'd his Dominions to be invaded, and his Subjects plunder'd without taking effectual Meaſures to prevent it, as they might have done. And ſoon after drew his Army together in Order to march to *Warſaw*, leaving only a Detachment of eight thouſand Horſe and Foot in *Lithuania* to protect Prince *Saphiea*. In this March, his *Swediſh* Majeſty meeting with no Oppoſition, arriv'd at *Warſaw* the 26th of *May*, 1702. with an Army of twelve thouſand Foot, and ſix thouſand Horſe. King *Auguſtus*, and the Nobility who adher'd to him, being fled to *Cracow*, and the reſt of them, much the greater Number, gone to their reſpective Countries. King

Auguſtus

Augustus finding there was no relying upon the *Poles*, order'd his *Saxon* Army to march into that Kingdom to his Assistance again. The *Czar* of *Moscovy* also sent twenty four thousand Men to his Assistance; but of these he made little use, unless of twelve Regiments, which he model'd after the *German* manner, and two thousand *Cossack* Horse; but what prov'd of most Service to his *Polish* Majesty, was a Sum of six hundred thousand Crowns the *Czar* sent him, with which he brought over the Army of the Crown to join him.

His *Swedish* Majesty having taken Possession of the City and Castle of *Warsaw*, which surrendred on a Summons, he disarm'd the Burghers, and plac'd a Garrison there of four thousand Men; obliging the City and District about it to raise him thirty thousand Rix Dollars immediately, for the Subsistence of his Troops; and here he resolv'd to quarter his Army some time at the Expence of the Country, and see what Measures the *Poles* would take. In the mean time the Cardinal endeavour'd to mediate Matters between the two Kings; but his *Swedish* Majesty still insisting on dethroning the King of *Poland*, the Treaty came to nothing: And the King of *Sweden* at the Head of twelve thousand Men march'd towards *Cracow* to find out his Enemy. The Army of King *Augustus* at this time, according to the *Swedish* Accounts, consisted of eighteen thousand *Saxons*, and six thousand *Poles* and *Cossacks*: The *Moscovite* Troops above-mention'd were not yet join'd him. On the 19th of *July*, 1702. the two Armies came to an Engagement. The *Saxons* had so posted themselves that they cou'd

The Battle of *Cracow*.

be

be attack'd only in Front: The *Poliſh* Horſe had the Right Wing, conſiſting of ſix thouſand; and the *Saxon* Horſe, conſiſting of five thouſand, had the Left: King *Auguſtus*, to do them honour and encourage them, led the *Poles*; and Count *Flemming* the *Saxon* Cavalry. The Foot, who were all *Saxons*, and conſiſted of thirteen thouſand Men, were in the Center, and led by General *Steinan*. The *Swedes* drew up in order of Battle before their Tents about ſix in the Morning; having their Cavalry on the two Wings, with a ſmall Body of Muſketeers in an Interval of each Wing, being out-number'd by the Enemies Horſe; the Foot were drawn up in one Line, with only a Body of reſerve: The *Swedes* extending their Front as much as poſſible to make it equal to that of the Enemies. His *Swediſh* Majeſty commanded the Right, and the Duke of *Holſtein* the Left; and the Foot in the Center were led by the Generals *Rheinſchild* and *Welling*.

The Duke of *Holſtein*, who began the Attack upon the left, was cut off by a Cannon-Ball at the firſt Diſcharge, with between two and three hundred Men. The *Swedes* however march'd on through a terrible Fire till they came to the Sword's Point; and though the *Poles* advanc'd very bravely at firſt, and charg'd after their manner with a great Cry, they were ſoon put in Confuſſion. The King of *Sweden* upon hearing the Duke of *Holſtein* was kill'd, gallop'd immediately to the Left Wing to ſupply his Room; and obſerving the Diſorder of the *Poles*, commanded his Men to advance firing, which prevented their rallying; ſo that they fled on all ſides, bearing down part of the *Saxon* Infantry. The King of *Po-*

land finding them irrecoverably broken, left them, and advanc'd at the Head of his Left Wing of *Saxon* Horſe to the Charge, and preſs'd the *Swedes* ſo hard, that ſome Squadrons were put into Diſorder: But the King of *Sweden* having routed the *Poles* upon the Left, came ſeaſonably to their Relief with another Body of Horſe, and reſtor'd the Battle on that ſide. The *Saxon* Foot alſo having been diſorder'd by the Flight of the *Poliſh* Horſe, were forc'd to retire: Whereupon King *Auguſtus* ſeing things deſperate, order'd his Cavalry to ſound a Retreat, drawing off the Squadrons himſelf, and making a Stand at a diſtance to rally thoſe which came off in any Order; by which Conduct he not only ſaved his Horſe, but gave General *Steinau* time to draw off the main Body of his Infantry on the Left, and Retreat with them. And indeed the *Saxons* behav'd themſelves ſo well in this Battle, that the *Swedes* had not much ſtomach to purſue them: while the *Poliſh* Horſe never rally'd, or ſhew'd their Faces again after they once turn'd their Backs, tho' their Loſs was inconſiderable: The greateſt Slaughter fell upon the Right of the *Saxon* Foot, who were diſorder'd by their Horſe, and charg'd by the *Swedes* in Front and Flank, many of whom were cut in pieces, and one entire Regiment beat a Parley and yielded on Quarter granted them. About five in the Afternoon the *Swedes* broke into the *Poliſh* Camp; which occaſion'd a horrid Cry, there being an incredible number of Women and Children with the Baggage; to whom, ſays the Officer who gives this Relation, we did little harm, only ſtripp'd them of all they had. They took alſo their Tents, Baggage and Military Cheſt, in which

was

was two hundred thousand Rix Dollars, forty two pieces of Cannon, and thirty six Colours, but no Standards; the *Polish* Horse, as has been observ'd, all running away, which was the Loss of the Battle.

The next Day the King of *Sweden* took Possession of the City of *Cracow*, which pretending to dispute his Entry on his first appearing before it, gave him a Colour to demand the Sum of sixty thousand Crowns of the Inhabitants, which they were oblig'd to pay down: And however it happen'd, the same Night the Castle of *Cracow*, the most magnificent Structure in that part of the World, was burnt to the Ground, tho' the *Swedes* disclaim the having any hand in it, and ascribe it purely to Accident.

But while the King of *Sweden* was pursuing his Revenge upon King *Augustus*, his Affairs went very ill in *Lithuania* and *Livonia*. He had left in *Lithuania* but eight thousand Men, as hath been observ'd already, and *Oginski*'s Party having been join'd by *Wisnowiski*, with a great Body of *Poles*, besides a Detachment from the *Moscovite* Army, over-power'd General *Steinbock*, the *Swedish* General, and having defeated him in several Engagements, drove the *Swedes* quite out of the Country, whereupon *Oginski* and his Confederates fell upon the House of *Saphiea*, and entirely ruin'd them and their Adherents.

In *Livonia* also the *Swedes* had left but twelve thousand Men to defend that large Province against the numerous Armies of the *Moscovites*, who invading this Country again, the *Swedish* General *Slippenbac* bravely opposed them with a Body of eight thousand Men: so sanguin were the *Swedes*, and such a Contempt had

had they of the *Poles* and *Moscovites*, that they made no Scruple of engaging them when they were ten to one; and to this is generally ascribed the loss of that fine Province of *Livonia*; for it cannot be supposed that the King of *Sweden* would deliberately have abandon'd the richest part of his Dominions to the Ravages of the *Moscovites*, only to gratifie his Revenge on K. *Augustus*; but he really thought ten thousand *Swedes* a Match for an hundred thousand *Moscovites*, as he had found them to be at the beginning of the War; and did not duely reflect that all People are capable of improving in Military Discipline by their being in constant Action, as it appear'd in this Case: For notwithstanding General *Slippenback* had posted himself very advantagiously on the Frontiers to receive the *Russians*, yet being surrounded by them, he lost most of his Infantry, and with Difficulty broke through with a Body of Horse, and made his Retreat to *Pernau*. Upon this Defeat, the *Russians* immediately destroy'd all the open Country with Fire and Sword, exercising the most barbarous and unheard of Cruelties on the miserable Inhabitants, if we may credit the *Swedish* Relations, and afterwards driving them chain'd together to the remotest parts of the *Russian* Dominions, sold them to the *Turks*. But the latter part of this Relation I perceive is not true; for tho' the Natives were transplanted to the Countries about *Casan* and *Astracan*, those who surviv'd of them were brought back into *Livonia* some Years after, I presume, at the Intercession of the *Czarina*, who was a *Livonian* by Birth, and cou'd not but interest her self in the Misfortunes of her Countrymen. But to proceed, The *Swedes*, says a late Writer, tho' passio-

nately

nately devoted to their Monarch, could not but lament his Conduct in this particular, when they saw him pushing on the Fate of *Poland*, and distressing King *Augustus*, whom he pursu'd almost to the Gates of *Caminec* in *Podolia*, while his poor Subjects in *Livonia* were given as Sheep to the Slaughter, suffering all that a barbarous enrag'd Enemy cou'd inflict upon them, and their bravest Troops sacrific'd to the *Russians*, by being oblig'd to fight at such odds, as must of necessity be their Ruin. Had his *Swedish* Majesty, say they, given General *Steinbock*, or *Slippenback*, but thirty thousand Men together, the same who in separate Bodies were cut in Pieces in the manner above related, not the greatest Army the *Czar* brought into the Field, could have penetrated the Borders of *Livonia*, but while they engag'd with such unequal Numbers, there was no room for Valour to shew it self with any probability of Success.

The *Swedes* being now no longer able to keep the Field in *Livonia* after the Enemy had destroy'd the open Towns and Villages, as above related, they took the City of *Dorpt* by surprize; and *Narva*, which had held out so bravely two Years before, by Storm; the Garrison being put to the Sword, and the Town given to the Plunder of the Soldiers: *Schans Sterny*, after a good Defence, was obliged to surrender; *Riga* it self depopulated by the Plague, and the Works by accident blown up, was yielded to the *Czar* upon Articles; and the whole Province soon after fell into his hands. This was the hard Fate of *Livonia*, while her King was every where else Victorious, pursuing the Game he had in chase with that eagerness, as not to be diverted

from

from it by any Considerations whatever: No, not by the Miseries of his most faithful Soldiers and Subjects, who in all their Distresses continued obstinately Loyal, and never gave up any Place while there was a possibility of keeping it.

King *Augustus* depos'd.

In the mean time the King of *Sweden* had prevail'd upon the Nobility of *Great Poland* and the Primate to join with him in deposing King *Augustus*, and summon'd a Diet to meet at *Warsaw* for that purpose, while his *Swedish* Majesty march'd into the *Polish Prussia*, and besieg'd the City of *Thorn*. The Diet was open'd on the fourteenth of *January*, 170$\frac{3}{4}$. to whom the King sent his Commissioners with a Letter, proposing to their Choice Prince *James Sobieski*, the eldest Son of the late King; declaring he would assist him with all his Power, and pursue his Opposers till he had reduc'd and broken them, and restor'd Peace to the Republick of *Poland* and its new King. Whereupon King *Augustus* was on the fourteenth of *February*, 170$\frac{3}{4}$. voted to be depos'd for having violated the Laws and Privileges of the Nation, which he had sworn to maintain: That the Throne was vacant, and the Subjects absolv'd from their Allegiance. King *Augustus* at this time was gone to *Cracow* to be present at an Assembly of the Senators of his Party, which were far the greatest Number, (not a third part of the Palatinates of the Kingdom joining with the King of *Sweden*) and understanding that the House of *Sobieski* were at the Bottom of the Confederacy against him, and Prince *James* the Person set up for his Rival, he employ'd some active Instruments to watch his Motions, who surpriz'd him as he was going

to

to put himſelf at the Head of his Party, carrying him and his Brother Prince *Conſtantine* Priſoners into *Saxony*, which very near broke the Meaſures of the Confederacy. But nothing could divert the King of *Sweden* from his Purpoſe. Since Prince *James* was thus unluckily carry'd out of the Kingdom, he propos'd the advancing his Brother Prince *Alexander* to the Throne; but the young Prince declin'd it, probably being deterr'd by Prince *James*'s Fate. The Perſon pitch'd upon next it was thought proper to conceal at preſent, that it might not be in the Power of the vigilant *Saxons* to defeat their Deſign. But the *Poles* many of them began to ſtagger in their Reſolutions: The Meaſures ſeem'd ſo deſperate, that ſeveral of the Nobility left the Aſſembly at *Warſaw*, and proteſted againſt their Proceedings, particularly the Palatines of *Caliſh* and *Caminec*, and the Biſhop of *Culm*. The Pope's Nuncio alſo went away, after having charged them on pain of the higheſt Church Cenſures to do nothing to the Prejudice of their lawful Sovereign King *Auguſtus*.

The King of *Sweden* obſerving the Diet at *Warſaw* to be very unſteady and dilatory in their Proceedings, which gave his *Poliſh* Majeſty an Opportunity of ſtrengthening himſelf by the Addition of ſeveral Palatinates and the Forces of the Crown, which daily went over to him, preſs'd the Primate and Diet to come to a ſpeedy Concluſion: promiſing to protect them againſt all Powers which ſhould oppoſe their Meaſures: And when they began to ſtart new Difficulties, he gave them to underſtand he would not be kept in ſuſpenſe any longer: Whereupon the Primate alſo left the Diet, and was follow'd by ſome conſiderable

Members

Members of it; but the Palatines and Deputies in the Interest of *Sweden* proceeded however to an Election without them; and chose *Stanislaus Lesinski*, Palatin of *Posnania*, or *Posen*, and proclaim'd him King of *Poland* on the twelfth of *July*, 1704. He was a young Gentleman of no great Fortune, or Family; nor considerable on Account of his Alliances, or Interest. but the King of *Sweden* observing him to be of a sprightly Genius, and fit to act the Part he design'd for him, resolv'd he should be the Man, and the *Poles* in his Interest did not think fit to oppose it. But it was a Surprize to all the World; his Name not having been mention'd scarce till the time of the Election. The Primate and Grandees who had withdrawn themselves from the Confederacy refusing to acknowledge the new King, the *Swedes* let them know that if they remain'd of that Mind, their Lands should be destroy'd with Fire and Sword. Whereupon the Cardinal, and many of the Nobility who had withdrawn themselves, came in a few Days and congratulated their new Sovereign on his Accession to the Throne. And, according to my Author, no private Gentleman was ever advanc'd to a Crown who better became it, or behav'd with more Modesty and agreeable Deportment.

Stanislaus elected King.

STANISLAVS I. ABD. KING OF POLAND

While the *Swedes* and confederated *Poles* were taken up in electing and proclaiming *Staniſlaus*, King *Auguſtus* was aſſembling his Troops in order to diſpute his Title. He had with him in the Neighbourhood of *Sendomir* an Army of fourteen thouſand *Saxons*, and ten thouſand *Poles*; and twelve thouſand of the beſt Troops in the *Czar* of *Moſcovy*'s Army were ready to join him. A Body of *Saxons* alſo were order'd to enter *Great Poland*, and plunder the Lands of the Confederates, who took the beautiful Caſtle of *Poſen*, the Seat of King *Staniſlaus*, and levell'd it with the Ground, compelling the Subjects of the Confederacy to raiſe fifteen hundred thouſand Crowns by way of Attonement for their Diſloyalty.

K. *Auguſtus* ſurprizes *Warſaw*.

The King of *Poland* with the Body of his Army afterwards march'd Southwards towards *Podolia*, on whom the King of *Sweden* very diligently attended: But having drawn the *Swedes* a good Diſtance from *Warſaw*, King *Auguſtus* return'd on a ſudden with a Detachment of four thouſand Men, and ſurpriz'd that City with great Numbers of the confederated Nobility in it; making Count *Horn* and the *Swediſh* Garriſon Priſoners of War. The new Queen, and the Cardinal Primate made their Eſcape but a few Hours before the City was inveſted, and King *Auguſtus* oblig'd the Inhabitants to raiſe him fifty thouſand Rix Dollars to ſave them from being plunder'd. He ravaged the Eſtates of his Enemies alſo in the neighbouring Country, particularly the Cardinal Primate's, by which means he rais'd vaſt Sums of Money. In the mean time the King of *Sweden* continu'd his March into *Red Ruſſia*, and took the City of *Lemburg* obliging the In-

habitants to pay him four hundred thouſand Rix Dollars. Thus were the miſerable Natives fleec'd of all they had, either by the *Swedes* or *Saxons*, under Pretence of Diſaffection to the one or the other. The diſmal Repreſentations and Complaints of the Confederates ſoon oblig'd the King of *Sweden* to return from his Southern Expedition to their Aſſiſtance, whereupon King *Auguſtus* with his Horſe retir'd to *Cracow*, ordering his Foot, conſiſting of fourteen thouſand Men, to make their Retreat into *Saxony*, which they did under the Conduct of General *Schylemberg*, notwithſtanding the utmoſt Efforts of the King of *Sweden*, who came up with them and attack'd them ſeveral times in Perſon, with all the Horſe of his Army. This was eſteem'd one of the fineſt Retreats which had been made in this Age, conſidering the Enemy the *Saxons* had to deal with, and the length of the way they were to march over a Champian Country, without Horſe, and without *Chevaux de Frize*, or Pikes.

King *Auguſtus* receiving Intelligence that the King of *Sweden* deſign'd to invade his *Saxon* Dominions, went thither in Perſon, and levy'd more Forces in order to oppoſe him, but ſpent ſo much time in *Saxony*, that many of his *Poliſh* Friends forſook him, and went over to King *Staniſlaus*, which ſome of them paid dearly for not long after; for about this time (*Anno* 1705) there aroſe a Heroe who eſpous'd the Party of King *Auguſtus*, and ſurpriz'd and harraſs'd thoſe who oppos'd the *Saxon* Intereſt without ceaſing. His Name was *Smegielski* a *Poliſh* Gentleman of great Courage and Vivacity; not bred to Arms, yet conſtantly victorious. His firſt Enterprize

was

was againſt the Nobility of *Sendomir*, who had declar'd for King *Staniſlaus*, and were aſſembled at *Optatow* in a Provincial Diet. Theſe Gentlemen having finiſh'd their Reſolves on the eleventh of *June*, 1705, *Smegielski* enter'd the Town next Morning by break of Day, with a Body of *Coſſacks* and his own Tenants and Servants, amounting to fifteen hundred Men, among whom there were not an hundred regular Forces in all. Here he ſeiz'd the Caſtellan of *Sendomir*, and ſeventy five others of the Nobility of that Palatinate, and carried them away Priſoners as far as *Leopold*; and in his way fell upon ſix hundred *Swedes* and *Walachians* who were poſted in a neighbouring Caſtle to defend the Aſſembly of *Sendomir*, and ſetting Fire to the Out-works, burnt them every Man, except forty *Swediſh* Officers, or thereabouts, to whom Quarter was granted. Within ten Days after he ſurpriz'd three thouſand *Walachians* and three hundred Horſe of Prince *Sophiea's*, in the Town of *Belenjon* on the Frontiers of *Lithuania*, and either kill'd or took the whole Body Priſoners. From hence he march'd all Night and enter'd *Warſaw*, obliging the Magiſtrates to proclaim the *Univerſalia*, as 'tis call'd, whereby the Nobility were ſummon'd to mount on Horſeback, for the Preſervation of King *Auguſtus*; after which he paſs'd the *Viſtula*, and continu'd encamp'd in the Neighbourhood of *Warſaw* a conſiderable time; ſo that the Diet which King *Staniſlaus* had ſummon'd to meet at *Warſaw*, durſt not appear there for fear of another Viſit, till the King of *Sweden* march'd part of his Army thither for their Protection. In this Aſſembly of the Confederates it was reſolv'd, that King *Staniſlaus* ſhould be crown'd on the

fourth of *October* following; and the Solemnity was accordingly perform'd on that Day, notwithſtanding a Brief came from *Rome*, prohibiting the Biſhops of *Poland* to aſſiſt at his Coronation.

But while the Partizans of *Staniſlaus* were preparing for his Coronation, *Smegielski* on a ſudden appear'd in *Poliſh Pruſſia* with a Body of ſeven thouſand Men, and inveſted *Marienburgh* on the 29th of *September*, 1705; and the ſecond Day of *October* took the Town by Storm, putting all the *Swedes* in Garriſon to the Sword, except three hundred Men, who threw down their Arms and begg'd for Quarter. He afterwards gave the Plunder of the Town to his Men, who entirely ruin'd the Place, being one of the moſt beautiful Cities in that part of *Poland*. The King of *Sweden* hereupon ſent out ſeveral Detachments to intercept *Smegielski* in his Retreat, but could get no Intelligence of his Motions 'till the 11th of *December*, when he heard he had ſurpriz'd the City of *Cracow*, making the whole Garriſon, which conſiſted of near two thouſand *Swedes* and *Poles*, Priſoners of War, and obliged the Inhabitants to pay him ſixty thouſand Rix Dollars, to redeem their Houſes from Plunder.

The Primate dies.

The Cardinal Primate, who had retir'd in Diſguſt to *Dantzick*, died about this time. He had by his treacherous unſteady Conduct drawn upon himſelf the univerſal Contempt of Mankind. King *Auguſtus* had reaſon to hate him, and *Staniſlaus* could have no Affection for him. The King of *Sweden* made him his Tool, at the ſame time he ſlighted him. The Pope cenſur'd him, and he was abandon'd by the Biſhops: But his Relations had

reaſon

reaſon to rejoice in the vaſt Eſtate he heap'd up; for he left to Mr. *Towianski* alone, who had married his Niece, five hundred thouſand Crowns, beſides his Lands.

The Czar enters *Poland* with a great Army.

While the *Poles*, with their reſpective Confederates the *Swedes* and *Saxons*, were harraſſing each other, the Czar of *Moſcovy* advanc'd into *Courland*, and having taken the Capital City of *Mittau*, and the Caſtle of *Banske*, became Maſter of the whole Province. After which he marched with an Army of fifty thouſand Men towards *Grodno* in *Lithuania*, where King *Auguſtus* join'd him with his *Saxon* Troops. Hither the King of *Sweden* advanc'd to attack them, but found them ſo advantageouſly poſted that he did not think it practicable, and therefore march'd on to *Wilna*; whereupon King *Auguſtus* detach'd three thouſand Horſe to *Warſaw*, and ſurpriz'd that City again, making them pay ſeverely for the Diſaffection they had ſhewn to his Cauſe. In the mean time General *Schylemberg* was marching from *Saxony* with fourteen thouſand *Saxons* and ſeven thouſand *Moſcovites* to join King *Auguſtus*, but was fallen upon by the *Swediſh* General *Rheinſchild* ſoon after he had paſs'd the *Oder*, and entirely defeated, which gave the King of *Sweden* a favourable Opportunity of invading *Saxony*, whereby he propoſed to cut off all future Supplies from his Enemies: his *Swediſh* Majeſty therefore immediately advanc'd that way, publiſhing a *Manifeſto*, wherein he declar'd, that he was oblig'd to enter the Electorate of *Saxony* with his Army, in order to put an end to the preſent War which had been unjuſtly begun and carry'd on againſt him by the Forces rais'd in that Country. That he might without Injuſtice retali-

The King of *Sweden* enters *Saxony*.

ate

ate the Devaſtations committed in the *Swediſh* Dominions by their Elector, King *Auguſtus*; but he ſhould in ſome meaſure lay aſide his Reſentment, and all Perſons who ſhould continue in their Habitations, and not remove their Effects, but pay a Share of the Contributions neceſſary to be rais'd for the Subſiſtance of his Troops, ſhou'd be receiv'd into his Protection, and remain ſecure in their Perſons and Poſſeſſions. On the contrary, all who ſhould pretend to ſtand on their Defence, forſake their Families, or bury their Treaſure and Effects, he declar'd ſhould be treated as Enemies without Mercy.

In the Beginning of *September*, 1706, the King of *Sweden* enter'd *Saxony* at the Head of his Army, keeping a pretty exact Diſcipline, but rais'd heavy Contributions on the defenceleſs Inhabitants. He ſeiz'd alſo the Elector's Revenues. And King *Auguſtus* being ſenſible he had no Forces in the Electorate which coul'd make any tolerable Oppoſition, ſent Orders to his Subjects to furniſh the *Swedes* with whatever they demanded, and commanded the Governor of *Leipſick* to ſurrender that City into their Hands; ſo that the *Swedes* were in an Inſtant Maſters of the whole Country except *Dreſden*, in which Count *Furſtemberg* commanded with a Garriſon of five thouſand Men, and a numerous Artillery. Application was hereupon made to the King of *Sweden* by the Miniſters of *Pruſſia*, *Holland* and *Hanover*, for the Removal of his Troops, and it was ſuggeſted to be ſuch a Breach of the Peace of the Empire, as muſt neceſſarily bring all the Members of that great Body to unite in its Defence. But the King of *Sweden* was determin'd to keep his Footing at all Hazards till

till he had obtain'd his ends of King *Auguſtus*; and the States of *Saxony* finding him actually in Poſſeſſion of their Country, came to an Agreement with his *Swediſh* Majeſty to pay the Contributions demanded on the 28th of *September* 1706. Whereupon a Truce or Ceſſation of Arms was granted them for ten Weeks.

In the mean time King *Auguſtus* gain'd Ground in *Poland*, and propoſed not only the driving the King of *Sweden*'s Forces out of that Country, but to have follow'd him into *Saxony*, and reſcued his Subjects from the Oppreſſion they lay under; being join'd therefore by the *Ruſſian* General Prince *Menzikoff*, he march'd directly into *Great Poland* at the Head of an Army conſiſting of eight thouſand *Saxons*, ſix thouſand *Poles* and *Coſſacks*, and eighteen thouſand *Moſcovites*. Here they found the *Swediſh* General *Mardefield* had aſſembled his Troops, conſiſting of eight thouſand *Swedes*, and fourteen thouſand *Poles* of King *Staniſlaus*'s Party, ready to give him Battle.

King *Auguſtus* gains a Victory over the *Swedes*.

They came to an Engagement on the 28th of *October*, about three in the Afternoon; and after an obſtinate Diſpute, which laſted till Night, King *Auguſtus* gain'd a compleat Victory, taking all the *Swediſh* Cannon, ſeven thouſand Waggons, all their Tents, Colours and Standards, together with General *Mardefield* himſelf, two hundred and thirty Officers, and three thouſand private Men, beſides ten thouſand Men kill'd and wounded in the Battle. The City of *Kaliſh* alſo ſurrendred the next Day, with the *Swediſh* Garriſon, conſiſting of nine hundred Men; and could King *Auguſtus* have march'd immediately into *Saxony*,

Saxony, he had now a fair Opportunity of restoring his Affairs: But in the Moment he had obtain'd this great Success, a Courier met him with the Articles agreed on between his Commissioners and the King of *Sweden* for the Evacuation of *Saxony*, and his own Resignation of the Crown of *Poland*; which, how mortifying soever, King *Augustus* found himself under a Necessity of ratifying the next Month. The most material Articles of this Treaty were, That King *Augustus* should renounce the Crown of *Poland* under his Hand and Seal, Acknowledge King *Stanislaus*, restore the Archives of that Kingdom, and the Regalia, which he had brought from thence to *Saxony*. That he should renounce his Alliances with the Czar, and never assist him for the future. That the *Polish* Prisoners, and particularly Prince *James* and Prince *Constantine Sobieski* should be releas'd, as well as the *Swedish* Prisoners. That all *Swedish* Deserters and Traytors, particularly the General Count *Patkul*, should be deliver'd up to his *Swedish* Majesty. That all the *Russian* Soldiers in *Saxony*, and all Trophies of War, Colours, Standards, &c. should be deliver'd up to the King of *Sweden*, whose Forces were to quit the *Saxon* Territories so soon as these Articles were fully executed on the part of King *Augustus*. And as a further Mortification, This miserable Prince was oblig'd in a Letter to congratulate his Rival King *Stanislaus* on his Accession to the Throne: A Copy of which Letter lies before me, dated the 8th of *April*, 1707.

But is forc'd to renounce the Crown of *Poland*.

The *Poles* and *Russians* oppose King *Stanislaus*.

But notwithstanding King *Augustus* had thus solemnly abdicated the Crown of *Poland*, The Affairs of King *Stanislaus* were not at all advanc'd

vanc'd by it, but rather went backwards. The new Primate, a moſt inveterate Enemy to King *Staniſlaus*, endeavour'd to obtain the Protection of the *Moſcovites* againſt the *Swedes*: He ſummon'd a great Council of the Nobility at *Cracow*, and afterwards at *Lublin*, and prevail'd on them to accept of the *Ruſſian* Succours. Whereupon the Czar brought two great Armies into *Poland*, making a dreadful Havock among thoſe who were in the Confederacy againſt King *Auguſtus*. The Czar alſo drew over the Crown Army to declare againſt the Election of King *Staniſlaus*; and to enter into a League Offenſive and Defenſive for their mutual Protection: Nor would the *Poles* entertain any Thoughts of a new Election, but ſtill held a ſecret Correſpondence with King *Auguſtus*, who they were ſenſible only ſubmitted to the Force put upon him becauſe he could no otherwiſe deliver himſelf from the *Swedes*; and would whenever an Opportunity ſhould offer, attempt the Recovery of his Throne.

The Czar in the mean time continued to plunder and Ravage the Adherents of King *Staniſlaus*, carrying off all the Noble Libraries, Pictures and Furniture, with which the Houſes of the Nobility were adorn'd; and ſent them into *Ruſſia*, together with the Statues, Orange Trees, &c. he found in their Gardens, rendring the Country a perfect Deſart.

The King of *Sweden* remaining with his Army in *Saxony* all the Winter, 1706. and till the latter end of the Year following *Anno*, 1707. was apply'd to both by the *French* and the Confederates, who were now engaged in a bloody War, each of them endeavouring to draw

The King of *Sweden* courted by the *French* and the Confederates.

draw him over to their Party, or at least to persuade him to stand Neuter: For as he lay in the Heart of the Empire with a Victorious Army of Veteran Troops, much was apprehended from him; and indeed, had he not form'd that Chimerical Project of marching into *Muscovy* and dethroning the Czar, he might have rendred *Sweden* one of the most formidable Powers of *Europe*: As it was, the Emperor durst oppose him in nothing, but submitted to whatever his *Swedish* Majesty was pleas'd to demand in that Situation.

He Mortifies the Emperor.

Two or three Occasions the King of *Sweden* had, or made, of Quarrelling with the Emperor while he was in *Saxony*, of which one was this, Being determin'd to augment his Army while he lay in the Empire to fifty thousand Men and upwards: He caused Levies to be made in all the Provinces adjoining, and particularly in *Silesia*; of which the commanding Officer for the Emperor having Intelligence, sent to the *Swedish* Officer who listed them at *Breslaw*, and demanded by what Authority he rais'd Men in that City: who thereupon produc'd his *Swedish* Majesty's Commission. The Imperial Officer answer'd, the King of *Sweden* was not King of *Silesia*, and took twenty Men from the *Swede* by Force which he listed there, and confind the Officer. This the King of *Sweden* resented, alledging, that Complaint ought to have been first made to him, before they had imprison'd his Officer. Another Occasion of the Misunderstanding, was some Reflections Count *Zobor* had made on the King of *Sweden*'s Conduct in the Presence of his Ambassador the Baron *Stralenheim* at *Vienna*; for which the King of *Sweden* would accept of no less Satisfaction than

than the ſending Count *Zobor* Priſoner to *Alt Ranſtat*, to be put into the Hands of his *Swediſh* Majeſty. A Third Ground of Complaint, was the ſuffering four Regiments of *Moſcovites* to eſcape out of *Saxony* through the Emperor's Territories, which were to have been deliver'd up to the King of *Sweden* by the late Treaty with King *Auguſtus*. The King of *Sweden* alſo demanded that the Proteſtants of *Sileſia*, who had been very much abus'd by the Imperialiſts, might be reſtor'd to their juſt Rights, in Purſuance of the Treaty of *Munſter*.

Relieves the *Sileſian* Proteſtants.

Theſe were Articles very grievous and perplexing to the Emperor; but he was ſo far from being in a Condition to deny what the *Swede* inſiſted on, that he was oblig'd to his Allies for preſerving him on the Imperial Throne. And when the Imperialiſts, eſpecially the *Sileſian* Clergy made ſome delay in reſtoring to the *Lutherans* of that Country the Churches, Schools, and other Properties and Privileges they had depriv'd them of, the King of *Sweden* order'd ſeveral Regiments of Horſe to be quarter'd on the Catholicks of that Country; of whom he alſo demanded the Sum of fourſcore thouſand Crowns, partly upon account of their Obſtinacy in not reſtoring the Proteſtants to their Rights, and partly to revenge the Affront on his Lieutenant who had been impriſon'd for raiſing Recruits in *Breſlaw*.

As to the *Moſcovite* Troops, the Emperor was oblig'd to declare, That their Eſcape was without his Knowledge or Privity; and that he had ſent out ſeveral Parties after them, but could not overtake them. Which Facts were abſolutely Falſe. Such mean things are the

greatest Princes on Earth sometimes induc'd to do to preserve their Quiet; but what was still meaner, was the delivering up one of his own Ministers, Count *Zobor*, for using some Freedom of Speech in a private Conversation with the *Swedish* Ambassador. This Count was sent to *Alt Ranstat*, and deliver'd to the King of *Sweden*, to be us'd according to his Discretion. And now any one must imagine the Affairs of the Emperor were not in a much better State than those of the King of *Poland*, who was also oblig'd to sacrifice Count *Patkul* and all his Friends to the Resentment of his *Swedish* Majesty.

The King of *Sweden* re-enters *Poland* with his Army again.

The King of *Sweden* having no longer any Pretence, or indeed Inclination, to remain in the Empire, after he had encreas'd his Army to fifty four thousand Men, and drain'd the Countries where he lay of the best part of their Treasure; on the 6th of *September*, 1707. went to take a formal Leave of King *Augustus* at *Dresden*; being saluted at his Departure by a tripple Discharge of the Artillery: and no doubt the *Saxons* would have fir'd all the great Guns in the Electorate to procure his Removal. By the 8th of *September* the whole Army having pass'd the *Oder* and enter'd *Poland*, the Foot were quarter'd in the Districts of *Kalish*, *Posnania*, *Cujavia*, *&c.* and the Cavalry advancing further, were canton'd towards *Warsaw*. About this time it was that the King of *Sweden* caused the famous Count *Patkul*, so much talk'd of in *Europe*, and interceded for by many Sovereign Princes, to be broke alive upon the Wheel at *Casimir*. This unfortunate Gentlemen was a Native of *Livonia*, and consequently a Subject of *Sweden*, but having receiv'd some Disgust, went into the

Count *Patkul* broke upon the Wheel.

the Service of the King of *Poland*; and was thought to have been the firſt Mover of the Confederacy form'd againſt *Sweden* by the *Danes*, *Swedes* and *Ruſſians*, and of the Invaſion of *Livonia*; for which Reaſon the King of *Sweden* expreſs'd the utmoſt Reſentment againſt him, and would agree with King *Auguſtus* on no other Terms than the delivering him up; whom he executed, as has been ſaid, notwithſtanding the ſtrongeſt Applications that could be made in his Behalf; tho' the King of *Sweden* was not ſo rigorous in the Caſe of Count *Zobor*, but gave him his Liberty to return to *Vienna* upon a very ſlight Submiſſion.

The *Moſcovites* had ſo entirely deſtroy'd the Country, that the King of *Sweden* was oblig'd to lie ſtill in *Poland* all the following Year for want of Proviſions to ſubſiſt his Troops in their March, and to furniſh his Army from *Sileſia* and other parts of *Germany*. King *Staniſlaus* in the mean time, with the *Poliſh* Forces in his Intereſt, and a Detachment of *Swedes*, march'd towards *Cracow*, in hopes to bring over the Crown General to his Party, but found it impracticable. The Primate and the Crown General on the contrary, held a general Diet at *Lublin*, where the Nobility came to a Reſolution to ſerve on Horſe-back in Perſon; and bound themſelves, 'tis ſaid, by an Oath to oppoſe King *Staniſlaus* and the *Swedes* to laſt drop of Blood. And the Czar to encourage their Zeal, ſent them a great Sum of Money, which gave Life to their Deſigns. *Staniſlaus* finding things in this Condition, and that the Crown Army was actually join'd by twelve thouſand *Moſcovites*, made a kind of precipitate Retreat to the King of *Sweden*, apprehending

apprehending himself in some Danger of being surrounded and cut in Pieces.

The King of *Sweden* Marches towards the *Russian* Territories.

The King of *Sweden* was now with his Army in *Lithuania* and the Northern part of *Poland*; expecting that the *Moscovites* would have made the greatest Efforts on the side of *Livonia*; but finding the *Poles* and *Moscovites* in the South grow very numerous, or rather having some Assurance of being join'd by the *Cossack* General *Mazeppa*, he determin'd to march with his Army towards the *Ukrain*, leaving the Road to *Moscow*, which it was believ'd he had before resolv'd to take. The *Swedes* therefore facing to the Right, follow'd the Course of the *Polish* Frontiers, marching directly to the River *Nieper*, or *Boristhenes*: and it was thought strange by many that the *Russians* neither now, nor in all the time the *Swedish* Army lay in *Poland*, ever appear'd in a considerable Body, and offer'd them Battle. But the *Moscovites*, it seems, were now another kind of Soldiers than at the beginning of the War. They had learn'd not to fight but when there was some probability of Advantage; and their General hovering at a Distance, seem'd to design the harrassing and fatiguing the *Swedes*, rather than coming to an Engagement; and in this did them more Mischief than by fighting, obliging them frequently to alter their March, and turn this way, or that way, as they appear'd on this or that side of them. The *Swedes* came however to an Engagement once this Year with twelve thou-

1708. sand *Russian* Dragoons, on the passing the little River *Wahitz*; where after an Hour's Dispute, the *Russians* were defeated: But 'twas observ'd that they fought after a different manner than formerly; and that their Officers

when

when the Line was broken carry'd off their Men in better Order, and manag'd their Retreat with leſs Confuſion than uſual; from whence the *Swediſh* Officers begun to apprehend they ſhould have a more difficult Task of it if ever they came to a general Engagement with them than they found at the Battle of *Narva*, and ſo it ſoon after prov'd.

After this Defeat of the *Ruſſian* General, the *Swedes* found themſelves Maſters of the Country as far as the *Boriſthenes*: the Czar ordering all his Troops to paſs that River, and break down the Bridges after them. But the King of *Sweden* turning again a little towards the North, march'd to *Mohilow* on the ſame River, which open'd her Gates at the firſt ſummons. Here the King of *Sweden* ſeem'd again to be in Suſpence whether he ſhould march directly to *Moſcow*, or follow the Enemy the Courſe they took. He remain'd at *Mohilow* ſeveral Weeks; his Army poſſeſſing all the Country on the *Poliſh* Side of the *Nieper* for ſixty Miles, the Town of *Mohilow* being in the Centre: He waited the longer at this Place, in Expectation of a Body of his Forces, commanded by General *Lewenhaupt*, who was order'd to join him with all imaginable ſpeed; but *Lewenhaupt* had ſuch a vaſt Quantity of Ammunition and Proviſions to get together for the intended Expedition into *Moſcovy*, that he could not come up ſo ſoon as was expected; and the King, weary with waiting, or perhaps being apprehenſive of loſing the Opportunity of joining the *Coſſacks*, begun his March without him, leaving *Lewenhaupt* Orders to follow. This General had with him fourteen thouſand Men, ſix thouſand Waggons with Ammunition and Proviſion,

Provision, and a fine Train of Artillery: and in these Circumstances the King of *Sweden* did not at all fear his being attack'd by any Detachment from the *Moscovite* Army.

The *Swedes* therefore, according to the last Resolution which had been taken, left the Road of *Moscow* by *Smolensko*, and march'd down the River *Nieper* into *Ukrania*, and at *Czernikow Mazeppa* the *Cossack* General join'd the *Swedes* with ten thousand Men, who were expected to have been many more: But *Mazeppa* was oblig'd to send six thousand of his Forces to Garrison the Town of *Baturin*, the Place of his Residence, which the *Moscovite* General *Menzikoff* took notwithstanding by Storm, putting the whole Garrison to the Sword; which so discouraged the rest of the *Cossacks*, that they refused to obey *Mazeppa's* Orders; and by the Czar's Influence, chose another General; so that they were of little other use to the *Swedes* besides the furnishing them with Ammunition and Provision, which old *Mazeppa* did in great Plenty from that fruitful Country, the *Polish Ukrain*. But while the King of *Sweden* lay at *Czernikow* he receiv'd the fatal News that General *Lewenhaupt* was entirely defeated by the *Moscovites* in the following manner:

The *Swedish* General *Lewenhaupt* defeated by the *Russians*.

Lewenhaupt having receiv'd his Master's Orders to follow him as fast as he could, was advanc'd almost as far as *Mohilow* on the *Nieper*, when his Parties brought him Intelligence that Prince *Menzikof*, or the Czar himself, was marching towards him with a Body of thirty thousand Men, which he did not seem much terrified at; and tho' he was advis'd to intrench, and had a Night's time for it, resolv'd to meet the Enemy without any such

Advantages.

Advantages. About three in the Afternoon the next Day, the *Ruſſians* appear'd in Order of Battle, and were receiv'd by the *Swediſh* Foot with all the Firmneſs imaginable, not ſtirring from their Poſt, but pouring in their Shot in a very terrible manner, but being ſurrounded by the *Moſcovites*, who were more than twice their Number, and charg'd in Flank and Rear, they were at length put into Diſorder, and forc'd to retreat for that Night. The next Day the Fight was renew'd again, the *Swedes* often rallying behind their Waggons, where they ſecur'd themſelves for ſome time; and being at length driven from their Waggons, they poſted themſelves in an adjoining Village, being about nine thouſand Men, as many Horſe as Foot. Here the *Ruſſians* offer'd them good Terms, but the *Swedes* receiv'd their Propoſals with Contempt, and fir'd on the Meſſengers, whereupon the Attack was renew'd, and a great Slaughter made on both Sides; but the *Swedes* having loſt their Cannon and Ammunition, as well as their Baggage, and the Enemy bringing up their whole Body to renew the Fight, the *Swedes* retir'd in the Night, and getting over the *Boriſthines*, *Lewenhaupt* march'd with that Diligence, that he join'd his Maſter the King of *Sweden* with ſeven or eight thouſand of his Troops, without receiving any further Interruption from the *Ruſſians*, but the great Loſs the *Swedes* ſuſtained was in their Ammunition and Proviſions; for *Lewenhaupt* had under his Convoy, ſix thouſand Barrels of Powder, a thouſand Waggons loaded with Arms and Muſket Ball, twenty thouſand Sacks of Meal, and a large Sum of Money, with other Neceſſaries, which fell into the Hands of the *Moſcovites*. And

now the *Russians* began to look upon their Troops to be equal to those of the *Swedes*, and to apprehend that they might venture an Engagement with them upon equal Terms, which probably had no small Influence on the succeeding general Battle of *Pultoway*.

The rest of the Winter, 1708, was spent in skirmishing and beating up Quarters on the one Side and on the other; and tho' the *Swedes* pretend they had generally the Advantage, yet it must be acknowledg'd, the *Russians* managed their Affairs so well, that the Communication of the *Swedes* with *Poland* was entirely cut off, insomuch that though General *Crassau* had assembled a Body of eighteen thousand *Swedes* in *Pomerania*, and King *Stanislaus* was advancing with another Army to join the King of *Sweden*, his Majesty had no manner of Intelligence of their Motions, which occasion'd the precipitating of his Affairs; for as if he had no Dependance on those Troops, he past the *Nieper*, and march'd further into the *Ukrain*, crossing all the Rivers on that Side, which lie very near together, and sat down on the second of *June*, 1709, before the Town of *Pultowa*, situate on the River *Workslaw*, which falls into the *Nieper*. The Place was strong, and had in it a Garrison of five thousand Men; and the Czar soon after advanc'd within five Miles of the *Swedish* Camp, where he entrench'd his Army, having so posted himself as to cut off all their Provisions, and frequently appear'd with part of his Army before the *Swedish* Trenches, so that the carrying on the Siege began to appear impracticable, and to raise it being esteem'd dishonourable, it was generally agreed to give the *Moscovites* battle, as they did on the 27th

Day

Augustus II Rex.
Pol: Elect Saxon

Day of *June*, 1709, the *Swedes* being entirely defeated, and their King with great Difficulty escaping to *Bender* in *Turky*, as hath been related in the sixth Volume.

King *Augustus* restor'd.

It is evident that before the Battle of *Pultowa* King *Augustus* had form'd a Design of reascending the Throne of *Poland*, and enter'd into a secret Correspondence with the Czar for that purpose; for instead of retrenching his Expences and lessening his Troops, as his Circumstances seem'd to require, he listed Men thro' all his Dominions, and in the neighbouring States, till he had rais'd an Army of thirty thousand Men, of which sixteen thousand were Horse, a Force much beyond what his own Country could maintain in the time of the greatest Prosperity. And in this, the *Swedish* Writers affirm, he was encourag'd by those very Powers who were Guarrantees of the Treaty of *Alt Ranstat*, whereby King *Augustus* had renounc'd the Crown of *Poland*. Certain it is, that King *Augustus* had no sooner receiv'd Advice of the Defeat at *Pultowa*, but he prepar'd for his Return into *Poland*, and openly receiv'd the *Polish* Nobility who were come to *Dresden* to invite him to take the Government upon him again. All things being in a Readiness, he left *Saxony* the tenth of *August*, 1709, and on the twentieth, pass'd the *Oder* and enter'd *Poland*, marching directly for *Warsaw* with a Body of eight thousand Horse, the rest of the Army being order'd to follow. King *Augustus* thought fit at this time to publish a *Manifesto*, containing his Reasons for re-assuming the Crown of *Poland*, wherein he declares, that the King of *Sweden*, contrary to his Engagements, had carry'd the War into the Empire, and invaded *Saxony*.

That the *Saxon* Plenipotentiaries appointed to treat with the King of *Sweden*, and to whom he had given unlimited Powers, had betray'd him, agreeing to such things as were not fit to be requir'd of a Sovereign Prince. That he was compell'd by Force to ratify the Treaty, norwithstanding which the King of *Sweden* had not perform'd his part of the Agreement, but had violently extorted three and twenty Millions of Crowns from the Inhabitants of *Saxony*. That his Country had been oblig'd to maintain double the Number of *Swedish* Troops at first agreed on, besides the Court of *Stanislaus* and the Rebel *Poles*. That his Abdication of the Crown of *Poland* was void of it self, not being done with the Consent of the States; and if it had, since they invited him to re-assume the Government, he was at Liberty to accept it again. That the King of *Sweden* had put upon him several unnatural and impossible Conditions, which alone, made the Treaty of *Alt Ranstat* void: And concludes, inviting the *Poles* to join his Forces, in order to restore Peace to their Country, offering an Indemnity to all such as had opposed him, upon their making their Submission within three Months. He promis'd also to dismiss his *Saxon* Troops so soon as the War with *Sweden* should be at an End.

These the *Swedes* observ'd were but weak Pretences against a solemn Treaty. That the Force King *Augustus* pretended was put upon him, was no unjust Force, but the Consequence of a War perfidiously begun on his Side; and that he had at that time a victorious Army, which had just beaten the *Swedes* at *Kalish*, besides forty thousand *Moscovites* to support him, and might have follow'd the

Swedes

Swedes into *Saxony*, and put it to the Hazard of another Battle. A Governor of a Town who hath capitulated to ſurrender might as juſtly pretend he was forc'd by the Extremity of a Siege, and take an Occaſion to break the Articles upon a View of Succeſs, as King *Auguſtus* could re-aſſume the Crown of *Poland* after ſuch a ſolemn Engagement to the contrary, as the Treaty of *Ranſtat*. In ſhort, that he had no Arguments of any Weight to excuſe his Conduct; but a favourable Conjuncture offer'd, and he thought himſelf in a Condition to effect it, being likely to meet with no farther Oppoſition on the ſide of *Sweden*. But to proceed At the time of King *Auguſtus*'s entring *Poland*, *Staniſlaus* and the *Swediſh* General *Craſſan* were encamp'd near *Kaliſh*, with about eighteen thouſand Men; and apprehending they ſhould in a ſhort time be ſurrounded by the *Saxons* and *Moſcovites*, they choſe to make a Retreat through the King of *Pruſſia*'s Dominions into the *Swediſh Pomerania*, rather than hazard the being cut off from their Country when there was no Proſpect of reſtoring their Affairs in *Poland*. And thus ended the War in that Kingdom, moſt of the Adherents of King *Staniſlaus* coming over to King *Auguſtus*, and congratulating him on his Reſtoration. And now it might have been expected that both King and Kingdom ſhould have enjoy'd ſome litle Reſt; but notwithſtanding the *Poles* had no foreign Enemies to contend with, and were at preſent united under one King, they ſtill ſuffer'd all the Miſeries of War from the *Ruſſian* Troops, which were quarter'd in their Country at diſcretion, on Pretence of making head againſt their common Enemy the *Swede*. The Diet which was aſſembled

the

the following Year, 1710, therefore refus'd to enter upon any Business till the *Moscovites* had evacuated their Country. They represented that the publick had been harrass'd for twelve Years, and plunder'd by foreign Troops; that the Country wanted time to breath after so many Calamities; that the *Swedes* were reduc'd to so low an Ebb, they were under no Apprehensions from them, and needed no foreign Assistance; at least the *Poles* and *Saxons* were sufficient for the Defence of *Poland*; and they were apprehensive that the Czar, by quartering his Troops still in *Poland*, had some Design against the Liberties of their Country. But no Representations could prevail with the Czar to withdraw his Forces out of *Poland*, where he subsisted them without any Charge. And we find the *Poles* complaining Year after Year of the Ravages committed by the *Russians* in their Quarters and Marches; for the War with the *Swede* in *Pomerania* furnish'd them with a sufficient Pretence to march through the North Parts of *Poland*, and quarter their Troops there, as the War with the *Turks* did for their marching through and quartering in *Podolia*, and the Southern Parts of *Poland*; and this they did till the Year 1714, when the Continuance of the *Saxon* Troops in *Poland*, and the King's Residence in *Saxony*, furnish'd the *Poles* with new matter for Complaints. The Primate hereupon wrote to his *Polish* Majesty, then at *Dresden*, representing the Necessity of his speedy Return into the Kingdom for holding a general Diet for pacifying the Troubles occasion'd by his Majesty's Absence, and the Disorders committed by the *Saxon* Troops, who having not been regularly paid, exacted great Sums from the *Poles*

The *Poles* insist on withdrawing the *Russian* Troops,

and the *Saxons*.

Poles by way of Contribution. To which the King anſwer'd, that he would return as ſoon as his Health would permit him, but was adviſed by his Phyſicians to viſit the Baths in the Empire. He aſſur'd him alſo, that as ſoon as the Peace between the Republick and the *Grand Seignior* ſhould be concluded, and there was no Reaſon to apprehend an Invaſion from the *Turks*, he would diſmiſs his *Saxon* Troops, but till then his Care of the Republick did not permit him to ſend them away, eſpecially conſidering the ill Condition the *Poliſh* Army was in. But though this a little pacified the *Poliſh* Grandees for the preſent, a Peace being ſoon after concluded with *Turky*, the ſeveral Palatinats renew'd their Inſtances for the Evacuation of the *Saxon* Troops. They wrote to the Primate, repreſenting the Danger their Liberties were expos'd to, and the Vexations and Violences committed by thoſe Troops, computing the Damages the *Poles* had ſuſtain'd by their Ravages, and the Contributions they had rais'd, to amount to twenty five millions of Florins (between two and three millions of Pounds ſterling); entreating the Primate that he would uſe his Intereſt with the King to obtain the diſmiſſing of the *Saxons*, and procure Satisfaction for what they had unjuſtly exacted of the Natives; declaring that if this could not be obtain'd by Repreſentations and other amicable means, they would take up Arms to deliver their Country from the Plunder of theſe Foreigners. And ſeveral of the Palatinates were not long after as good as their Word, mounting on Horſeback and falling upon the *Saxon* Troops wherever they met them; particularly they fell upon a Regiment of *Saxons*, call'd the Queen's, the latter end

Damages ſuſtain'd by the *Saxon* Troops.

of

of the Year 1715, as they lay dispers'd in their Quarters, and cut them in Pieces, whereupon several other *Saxon* Regiments assembled, and came to an Engagement with them, wherein the *Saxons* had the Advantage, killing a thousand of the *Poles* upon the Spot. These Confederacies and Insurrections of the *Poles* against their Sovereign are not stil'd Rebellions it seems here, but noble struggles for their Liberties; and whenever the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, as he does by maintaining foreign Troops in the Kingdom against their Consent, the Nobility have a Right to confederate and drive such Foreigners out of their Country by Force of Arms, where they cannot obtain a Redress of the Grievance by other means.

Other Grievances of the *Poles*.

The *Manifesto* which the *Poles* publish'd at this time recites, that they enter'd into this Confederacy to prevent the Ruin of their Country, and revenge the Injuries done them. that every Palatinate groan'd under its Miseries, being forc'd to pay the heaviest Contributions. That the *Saxon* Commissaries enriched themselves with the many millions they had extorted out of the Temporal and Spiritual Estates of the Republick, which should have subsisted the Crown Army. That the Damages sustain'd by the Nobility, and the Encroachments on their Liberties were laugh'd at, and their Rights trampled under Foot by the Ministery: And every Collector of the Taxes was permitted to seize a Nobleman's Estate, and imprison his Person, if he did not raise the Contributions demanded. All which had given sufficient Grounds for this Confederacy. But they declar'd at the same time, they should always remain steady in their Loyalty

Loyalty to their King; and endeavour to ſupport him on the Throne. But notwithſtanding their great Profeſſions of Loyalty, the *Poles* ſtill continu'd in Arms againſt their Sovereign, and gave General *Flemming* Battle on the 9th of *December*, 1715, tho' after a ſharp Engagement they were entirely defeated by the *Saxons*.

In the following Year, 1716, the *Poles* publiſh'd another *Manifeſto* to be communicated to all foreign Princes, wherein they complain of the *Saxons* robbing and prophaning their Churches and Altars, impriſoning their Biſhops and Senators, diſpenſing with their Laws, and making War and Peace without the Conſent of the Republick. They ſet forth that the Palaces of the Nobility were plundered, their Liberties invaded, and many thouſand Subjects by innumerable Vexations had periſh'd with Hunger in that plentiful Country, or had been forc'd to render themſelves Slaves to the *Turks*. They declare alſo that they have no other Deſign in this Confederacy, than to obtain their juſt Rights, and implore therefore the Advice and Aſſiſtance of the Princes of *Europe* to deliver them from theſe grievous Oppreſſions. At length, by the Mediation of the Czar of *Moſcovy*, whoſe Forces were again upon ſome Pretence return'd into *Poland*, the King came to the following Agreement with the Confederates on the ſecond of *November*, 1716, *viz.* That his Majeſty ſhould be allow'd to be out of the Kingdom three Months in the Year. That the *Saxon* Miniſters ſhould not meddle with the Affairs of *Poland*. That the King's *Saxon* Guard ſhould not exceed twelve hundred Men, and be maintain'd at his own Charge.

Agreement between K. *Auguſtus* and the *Poles*, *Anno* 1716.

That no foreign Troops should be brought into the Kingdom on any Pretence whatever; and that while the King was out of the Kingdom, he should not dispose of any Place of Honour or Trust in *Poland*.

The *Russians* return into *Poland*.

The *Saxon* Troops soon after evacuated *Poland*, according to the above mention'd Treaty, and the *Russians* were to have done the like, but sometimes under Pretence of protecting the Frontiers from the *Turks*; and at others on account of Money due to them from the Republick, for the Assistance the *Russians* had given the *Poles* against *Sweden*; or on Pretence of some Demands they had on the City of *Dantzick*, they still quarter'd their Forces all over *Poland*, and levy'd what Contributions they saw fit on the miserable Inhabitants; whereupon the Primate, by the Direction of his *Polish* Majesty and the general Diet, wrote to his Czarish Majesty in the Year 1719, to desire a Categorical Answer, whether he would withdraw his Troops from their Territories, wherein they behav'd themselves with intolerable Insolence, contrary to the Law of Nations and his Czarish Majesty's repeated Promises to the Republick, for they would admit of no new Delays on any Pretence whatsoever. In answer to which, the Czar wrote to the King of *Poland*, that he was inform'd his General, Count *Flemming*, had by his Majesty's Orders in the Name of the Republick, propos'd an Alliance with the Emperor and other Powers against *Russia*, on Pretence that his Czarish Majesty intended to make a Conquest of some Provinces of *Poland*, and particularly the Dutchy of *Courland*; and the same Suggestions had been made by the *Polish* Ministers at the *Ottoman Porte*. But the Czar

King *Augustus* and the Czar fall out.

Czar assur'd his *Polish* Majesty he had never given any Occasion for these Reports, or deserved such Usage at his Hands, as he cou'd not but acknowledge if his *Polish* Majesty considered the good Offices he had done him at the time of his Election to the Crown of *Poland*, and afterwards, till his re assuming the Throne; and the late Pacification of the general Confederacy against his *Polish* Majesty, was also a fresh Instance of the Friendship his Czarish Majesty entertain'd for him. That he never intended to withdraw the Dutchy of *Courland* from the Protection of the Republick, but rather by a Treaty with the King of *Prussia*, engaged to maintain a Country situate between their Dominions under the Sovereignty of its own Prince, and the Protection of the Kingdom of *Poland*, and not to permit it to become subject to any other Power. And as to the dismembring any other Provinces from the Kingdom, the Czar said, though he had had many advantageous Offers made him on that Head, he had always rejected them, nor would suffer any other Power to take any part of it, much less should he suffer an *Hereditary Succession* to be set up against the Consent of the States. He desir'd his *Polish* Majesty also to reflect, that after the Battle of *Pultowa*, every thing was in his Power, insomuch that he might have plac'd another Prince upon the Throne of *Poland*, if the Friendship he entertain'd for his Majesty had not prevented it. As for his Czarish Majesty's continuing his Forces in *Poland*, one Reason he said, was the *Dantzickers* refusing to fit out some Privateers with him against *Sweden*, according to their Agreement; and their furnishing his Enemies with Ammunition and Provision;

and the other was to prevent the General Diet of *Poland*'s being compell'd to nominate a Successor to the Crown, to which his Czarish Majesty would never Consent.

His *Polish* Majesty in his Reply to the Czar, declares he never had any Intention of settling the Crown of *Poland* in his Family, and rendering it Hereditary; and reflects severely on the Czar for these ill-natur'd Insinuations, whereby he endeavour'd to create a Misunderstanding between him and his Subjects: Adding that he never had done, or would do any thing prejudicial to his *Czarish* Majesty, or contrary to their Friendship founded upon Neighbourhood, and strengthen'd by Alliance, provided his Czarish Majesty would on his part fulfil the Conditions express'd in the Conventions between them; namely, restore *Livonia* and *Courland*, two Provinces incorporated with the Republick of *Poland*, to that Crown; withdraw his Forces out of all the Provinces of the Kingdom; make Satisfaction for the Injuries he had done the Inhabitants; and restore what he had extorted from the City of *Dantzick*, and the other Territories of the Republick.

The *Poles* Jealous that King *Augustus* design'd to make the Crown Hereditary.

The *Moscovite* Emissaries so well improv'd the Report of his *Polish* Majesty's Intentions to settle the Crown in his Family, that nothing could remove the Fears of the *Poles* in this particular, especially after the Marriage of the Electoral Prince of *Saxony* with one of the Arch-Dutchesses: For they concluded that this had been stipulated between the Emperor and King *Augustus*, on the making that Match. Neither the solemn Assurances of the King to the contrary, nor the Declaration of the Imperial Ministers, nor the Representations of the

the Pope's *Nuncio*, and ſome other Courts, could remove their Uneaſineſs; but the Diet (which met in the Year 1720.) broke up in Confuſion, without having ſo much as named a Marſhal, or Speaker: The Members proteſting they would not conſent to the Choice of a Marſhal, or proceed to any Buſineſs, till the *Saxon* General Count *Flemming* was remov'd from his Employment, and the great Generals of the Crown reſtor'd to their full Power, that the *Saxons* might not be in a Condition to impoſe a Succeſſor upon them.

The Tumult of *Thorn*.

This Article of the Succeſſion to the Crown, and the Czar's Demands, ſerv'd the *Poles* to wrangle about in their Diets till the Year 1724. when the Execution of the Proteſtant Magiſtrates of *Thorn*, on Account of a Tumult there, found them other Employment: For all the Proteſtant Powers in *Europe* being alarm'd at the Proceeding, and demanding Satisfaction for the Partiality ſhewn in this Matter: The *Poles* for once became unanimous, and ſeem'd determin'd to defend the Equity of that Sentence againſt all the World.

This being an Occurrence in which moſt of the Princes and States of *Europe* intereſted themſelves; cannot be paſs'd over without enquiring a little more particularly into it: I ſhall therefore in the firſt Place ſee how the Jeſuits on the one Side, and the Proteſtants on the other, ſtate the Facts; and then ſhew the Proceedings that follow'd in the *Poliſh* Tribunal, with the Repreſentations of the ſeveral Courts of *Europe* in Behalf of the Citizens of *Thorn*, as briefly as the nature of the Thing will admit.

The

The Jeſuits Account of the Tumult.

The Jeſuits relate, that on the 16th of *July* 1724. being one of the Feſtivals of the Bleſſed Virgin; when the Hoſt was carried in Proceſſion round St. *James's* Church, a mean *Lutheran* Burgher came to gaze at it with his Hat on, and utter'd ſeveral Blaſphemies with an intent to provoke the Catholicks, with which a Student of the Jeſuits being mov'd, chaſtiz'd him only by pulling off his Hat. The Proceſſion was no ſooner over but the *Lutherans* gathering together in the ſaid Church-Yard of St. *James's*, fell upon the aboveſaid Student, beat him, and dragg'd him cover'd with Blood to the Guard-Houſe, where he was kept till the next Day; upon which ſome Catholick Students went peaceably to the Burgrave of the City, deſiring him to releaſe the Priſoner, and he ſhould appear when requir'd; but they were anſwer'd, let thoſe who committed him releaſe him. Then they went to the Preſident of the City, who giving them a frivolous Anſwer, they apply'd to the Burgher who carried the Student to the Guard to have him ſet at Liberty, engaging for his Appearance; but inſtead of complying with them, the ſaid Burgher procur'd another of the Students to be taken into Cuſtody without the leaſt Offence given; whereupon the Students ſolicited the Preſident to have their Companion releas'd who was laſt committed, but his Domeſticks turn'd them out of Doors with opprobrious Language. The Catholicks being no longer able to bear this Treatment, ſeiz'd upon a Lutheran Student by way of Reprizal, and brought him to the College of the Jeſuits: Hereupon the Mob roſe, not ſo much by the Connivance, as at the Inſtigation of

of the Magiſtrates; the Gates being deſignedly ſhut that Day ſooner than uſual: And they proceeded afterwards to break open the College Gates, encourag'd by the City Guards; and ruſhing furiouſly into the Schools, broke and over-turn'd whatever they found in their way; forc'd open the Chappel and Oratories, where they demoliſh'd the Altars, broke down and hew'd in Pieces the ſacred Images, eſpecially that of the Holy Virgin, dragging to the publick Square before the Schools the Statues of the Bleſſed Virgin, St. *Xaverius*, *Caſimir*, and others, where they burnt them openly, crying out *Now, Now Woman, ſave thy ſelf, ſince the Papiſts boaſt ſo much of the help thou affordeſt them*; and then ſcoffingly cry'd out *Vivat Jeſus Maria Joſeph*: And not contented with having thus inſulted the greateſt Saints, they return'd a ſecond time to the College, where having forc'd the Gates again; they beat and abus'd thoſe of the Holy Order which came in their way, moſt of whom hid themſelves under the Roof for fear of their Lives, while the Mob were buſy in breaking open their Cells, and carrying away their Goods; which done, they forc'd open the Chappel Doors, and cut to pieces the remaining Images of the Saints, with two Crucifixes, one of which was ſplit with an Ax, and the other ſtabb'd with Swords and ſhatter'd with Fire Arms. Then they went to find out the Servants of God (The Jeſuits) in order to put them to death; but the Comandant of the City, whoſe Aſſiſtance was till then implor'd in vain, being inform'd in what Danger the Fathers were, thought fit to appeaſe the Tumult at Midnight, by forcing theſe impious Wretches out of the College; or all the Jeſuits, as well as the

the Catholicks in that Heretick City, would probably have loſt their Lives. How they brav'd afterwards the King and the Senate's Authority, and almoſt renew'd the Sedition when the Crown Troops were ſent againſt them, is ſufficiently known. *Thus far the Jeſuits.*

The Proteſtants Account of the Tumult.

The Proteſtants of *Thorn* give a very different Relation of theſe Facts. They ſay, That on the ſixteenth of *July*, 1724. the ordinary Proceſſion being arriv'd at St. *James's* Church-Yard, (which Church had been taken from the *Lutherans* contrary to the Treaty of *Oliva*) a great Number of Citizens Children came to ſee the Proceſſion paſs with their Hats under their Arms, according to cuſtom; but a Student of the Jeſuits College, not ſatisfied with that mark of Reſpect, requir'd them to kneel down; giving them ill Language, and ſome Blows. About two Hours after the Proceſſion, the ſame Student, with ſeveral of his Companions came again, and inſulted ſeveral other young People without the leaſt Provocation on their Part; but in the end, this troubleſome young Man was ſeiz'd by the Soldiers of the Garriſon and brought to the Guard, after he had wounded ſeveral Citizens with Stones. Next Day the Students aſſembled again, and meeting a Citizen they had abus'd the Day before, they would oblige him to get their Comrade ſet at Liberty, but the Man had the good Fortune to get out of their Hand and fled to his own Houſe, whither they purſued him with their Swords in their Hands. In the mean time the Preſident of the City had given Orders for ſetting the Student at Liberty, at the Requeſt of

of the Rector of the Jesuits College; but another Student being carried to the Guard-Room, his Comrades would oblige him to set him at Liberty also, which he refused to do till he had spoken with the Rector: Whereupon the outragious Students ran furiously to the Guard-Room to rescue their Comrade, but being repuls'd, they sought to revenge themselves upon a Townsman, whom they pursued with their Swords in their Hands to the Burgrave's House, where he took shelter. After this they attack'd a *Lutheran* Student, who was at the Door of his Lodgings in his Night-Gown, whom they dragg'd by the Hair as far as their own College, threw him into the Canal, and beat him severely: Then they sallied out with Sabres in their Hands, and wounded several People which came to the Student's Assistance; but the President having sent the Town Guard thither, they were obliged to betake themselves to their College: The President at the same time reclaim'd the *Lutheran* Student; but the Rector would not let him go till the Student of his College was set at Liberty first: While this Exchange was making some of the Militia of the Town were order'd to post themselves before the Jesuits College to protect them from the enraged Populace; but when the Students fir'd upon them, and threw Stones from within, it was not possible to restrain the People, who forc'd open the Gate, and were doing what they could to revenge themselves on the Students; but in that very instant the Town Clerk, who had got the *Lutheran* Student set at Liberty, came and oblig'd them to retire. It was then thought that the Riot was over, but the Guards

which were posted before the College had scarce march'd off, when the Students from within fir'd again, and threw Stones at the People; who thereupon forc'd open the Gate again, plunder'd the College, and committed great Disorders, till a Detachment of the Garrison and Trained Bands came to the Jesuits Assistance, and dispersed the People.

These are the several Relations which each side were pleas'd to publish of the Tumult: Wherein there seems to be many Circumstances omitted, and others magnified. If the Tryal it self had been transmitted to us, we might have been able to have pass'd a better Judgment on that Matter; but this neither side thought fit to publish. The Protestants complain much of the Corruption and Incompetency of the Witnesses, and Partiality of the Judges, and their being deny'd an Opportunity of making their Defence, which its probable they had a great deal of Reason for, in a *Popish* Government; where the People were work'd up to the highest Degree of Fury by the malicious Insinuations of the Jesuits. But however that Matter was, the Assessorial Tribunal of *Warsaw* pass'd Sentence upon the Prisoners, which was afterwards confirm'd by the general Diet to this Effect, *viz.*

Sentence against the Protestants of *Thorn.*

1. The President and Vice President of *Thorn*, not having endeavour'd to appease the Tumult, as they were oblig'd by their Offices; shall have their Heads sever'd from their Bodies, and their Estates confiscated, and employ'd in defraying the Expences the Town hath been at on Occasion of the Tumult.

2. *Gerrard Thomas*, Bourgrave, and *Zimmerman*, Vice Bourgrave, who ought to have appeas'd the Tumult, are declar'd infamous,

rendred

rendred incapable of any Place of Truſt, and to ſuffer Impriſonment.

3. *Harder Moab*, and thirteen other Rioters, (ſpecified in the Sentence) ſhall have their Heads ſever'd from their Bodies; having been the Aggreſſors in aſſaulting the Jeſuits College.

4. *Kerwitz*, *Schultz*, and other Rioters who prophan'd and burnt the ſacred Images of the Bleſſed Virgin, *&c.* ſhall have their Right Hands cut off, and afterwards be quarter'd and burnt.

5. *Grefford* and *Silbert*, two Officers of the Garriſon of *Thorn*; ſhall be fined and impriſoned for not having prevented the firing on the Jeſuits College.

6. All the reſt of the Rioters, who have violated the Eccleſiaſtical Immunities, ſpecified in the Sentence; ſhall be impriſon'd, and pay a Fine to be imploy'd in erecting a Stone Column with the Statue of the Bleſſed Virgin on the top of it, in the Place where her Image was burnt, for a perpetual Memorial. Which Decree was publiſh'd at *Thorn* on the twentieth of *November*, 1724. to the great Terror of the Proteſtant Inhabitants.

As ſoon as the King of *Pruſia* was acquainted with the ſevere Sentence paſs'd againſt the Proteſtants of *Thorn*; he immediately interpos'd his good Offices in their Behalf, and wrote the King of *Poland* the following Letter, *viz.*

WE cannot forbear acquainting your Majeſty how deeply we have been afflicted by the ſevere Sentence lately publiſh'd againſt the Inhabitants of *Thorn*, on Account of the Unhappy Tumult ariſen there. Nothing indeed could more move our Compaſſion, than to

ſee theſe poor People of our Communion proceeded againſt, not only with Fire and Sword, under Pretence of avenging God's Honour, but alſo with taking away their Church and School, and overturning the Conſtitution of that City, in Order to compleat the Oppreſſion of the Proteſtant Inhabitants. Had the City of *Thorn* been guilty of an open and avowed Rebellion againſt your Majeſty, and even of the higheſt Crimes, What harder Decree than this could have been pronouc'd againſt them? But as the whole Matter in Queſtion turns upon inflicting Puniſhments for a Tumult raiſed by the Populace againſt ſome wretched Jeſuits; tho' the ſame Tumult was maliciouſly occaſion'd, and fomented by the Jeſuits themſelves; your Majeſty cannot but judge according to your great Wiſdom that the ſevere Puniſhment decreed, bears no manner of Proportion with the Exceſs committed; and it is againſt all Reaſon, that for the Miſcarriages of a few People, ſo many innocent Men ſhould ſuffer, and a whole Town be ruin'd. Nay all the reaſonable World will naturally conclude, as it is too manifeſt by numberleſs Circumſtances, that ſuch a Terrible Sentence, far from being founded on an Impartial Adminiſtration of Juſtice, entirely proceeded from a venomous Hatred on Account of their Religion, inflam'd by all the Artifices and falſe Suggeſtions of the Jeſuits; and that they gladly laid hold of this Opportunity to take away the Lives of the poor Diſſenters at *Thorn*, and deprive them of their Rights and Privileges. Your Majeſty's Juſtice and Propenſion to protect Innocence oppreſs'd being ſo well known, we hope you will never permit the Execution of ſo bloody a Sentence; by which

which the Glory of your Majesty's Reign would be for ever tarnish'd. We therefore most earnestly desire your Majesty to put a stop to that Execution; and to have the whole Affair a new and throughly examin'd by an Impartial Commission, composed of just and moderate Members of both Religions: To permit the impeach'd to plead and defend their Innocence; and if any be found guilty, to shew Mercy rather than the strictest Justice. To protect and maintain the City in her Privileges and Liberties; but above all to prevent the Effusion of so much *Christian* Blood, which cannot be spilt without the greatest Cruelty. Your Majesty will not take it amiss we concern our selves for that City, since we are bound in Conscience to do it, in an Affair which Affects those of the same Communion with us, especially since we are entitled by the Peace of *Oliva*, to interest our selves in the Preservation of its Liberties, as well as those of the other Cities of *Polish Prussia*: And we are satisfied that the other Powers concern'd in the Peace of *Oliva*, and particularly the Guarantees, cannot with Indifference see the said Treaty of Peace thus infring'd and invalidated by such an Execution. On the other Hand, your Majesty may be assur'd, you will highly oblige us, as well as all other Protestant Powers in *Europe*, by taking under your Protection this poor City, almost reduc'd to Despair, and preserving it from the Ruin it is threatned with, which may be attended with dangerous Consequences. Dated at *Berlin* the 28th of *November*, 1724.

The *Poles* finding Foreign Princes began to interest themselves in behalf of the People of *Thorn*, resolv'd to execute the Sentence before any

The *Poles* execute the Sentence againſt the Proteſtants of *Thorn*.

any further Application could be made in their behalf; and accordingly haſten'd down Prince *Lubomizki* to *Thorn* with a Detachment of the Crown Troops, conſiſting of two or three thouſand Men, to ſecure thoſe unhappy condemn'd Men. This General having poſted Guards at all the Avenues, ſent an hundred and fifty Dragoons into the City, who apprehended the Perſons mention'd in the Decree; after which he enter'd the City at the Head of eight hundred Men, and immediately order'd a Scaffold to be erected. The next Morning, being the ſeventh of *December*, at five a Clock, the Preſident *Roſner* was conducted from his own Houſe to the Inner Court of the Town-Houſe, and beheaded there by the Light of Flambeaux. At eight a Clock the Infantry were poſted at the four Avenues to the Market-Place, in the middle whereof the Scaffold was erected, and an Hour after five others of the Priſoners were beheaded, having their Right Hands firſt cut off; and ſoon after four others were beheaded on the ſame Scaffold, and their Bodies afterwards burnt under the Gallows. The reſt of the Priſoners, among whom were the Vice Preſident *Czarnich*, obtain'd Mercy. All the Ten Perſons that ſuffer'd were of the *Lutheran* Religion, and were offer'd their Lives on Condition of turning Catholicks; but choſe to die rather than renounce their Faith. On the 9th the Commiſſioners proceeded to execute the other Parts of the Sentence; and the *Lutherans* had the Mortification to ſee the fine Church of St. *Mary*'s taken from them and given to the *Roman* Catholicks, and the Government of the City entirely chang'd.

The

The King of *Prussia* having receiv'd Advice of this Execution, wrote to all the Protestant Powers, and to the Czar of *Moscovy* to join with him in seeing the Treaty of *Oliva* observ'd; and the Protestants of *Thorn*, and other parts of *Poland* restor'd to their Rights; with whom they unanimously concurr'd, and agreed that if the *Poles* would not do them Justice by fair Means, they would have recourse to Arms, and compel them to it. And upon the *Poles* continuing Deaf to all Representations on this Head; the Quota of Troops which every Prince should send to form the Army, which was to invade that Kingdom, was said to have been agreed on; even the King of *France*, tho' a Catholick Prince, was ready, we were told, to have enter'd into this Confederacy, in Order to obtain Justice for the *Polish* Protestants. But none of the Ministers of the Protestant Powers express'd more Zeal, or run greater Hazards on this Occasion, than the *British* Minister, the Honourable Mr. *Finch*: He apply'd himself to the Diet of the Empire; to the Court of *Saxony* at *Dresden*; and afterwards follow'd the King of *Poland* to the Diet at *Warsaw*, presenting Memorial after Memorial on this Occasion; till the *Poles* were enraged to that Degree as to threaten his Life. However, after much Blustering and Threatning on both Sides, upon the Emperor's entring into an Alliance with *Spain*, *Russia*, and some other Powers, the poor Protestants of *Thorn* were entirely dropp'd; the other Powers of *Europe* being taken up in forming an Alliance in Opposition to that of *Vienna*, call'd the *Hannover* Treaty. The Allies of *Hannover* insisted on suppressing the *East-India*-Company lately erected at *Ostend*: And

The Protestant Powers Confederate against the *Poles*.

The Business of *Thorn* dropp'd on the forming the *Vienna* and *Hannover* Alliances.

And the Parties to the *Vienna* Treaty demanded, that *Britain* ſhould deliver up *Gibralter* and *Port Mahone* to the *Spaniards*. But of this hereafter, when I come to treat of *the preſent State of the* German *Empire*.

The Conſtitution of the *Poliſh* Government

I proceed now to enquire into the Conſtitution of the *Poliſh* Government: And as to the Legiſlative Authority, it ſeems to be lodg'd in the King, the Senate, and the Deputies, or Repreſentatives of the Nobility and Gentry; between whom I find no other Diſtinction than what their Wealth, or Poſts in the Government makes. Upon ſome great Occaſions, as the Election of a King, the whole Body of the Nobility and Gentry are ſummon'd to meet on Horſe-back in the open Field, who aſſume a Power of altering the Government, or putting ſuch new Conditions and Limitations (call'd the *Pacta Conventa)* on the Prince to be elected as they ſee fit; but then they muſt be Unanimous, for if one ſingle Gentleman oppoſes the reſt, and proteſts againſt the Election, it is void. It very ſeldom happens indeed that any ſingle Nobleman, or Party of Men amongſt them ventures to oppoſe the reſt, unleſs they are ſure of being well ſupported and ſeconded, for the Majority make no ſcruple of drawing their Sabres and cutting thoſe in Pieces who are ſo impertinent as to oppoſe their Choice; by which means a tacit Conſent, at leaſt, of the whole Body is uſually obtain'd; or if the Parties are pretty near equal, they fight it out, till one is oblig'd to yield and ſubmit to the other; and ſo a general Conſent is forc'd at laſt. The Party for the preſent King *Auguſtus*, and thoſe in the Intereſt of the Prince of *Conti* diſputed the Matter near two Years, before King *Auguſtus* was

was eſtabliſh'd in the Throne, during which time the Kingdom was in the utmoſt Confuſion, each Party plundering and harraſſing the Friends of the other, as in a Civil War.

The Election of a King of *Poland.*

But to be a little more particular in treating of the Election of the Kings of *Poland.* Upon a Demiſe of the Crown, the Regal Authority devolves upon the Primate of the Kingdom, the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna,* till a Succeſſor is choſen. This Prelate iſſues out circular Letters to every Palatinate, to acquaint them with the Vacancy of the Throne, and ſummons a general Aſſembly of the Nobility to meet at *Warſaw,* for the Election of a new King at the time therein prefix'd. The Nobility aſſemble on this Occaſion in a large Plain, half a League from *Warſaw,* near the Village of *Vola,* where a boarded Room is erected for the Senators, the reſt of the Nobility ſitting on Horſeback in the open Field. Before the Election, the Senators and ſeveral of the Nobility go in Proceſſion to the great Church of St. *John's,* at *Warſaw,* to implore the Direction of Heaven in their Choice, after which they return to the place erected for the Senate, and a Marſhall or Speaker of that Body being choſen, he takes an Oath duely to diſcharge his Office, particularly that he will receive no Bribe, or keep any Correſpondence with the Competitors. Then the Senators and Nobility take an Oath on their Knees, that they will preſerve a ſtrict Union among themſelves, and acknowledge no King who is not elected by their Unanimous Conſent, and who ſhall not ſwear to preſerve inviolably the Rights and Privileges of the Republick; and that thoſe who act otherwiſe ſhall be deem'd Enemies of their Country. They likewiſe

reciprocally promise, not to give their Voices for any Candidate, or treat with their Agents or Ambassadors, till all their Grievances, relating either to the Kingdom or great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, be first consider'd and redress'd; repealing all Acts of State of former Kings which they apprehend to intrench upon their Liberties. They erect also a new Court call'd *Katpur*, which is to take care of the Defence of the Kingdom, and the due Administration of the Laws during the *Interregnum*. Orders are also issu'd that no Person appear with Fire Arms at the Election, and the Crown Generals are sworn to defend the Frontiers, and suppress Insurrections; but not to approach within a certain Distance of the place of Election, that there may be no Force put upon them. But all this Precaution to prevent Tumults and other Enormities, seems to be of very little Use, especially the Article against receiving Bribes from the Candidates, for 'tis evident to all the World, that the leading Men enrich themselves by the Gifts they receive from the Candidates on these Occasions. But to proceed. The first and principal Business of this great Assembly is to depute a certain Number of Senators and other Noblemen, to consider of the Misconduct and Encroachments of their former Princes, and to insert such Articles in the *Pacta Conventa* as may remedy those Abuses, and restrain the Successor from committing the like Excesses. They give Audience also to the Ambassadors of such Princes as pretend to the Crown, and to those who recommend any Candidate to their Choice; and among these, the *Pope's Nuncio* is always first admitted to his Audience, and after him the Emperor's Ambassador; but they seem

ſeem to have a particular Averſion to any Prince of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, leaſt the Emperor ſhould Attempt to render their Crown hereditary, or perhaps unite them to his other Dominions, making them a Province, as he has *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. All Preliminaries being ſetled, and the Audiences of the Ambaſſadors over, the Primate demands three times if their Grievances and Exorbitances are redreſs'd, which being anſwer'd in the affirmative, the Hymn *Veni Creator* is ſung, to impiore the Aſſiſtance of the Holy Spirit in their Choice: After which the Senators and Nobility range themſelves in order under their reſpective Palatines, the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna* only keeping his Seat, and the firſt Senator of every Palatinate takes their Votes, which are written on a Roll, and tranſmitted to the Marſhall of the Nobility. If there be a Majority for any one Candidate, they labour to bring over the reſt of the Electors to him, for unleſs they are unanimous, the Election is illegal. However, the ſtrongeſt uſually carry it, and oblige the reſt to ſubmit, as has been obſerv'd already. And the Election ſeems to be as often determin'd by the View, when they are rang'd under their reſpective Standards, as by the Poll.

When the new King is elected, his Ambaſſador is immediately oblig'd to ſign the *Pacta Conventa*, if he be a Foreigner; and if a Native, he does it in Perſon; and then the King is proclaim'd: after which the Senators and Nobility reſort to St. *John*'s Church in *Warſaw*, where the new Sovereign, or his Miniſter, ſwears to obſerve the *Pacta Conventa*, *Te Deum* is ſung, the Artillery fir'd, and the Day con-

cludes with Illuminations, and other Demonstrations of Joy suitable to the Occasion.

The *Pacta Conventa.*

The principal Articles of the *Pacta Conventa* are, 1. That the King shall not endeavour to make the Crown Hereditary, but preserve the Freedom of Elections. 2. That he shall not coin Money, but leave it to the Republick. 3. That he shall not make War or Peace, levy Soldiers, or introduce foreign Troops without the Consent of the Republick. 4. That all Officers shall be native *Poles* or *Lithuanians.* 5. That within six Weeks after any Charge or Office shall become vacant, it shall be bestow'd on some worthy *Polish* Gentleman. 6. That he shall not confer more Offices, Benefices, or Dignities on one Man, than the Laws of *Poland* admit of. 7. That he shall not Marry without the Consent of the Republick (if he be unmarried, or happen to become a Widower). 8. That he shall regulate the Number of Horse and Foot necessary for the Defence of the Kingdom with the Senate, and take care that good Discipline be preserv'd. 9. That he shall not diminish the Treasure of the Crown, or borrow Money without the Consent of the Diet. 10. That he shall introduce no Foreigner into his Council, or bestow any Offices, Dignities, or Governments on Strangers. And 11. That he shall be of the *Roman* Catholick Communion, and maintain and defend their Religion. To which are usually added some other occasional Articles, as to advance a considerable Sum of Money, or perform some particular Services for the Advantage of the Republick. After the King is sworn to the *Pacta Conventa*, the Chancellor presents him with the Decree of

his

his Election engrofs'd in Parchment, ſign'd by the Senators and Nobility.

The Coronation was antiently perform'd at the City of *Gneſna*, but of late always at *Cracow*, the Day being appointed by the King Elect, which is uſually haſten'd, becauſe he is not inveſted with the Regal Authority till that Ceremony is over. Two Days before the Coronation, the King enters the City of *Cracow* in great State, attended by the Senate and Nobility, who paſs under the Triumphal Arches erected on that Occaſion. The Day following the Obſequies of the deceaſed King are celebrated, where the new King marches on Foot, and is follow'd by the Officers of the Crown and Nobility, with the Standards of every Palatinate; the Crown, Scepter, Globe, Sword, and other Regalia being carried before the Corps, which being interr'd in the Church of St. *Staniſlaus*, the Marſhals break their Staves, and all other Officers are diſcharg'd. The Day after, the Coronation is perform'd by the Primate, the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna*, or in his Abſence by the Biſhop of *Cracow*; but this does not ſeem very material, for King *Auguſtus* was crown'd by the Biſhop of *Cujavia*. The King being richly habited by the Marſhal of the Kingdom, is attended from the Caſtle to the Cathedral by the Senators, foreign Ambaſſadors and Nobility, where the Arch-Biſhop makes a Speech to him, exhorting him to continue ſtedfaſt in the *Roman* Communion, and exerciſe all Princely Vertues. Then the Arch-Biſhop demands of his Majeſty, *If he will maintain the holy Catholick Faith, protect the Church and its Miniſters, and rule the Kingdom committed to him by God, according to Equity and Juſtice.* To which the King anſwers

The Coronation.

anſwers, *I will.* Then kneeling and laying his Hand again upon the Goſpels, he again ſwears to perform the *Pacta Conventa*; after which he is Anointed, and being cloathed in other Robes by the two Marſhals of the Kingdom and the great Dutchy, he is conducted to the Throne rais'd in the Middle of the Church, where having heard Maſs, he returns to the Altar, and receives the Sacrament, and the Arch-Biſhop delivers him a drawn Sword, ſaying, *Receive this Sword, and defend our holy Church againſt all Unbelievers.* Then the King Kneels again, and the Arch-Biſhop puts the Crown upon his Head, which is born up by the Biſhops of *Cracow* and *Cujavia*, while the Primate repeats certain Prayers proper for the Occaſion: After which the Primate puts the Scepter in his Right Hand and the Globe in his Left. Then the King riſing up, the Sword is given to the Sword-Bearer of the Kingdom to carry before him, and he returns to the Throne again, wherein he is plac'd by the Arch-Biſhop, ſaying, *Sit and maintain the Place given you by God.* And the King being thus ſeated, the Arch Biſhop and his Aſſiſtants retire to the Altar, and ſing *Te Deum*; after which the People cry aloud *Vivat Rex*, and the great Guns proclaim that the Ceremony is compleated; the Remainder of the Day being ſpent in feaſting and rejoicing, as in other Kingdoms.

The Day after the Coronation, the King rides in State from the Caſtle through the City to the Town Houſe, attended by the Senators, the great Treaſurer throwing Medals of Gold and Silver among the People as they march. His Majeſty being plac'd on a Throne, and the Senators ſeated a little below it on the Right and Left, the Magiſtrates of the City pay

pay their Homage, and take an Oath of Fealty to their new King. Soon after the Diet of the Coronation meets, where the Primate reſigns his Authority of *Inter-Rex*, and all the Members of the Senate and Diet take the Oath of Allegiance to the new Monarch, who gives new Seals to the Chancellors, and iſſues a Proclamation to all the Magiſtrates of the Kingdom and great Dutchy, to cauſe his Coronation and the Confirmation of the Peoples Liberties to be publiſh'd in their reſpective Cities and Diſtricts, authorizing the ſeveral Courts of Juſtice (who never act during the *Inter-Regnum*) to proceed in the uſual manner.

The Queen of *Poland* cannot be crown'd unleſs ſhe be a *Roman* Catholick: Inſtances whereof we have in Queen *Helena*, the Wife of King *Alexander*, who was of the *Greek* Communion; and in the preſent Queen, who is a Proteſtant; and for theſe Reaſons were not either of them crown'd.

I proceed next to treat of the Arms, Titles and Prerogatives of the Kings of *Poland*. As to the Character of the preſent King of *Poland*, it may be collected from the Hiſtory of his Reign of which I have already given an Abſtract.

The Arms of the Crown of *Poland* are quarterly. In the firſt and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crown'd and arm'd *Or*, for *Poland*. In the ſecond and third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd Cap-a-Pee *Argent*; in the Dexter a naked Sword of the ſame; in the Siniſter a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double Beard Croſs *Or*, mounted on a Courſer of the ſecond, Barb'd of the third, and Neild of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Creſt a Crown heightned

The Arms of *Poland*.

ned with eight Flurets, and clos'd with four Demi-Circles, ending in a Monde *Or*. The Motto, *Habent sua sidera Reges.*

The King's Titles.

His Majesty's Titles are, King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Duke of *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Massovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhynia*, *Podolia*, *Podlachiä*, *Livonia*, *Smolensko*, *Severia* and *Czernikoviä*.

Prerogatives.

This Prince has the Disposal of all Ecclesiastical Benefices and Preferments, and of all Secular Offices and Employments in his Dominions, whether Military or Civil; and there are besides, many Royal Demesns or Estates, which are in the Gift of the Crown. No Prince in *Europe*, 'tis said, hath more considerable Employments to oblige his Subjects with, of which some mercenary Princes have made great Advantage, by exposing all Offices to Sale. But the King cannot nominate his Children to any Office or Preferment, Ecclesiastical or Temporal; nor can he purchase Lands for them in any part of the Kingdom by the Constitution of *Poland*. And as the King can prefer no Foreigner, so neither can he advance any Merchant, Tradesman, or Husbandman, or indeed any Person under the Degree of a *Polish* Gentleman. Nor can any Person be preferr'd in a Province, who hath not Lands in the same Province; for Example, a Gentleman of *Lithuania* seldom or never is preferr'd to any place in *Poland*, or the Palatinates depending on it; or a *Pole*, on the contrary, preferr'd to any Post in *Lithuania*. But what is of the greatest Disadvantage to the King, and indeed to the Republick, is, that wherever a Gentleman is preferr'd to any Post, he can never be depriv'd of it without the unanimous Consent of the Diet, let his

Conduct

Conduct be never so Destructive. It is of the last Consequence therefore that the King perfectly understands the Capacity and Temper of the Person he prefers; for as he is in for Life, if he be either a weak or ungrateful Man, the King may have abundant Reason to lament his Choice. It is observ'd, that the Republick is generally very ill serv'd on this Account: Their Treasurers neglect to give a just Account of the publick Revenues; and their Generals and Governors of Towns and Provinces are much more concern'd to advance their private Affairs, than to promote the Interest of the Nation. However, the Expectation the Nobility have of being preferr'd, or advanc'd by the King, occasions their paying him a most profound Respect. He is serv'd by the greatest Senators at Table; and his Subjects never sit, or cover their Heads before him, except in the Diet, and then this Privilege is allow'd only to Senators; for the Deputies, or Representatives of the Nobility stand behind them with their furr'd Caps in their Hands. The King can Call, Prorogue, or Dissolve the Diet at Pleasure. But he cannot send, or receive Ambassadors, or make Peace or War, without the Consent of the Diet, or at least, of the Senate.

The King's Revenue.

His Majesty's stated Revenue is about an hundred and forty thousand Pounds a Year, which is usually settled upon him soon after the Coronation; which, with his Paternal Estate, and the Money he raises by conferring Offices, enable him to keep a very splendid Court in that plentiful Country; for he has no Civil List, or Forces to pay; these being provided for by the Republick. The Queen Consort also has a Revenue assign'd her by the

Republick after the Death, or Marriage of the Dowager Queen; but till then her Court is maintain'd at the King's Charge. The Republick hath also generally provided for the King's Children, by granting them Pensions after his decease; tho' they are not suffer'd to enjoy any Post in the Government, least they should endeavour to advance themselves to the Throne without the Consent of the Republick. The *Poles*, till the last Century, had such a regard to the Royal Family, that they scarce ever elected a King out of it for eight hundred Years together. The King's Eldest Son is stil'd the Prince of *Poland*, and the rest barely Princes, as Prince *Alexander*, and Prince *Constantine*. The King's Eldest Daughter is call'd the Princess of *Poland*, and the Younger Daughters Princesses: but upon the Election of a new King, his Children take these Titles, and those of the deceased are call'd by the Names of their Families, or Estates, as we find the *Sobieski*'s at this Day, Prince *James Sobieski*, Prince *Alexander Sobieski*, &c. after the Name of their Father.

His Children.

The Council and Senate.

After the King and Royal Family, I come naturally to speak of the King's Council and Senate. And it may be observ'd from the *Pacta Conventa*, That none but Natives can be admitted of his Majesty's Conncil: All Senators who are about the Court have a Right to attend the Council-Table, and there are never less than four, who actually sit there, 'tis said; but whether the King cannot appoint other Noble *Poles*, who are not Members of the Senate to be of his Council, does not seem very clear from those who have given an Account of the *Polish* Court.

The Senate of *Poland*, in Conjunction with the King, have the whole Executive Power lodg'd

lodg'd in them, and take upon them alſo in the Intervals of the Diet to make Acts of State, which have the Force of Laws, till repeal'd by the Diet. They alſo ſend and receive Ambaſſadors, make Alliances, declare War and Peace; tho' the Diet, or Aſſembly of the States frequently proteſt againſt the Senate's aſſuming theſe Powers; and the King engages at his Acceſſion not to make War or Peace, *&c.* without the Conſent of the Republick. But their Diets are ſo tumultuous, and frequently break up in that Confuſion, without concluding any thing, that if the Senate did not take upon them to treat with Foreign Princes, it would be difficult to make any Alliances or Confederacies with that Nation; and they would be expos'd to the Inſults of every Invader for want of the Diet's coming to a timely Reſolution for their Defence. And here, as in ſome other Kingdoms, the Rights and Privileges of the ſeveral Houſes which compoſe the Legiſlature, don't ſeem to be well ſettled.

Members of the Senate.

The Senate conſiſts of the Biſhops, the Palatines, the Caſtellans, and ten great Officers of the Crown and Dutchy, and amount to about an hundred and fifty. They are Senators of Courſe, by Virtue of the Offices and Preferments they poſſeſs, which are all in the King's Gift; but he cannot create a Senator who is not of one of the Claſſes above mentioned. The Reader will obſerve, that the Palatines are Governors of the Palatinates, or Provinces; and the Caſtellans Lieutenant Governors, and Commanders of their reſpective Diſtricts; and the Lieutenant, or Caſtellan, has his Commiſſion directly from the King, as well as the Palatine. The Staroſta's are

Governors of Towns and Caſtles, or of ſome ſmall Diſtricts within each Palatinate, of whom there is but one in the whole Kingdom that is a Senator, which is the Staroſta, or Governor of *Samogitia*.

Eccleſiaſtical Senators.

The Eccleſiaſtical Senators are the two Archbiſhops of *Gneſna* and *Leopol*, and their Suffragans, amounting to fourteen. Thoſe Subject to the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, are the Biſhops of *Cracow*, *Cujavia*, *Poſen*, *Plosko*, *Vilna*, *Varmia*, *Samogitia* and *Calm*. Thoſe Subject to the Archbiſhop of *Leopol*, are the Biſhops of *Chelm*, *Caminec*, *Luceoria*, *Premiſlia* and *Kiovia*.

The Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* is the firſt Senator of *Poland*, and Primate of the Kingdom; a Title conferr'd on the Biſhop of that See by the Council of *Conſtance*; and ſtiles himſelf alſo, *The Pope's Legate Born*, by virtue of a Decree of the Council of *Lateran*. He receives Appeals from the other Biſhops Courts, and from that of the Archbiſhop of *Leopol*. His Power is almoſt equal to the King's; and he has a Golden Croſs carried before him. When he waits on the King, the Great Chamberlain receives him at the Stair's-Foot, and the King comes out of his Chamber into the Antichamber to meet him. And during a Vacancy of the Throne he is *Inter-Rex*, as has been ſhewn already, having the Revenues of the Crown, and a Power of ſummoning and diſſolving the Diet at Pleaſure; and he only can Proclaim and Crown the new King regularly: and tho' the preſent King was crown'd by another Biſhop, he would never acknowledge King *Auguſtus*, till his Right to perform this Ceremony was allow'd. Every Biſhop almoſt hath his Suffragan, to whom

whom he allows a ſmall Penſion to perform the Eccleſiaſtical Function ; looking upon himſelf to be oblig'd by Virtue of his Office, to attend the Senate and Affairs of State.

The Lay Senators amount to an hundred and twenty eight, *viz.* thirty two Palatins, eighty five Caſtellans, ten Crown Officers, and one Staroſta. The firſt Lay Senator is the Caſtellan of *Cracow*, who takes Place of the Palatine on Account of ſome memorable Service the Caſtellan of *Cracow* did the Crown in a Battle, when the Palatin run away. The Reader will obſerve from the aboveſaid Account, that the Caſtellans, or Lieutenants of the Palatines, are many more than the Palatins ; but the Reaſon of this is, that there are often ſeveral Caſtellans, or Lieutinents, in one Palatinate : one being Lieutenant of one part of the Palatinate, and another of another part; but 'tis a neceſſary Qualification of a Caſtellan, that he have Lands or Tenements in the Territories whereof he is Caſtellan. They are generally ſaluted by the Title of *Illuſtriſſimi*. Lay Senators.

The ten great Officers, who are Senators by their Places, are 1. The Great Marſhal, or Great Steward of *Poland*. 2. The Great Marſhal, or Great Steward of *Lithuania*. 3. The Great Chancellor of the Kingdom. 4. The Great Chancellor of the Dutchy. 5. The Vice Chancellor of the Kingdom. 6. The Vice Chancellor of the Dutchy. 7. The Great Treaſurer of the Crown. 8. The Great Treaſurer of the Dutchy. 9. The Little Marſhal, or Court Marſhal of the Kingdom. 10. The Little Marſhal, or Court Marſhal of the Dutchy. The five Officers of *Lithuania* having the ſame Authority with Great Officers of State.

with thoſe of the Kingdom, only thoſe of *Poland* take place of the Officers of the ſame Rank in the Dutchy.

The Great Marſhal.

The Office of great Marſhal, or Steward of *Poland*, is to prepare every thing for the Aſſembly of the general Diet, to aſſign the ſeveral Members their Stations, and exclude ſuch as have no Right to come thither, and to regulate the Price of every thing that is ſold. He may alſo puniſh capitally the Authors of any Sedition, impoſe Silence in the Diet, or admoniſh a Member if he exceeds the Bounds of Decency in his Speeches. He alſo promulges the Acts of the Senate, and executes their Decrees. His Duty alſo is to carry a Staff erected before the King wherever he goes; to ſee that the Officers of the Court perform their Offices, over whom he has an abſolute Juriſdiction in Criminal Caſes. The Marſhal alſo introduces Ambaſſadors, and is aſſiſted by the Court Marſhal, or little Marſhal, who acts as his Deputy in his Abſence; and in the Abſence of both of them, the Marſhals of *Lithuania* ſupply their Places. But when the King reſides in *Lithuania*, or the Diet is held there, the Officers of that Dutchy have the Preference, and are upon Duty, as the Officers of *Poland* are when the Court reſides in that Kingdom.

The Chancellor and Vice Chancellor.

The Chancellor and Vice Chancellor are the next great Officers of State. They have each of them a Seal, and their Authority is much the ſame, only the Vice Chancellor gives place to the Chancellor, and acts in Subordination to him, or in his Abſence. The Chancellor takes Cognizance of all Civil and Criminal Affairs, but has ſeveral of the Senators and Grandees join'd with him in Commiſ-

ſion

ſion where the Matter is of Importance, as we find in the Affair of *Thorn*. And this is call'd the Aſſeſſorial Tribunal, from the Number of Aſſociates or Aſſeſſors poſſibly, who act in Conjunction with the Chancellor. The Chancellors alſo ſeal all Royal Grants and Mandates, anſwer the Speeches of foreign Miniſters, and propoſe all Matters to be debated in the Senate. They receive all Appeals made to the King, and in this Court their Laws and Acts of State are recorded.

The Great Treaſurer hath the keeping of the publick Treaſure and Revenues, which are paid him by four general Collectors, who regiſter their Payments, giving one Copy thereof to the King, and another to the Treaſurer. He hath alſo the keeping of the Regalia and Royal Furniture, and preſides in the Office of the Mint. He pays alſo the Civil Liſt, and the Forces of the Crown, and is not accountable to the King, or any other Perſon, except to Commiſſioners appointed by the Diet for that Purpoſe; and by bribing theſe he frequently gets his Accounts paſs'd when he has notoriouſly defrauded the Publick. The Great Treaſurer

The next great Officer is the Court Marſhal, or Little Marſhal, whoſe Office is the ſame as that of the Great Marſhal, except that the Court Marſhal acts only in the Abſence of the Great Marſhal, or in Subordination to him. Theſe are the only Officers of State who have a place in the Senate; and the Reader will obſerve, that the Officers of the Dutchy of *Lithuania*, have the ſame Employments as thoſe of the Kingdom, when the Court reſides in *Lithuania*, and ſupply the places of the Officers of the Kingdom in their Abſence. The Court Marſhal.

Abſence. Theſe ten ſtand on each ſide the Throne in the Senate, the Officers of the Kingdom taking place of thoſe of the Dutchy of the ſame Rank.

Members of the Grand Diet.

The Grand Diet of *Poland* conſiſts of the King, the Senate, and the Deputies, or Repreſentatives of the Gentry of every Palatinate, and is ſummon'd by the King; or during an *Inter-Regnum*, by the Primate, and ought by their Conſtitution, 'tis ſaid, to aſſemble once in three Years, and their Seſſion to continue ſix Weeks and no longer: But I find their Diets have been often diſcontinu'd for more than three Years; and at other times have been aſſembled ſeveral times within the Compaſs of three Years, when the Exigencies of the State requir'd it. But there are ſcarce any Inſtances of their Seſſion being extended beyond the Space of ſix Weeks; for many of the Members coming ſeveral hundreds of Miles with their Families and great Trains of Servants, and bringing Proviſions with them in Waggons to ſerve them but ſix Weeks, if the Seſſion ſhould continue longer, they would find it very difficult to ſubſiſt afterwards. And as the Kingdom of *Poland*, and the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are two united Nations, this Aſſembly of the States is to be held every third Seſſion in *Lithuania*, and the other two in *Poland*. Thoſe in the Dutchy are uſually held at *Grodno*, and thoſe in *Poland* at *Warſaw*.

The manner of aſſembling the Diet.

When the King intends to hold a Diet, he iſſues Circular Letters to the Palatinates of the reſpective Provinces, appointing the time and place of their Meeting. He ſends them alſo the Heads of the Articles intended to be debated in the Diet, having before conſulted the

the Senate for that Purpoſe; and the Summons bears date ſix Weeks before the intended Seſſion. The Palatine, or his Deputy, on Receipt of the King's Letters of Summons, communicates the Subſtance of them to all the Caſtellans, Staroſta's, and other Gentlemen of the Palatinate, requiring them to meet in the Palatinate at a Day prefix'd, to deliberate on the Matters propos'd in the King's Letters, and to elect Deputies to repreſent them in the enſuing general Diet. And all Gentlemen, however reduc'd, who have three Acres of Land left worth forty Shillings a Year, have a Vote in theſe leſſer Diets; but the Deciſions here are by Plurality of Voices, and they need not be unanimous, as in the Great Diet. The inferior, or to ſpeak more properly, the indigent Gentry at theſe leſſer Diets, are uſually led by the Lord of the Village or Diſtrict where they reſide, and ſeldom examine themſelves the Matters in debate, or the Qualifications of their Repreſentatives; and tho' every one has an equal Right to be elected, the Choice generally falls on ſome popular wealthy Nobleman, who has diſtinguiſh'd himſelf by his Hoſpitality; but he muſt not be a Senator. Every Palatinate has two or three Repreſentatives, but they rely chiefly on one, who is choſen for his Abilities and Experience in Affairs of State, the others are uſually young Noblemen, who can make a Figure at the general Diet, to the Honour of thoſe they repreſent. Inſtructions are drawn up for them by the Members of the petty Diet, from which they have not the Liberty to vary. Theſe Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Gentry were firſt introduc'd to ſit in the general Diet by King *Caſimir* III. when there was

Occasion to raise great Taxes, on Account of a long War the Republick had been engag'd in with the *Teutonick* Order, it being apprehended that the Taxes would be more equally levy'd, and more readily submitted to, by admitting Representatives from every Palatinate into the Legislature.

The Deputies or Representatives of the Gentry being assembled, their first Business is the chooſing a Marshal or Speaker, but till they can agree on one, the Speaker of the last Diet acts as such. And there frequently arises such Debates, and even Tumults on this Occasion, that the whole six Weeks, the time limited for their Session, is elaps'd, before a Speaker is chosen, and consequently no Business is enter'd upon, for all new Laws and Acts have their Beginning in the lower House. The Speaker is chosen out of the Members of *Upper* and *Lower Poland* and the Dutchy of *Lithuania* alternately. So soon as he is elected he attends the King with the rest of the Deputies in the Chamber of the Senate, or Upper House, where the Great Chancellor in the King's Name, again proposes all the Matters to be debated in the Diet; after which, the Deputies retire to their own Houses, but have frequent Conferences with the Senate.

While the lower House is preparing Bills, the Senate is employ'd in trying Criminal Causes at the Beginning of the Session; but when the Deputies have agreed on the Bills propos'd, they resort with their Speaker to the Upper House, where they stand behind the Senators with their Caps in their Hands. And not only the Consent of every Member of the whole Diet is necessary to constitute a Law, but if they all agree to nineteen Bills, and refuse the twentieth

twentieth, none of them, 'tis ſaid, can have the Force of a Law. The Matters chiefly treated of in theſe general Diets, are, the Election, or Marriage of their King, the making Alliances with foreign Princes, declaring War or Peace, impoſing Taxes, raiſing Forces, and the like, and in determining Civil and Criminal Cauſes, the laſt Appeal being to the general Diet.

In the general Diet alſo Foreigners are naturaliz'd, and Peaſants and Tradeſmen advanc'd to the Degree of Gentlemen, who have Money to purchaſe that Honour, but ſtill Perſons thus enobled are not capable of enjoying any conſiderable Poſt, till the third Generation. To theſe Diets reſort great Numbers of People, who have no other Buſineſs than to ſee and be ſeen: All Noblemen eſpecially that can make a Figure, meet here with their Wives and Families, inſomuch that it is computed, in whatever Town the Diet ſits, there are no leſs than thirty or forty thouſand People more than there us'd to be at other times. Proviſions however are generally very reaſonable, the Country being exceeding plentiful, and moſt of the great Men bringing their Proviſions with them. Foreigners obſerve that the great Buſineſs of drinking is much more purſu'd by the *Poles* at theſe Aſſemblies, than the Buſineſs of the State, eſpecially while their *Hungarian* Wines hold out, for which they ſeem to have a more than ordinary Guſt. The great Men on theſe Occaſions are ſome of them attended by ſix or eight hundred Guards and Servants, who having but a poor Subſiſtance, are pretty much given to pilfering,

ing, which makes it very unſafe being abroad in an Evening. The Members of the Diet wear no diſtinguiſhing Habit, but ſit in their uſual Cloaths with their Sabres girt on. The King ſits on a Throne a little rais'd, at the upper end of the Senate Houſe, on the Right Hand whereof ſtand the five great Officers of *Poland*, who are Senators; and on the Left thoſe of *Lithuania*. The Biſhops ſit a little lower on the Right and Left, neareſt to the Throne; the Arch-Biſhop of *Gneſna* at the Head of thoſe on the Right, and the Arch-Biſhop of *Leopol* at the Head of thoſe on the Left: And next the Biſhops ſit the Lay-Senators in their Order, behind whom ſtand the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Palatinates with their Caps off. Every Member of the Diet having Liberty of Speech, they are frequently very abuſive to each other, and ſometimes affront the King to his Face, calling him perjur'd, or unjuſt, and proceed even to threaten his Majeſty and his Children; which uſually proceeds from their coming drunk into the Diet. And ſome of theſe over-heated Gentlemen will talk Nonſenſe by the Hour together, for which there is no other Remedy but Patience; for if any Perſon ſhould Pretend to interrupt them, they would proteſt againſt their Proceedings, and diſſolve the Diet. From theſe Circumſtances one would think it impoſſible that this aſſembly ſhould ever come to a Reſolution in any point whatever; and indeed they very often break up without concluding any thing; and the Senate are forc'd to tranſact thoſe Affairs, which according to their Conſtitution, ought only to be

be treated of in the Diet; of which loud Complaints however are made in every Assembly of the States.

Of the Nobility and Gentry of *Poland.*

There is no Distinction in *Poland* between Nobility and Gentry, as has been observ'd already, nor are there any Degrees of Nobility, as in other Countries. Neither the King or the Republick confer any Titles of Honour, as Marquis, Viscount, Baron, Knight, *&c.* Nor is there any Difference made between them, but what their Offices, or Employments, or the Greatness of their Estates create. A Noble *Pole* despises the highest Titles which are conferr'd by foreign Princes. Some indeed have been made Princes of the Empire, which procures them Respect abroad, but gives them no Precedence in *Poland*; and they are rather hated and despis'd by their Gentry for assuming such Titles. But still it is observable, that there are some Gentlemen in *Poland* and *Lithuania*, that have Principalities and Dutchies annex'd to their Estates, which their Ancestors have enjoy'd time out of mind, and from whence they obtain the Titles of Prince and Duke, as Prince *Saphiea*, Duke *Radzivil*, &c.

Every

Every *Polish* Gentleman is a petty Sovereign in his own Lands, his Tenants, or Subjects, as they call them, being his Vassals, and under the Jurisdiction of such Officers or Stewards as he is pleas'd to appoint; and it is but in some few Cases that the superiour Courts take Notice of any Offences committed within their Districts, as where the Lord kills or ravishes any of his Vassals, or the like; for if the Lord kill a Tenant he is liable to a Fine, and if he ravish a Tenant's Wife or Daughter, the Family are enfranchis'd by that means, and he loses their Service.

Some of these *Polish* Gentlemen are exceeding powerful, their Lands extending three or fourscore, and others of them an hundred Miles in Length; and some of them are hereditary Sovereigns of Cities, where the King has no Jurisdiction. Prince *Lubomirski*, 'tis said, possess'd four thousand Cities, Towns and Villages, if there be not a Mistake of a Figure, of which he was absolute Lord; but if it was four hundred, he must be superiour to many *German* and *Italian* Princes. And many of these petty Sovereigns can raise Armies of eight or ten thousand Men each. Most of these have their

their Horſe and Foot Guards, which mount the Guard before their Houſes, and march out with them when they go abroad, like thoſe of other Princes. And though they ought to be ſubject to the ſuperiour Tribunals in *Poland*, and indeed apply to them for Juſtice ſometimes, yet where the Cauſe goes againſt them, they frequently have recourſe to Arms, and the ſtrongeſt Sword carries it at laſt. They engage often ſix or ſeven thouſand Men of a Side, and burn and plunder each others Towns and Territories till Friends mediate a Peace between them, or one Side is forc'd to ſubmit; nor does the King or the State concern themſelves in the Quarrel.

Among other Privileges of the *Poliſh* Gentry, it is reckon'd one, that they cannot be apprehended for any Crime, even for Murder, till they have been firſt convicted in the Superiour Tribunals; nor can they be executed without the King's Conſent. Another Privilege is, that they are exempt from quartering Soldiers, and by the Conſtitution ought to pay no Taxes, but what are laid by the Diet; though the King and Senate in the Exigencies of the Government, have ſometimes aſſum'd this Power. A *Poliſh* Gentleman degrades himſelf and loſes

his

his Privileges by using any Trade or Merchandize, or by being a Magistrate in any City that is not privileged, as *Cracow* and *Wilna* are.

The Condition of the common People.

I shall conclude this Chapter with enquiring into the Condition of the Common People, Husbandmen, Mechanicks, *&c.* who are much the greater part of the Nation, and these are usually stil'd Slaves by those who have written of the State of *Poland*; from whence some are apt to resemble them to our Negroes and Slaves in the *Indies*, or to such as are made Captives by the *Turk*; but they are really Farmers and Tenants to the Crown, the Clergy, or the Gentry, holding by a base Tenure as our Villains and Cottagers formerly did in *England*. Some of them hold their Farms on Condition of manuring and dunging their Lord's Lands, or doing other Services; others deliver a certain Proportion of the Profits of their Land to their Lords annually, as a Rent, and perhaps some actually pay their Rents in Money; but there is very little of this stirring amongst them. And notwithstanding we may look upon these People to be in a very miserable Condition, I find it generally agreed, that they live in great Plenty. Their Landlords leave them enough to maintain their Families

Families, and they are seldom reduc'd to that Distress as our poor Husbandmen and Cottagers often are. It is true, they depend very much upon their Landlords; and every Lord of a Village, or District, has his Courts where their Officers Administer Justice to the Tenants who hold of him, as it was formerly in *England*; but as it is the Lord's Interest that his Tenants be not oppress'd and ruin'd, the Proceedings possibly may be as equitable here as in other Courts: Nay, I find it not an uncommon thing for these Plebeians to get Estates under their Lords, and procure themselves to be advanc'd to the Degree of Gentry by the Diet. And if any of them receive a generous Education, and become Clergy-Men, they are as free as any other Subjects of *Poland*: So where a Person has raised himself in the Army by his Merit, the Diet seldom refuse to admit him of the Order of Gentry. Neither Citizens or Husbandmen are allow'd to purchase Lands of Inheritance, except that in Cities, a Tradesman may purchase a House and a little Portion of Land for his Conveniency: And in *Prussia* the Citizens are allow'd to purchase Lands and Tenements of any Value whatever. The same Privileges have the Inhabi-

tants of the Cities of *Cracow*, *Vilna*, and *Leopol*; but I don't find the Citizens, or Common People, in any other part of *Poland* have this Liberty.

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Forces, fortified Towns, and the Revenues of the Kingdom of Poland.

THE Forces which the Kingdom of *Poland* and Dutchy of *Lithuania* might muster upon issuing the *Pospolite Ruszenie*, or Summons for all the Gentry to appear in Arms on Horse-back, would according to computation amount to an hundred and fifty thousand Horse at least, besides Foot; but we have seen no such Armies in *Poland* during the last Age, notwithstanding this general Summons has been often issued, the *Poles* at this Day seem very little to regard it; insomuch, that in the greatest Exigencies of the State their Armies have seldom exceeded forty thousand Men, and in time of Peace scarce amount to half that Number, and these dispers'd in

in their reſpective Palatinates, that an Enemy may over-run half the Country before they are aſſembled. They have two Grand Generals, one for the Kingdom, and the other for the Dutchy, both of them appointted by the King, and have their Commiſſions for Life. Theſe Generals are choſen uſully out of the greateſt Senators: But the Office of General alone does not entitle a Perſon to ſit in the Senate. They have no Dependance on each other, but when they meet the *Lithuanian* gives Place to the *Polander*; and where they are both engaged in a general Battle, the *Poles* take the Right and the *Lithuanians* the Left. When the King is in the Army he has the abſolute Command of it; but in his Abſence the Generals have equal Authority; and are not to be controul'd, or receive their Orders from him, but March and Quarter their Troops wherever they ſee fit. The Leiutenant Generals Act in the Abſence, or in Subordination to the Generals, and on their Deaths uſually ſucceed them. The other great Officers in the Army are the Standard Bearer, the Maſter of the Artillery, the Commanders upon the Frontiers againſt the *Tartars*, *&c.* and the Colonel of the King's Guards, who has the ſole Command of that Body while

Two Great Generals.

Liuetenant. Generals.

the King remains in the Field, but is afterwards ſubject to the General's. The Staroſta's are Governors of Cities and Caſtles: And the Burgraves their Lieutenant Governors, and Commanders of the Soldiery in their reſpective Diſtricts.

Staroſta's.

Burgraves.

The *Poliſh* Army conſiſts chiefly of Horſe. That Body call'd the *Huſſars*, amounts to about fifteen hundred: They are arm'd Cap-a-pee, (encloſed in Armour from Head to Foot.) Their Weapons are Piſtols, Lances and Sabres. Another Body, call'd *Tovarzyſz*, have no other Armour but a Breaſt-Plate, Helmet and Gorget; their Weapons being Carabines, Bows and Arrows, and Sabres; both theſe Bodies are pick'd Men; and adorn their Heads with the Feathers of Oſtriches, Cranes, Turkeys, *&c.* covering their Armour with the Skins of Tygers, Bears, or Leopards, and look very terribly in the Field. There is another Body of Horſe, amounting to ſeven thouſand Men, which alſo wear Armour, and are call'd by the *Poles*, *Pancerzincy Koragwy*, which differ ſomething in their Dreſs from the former; but may wear Feathers if they pleaſe. Theſe are all ſeparate and Independant Troops, and are not incorporated into any

Huſſars, and other Horſe.

any Regiments. The fourth kind of Horſe, which are the moſt numerous, are without Armour, having Bows and Arrows and Sabres for their Weapons; and wear a ſhort Cloak, or Mantle over their Cloaths; but neither theſe, or any other Troops wear any certain Colour, or Livery, as the Regiments of other Nations do; being all *Poliſh* Gentlemen. They have moſt of them exchang'd their Lances and Bows and Arrows for Fire-Arms of late.

Poliſh Foot.

The *Poliſh* Foot are very contemptible, and ſerve rather for Pioneers, and other Drudgeries in the Army, than to encounter the Enemy. The *Coſſacks* formerly ſerv'd them in the Place of Infantry. A Body of theſe, of thirty or forty thouſand Men under their Hetman, or General, us'd to join the *Poles* in their Expedition againſt the *Turks*; for which they lay very conveniently upon the Frontiers. Theſe ſerve on Horſe-back, but fight either on Foot or Horſe-back, as there is Occaſion. And if the *Poles* find they ſhall have Occaſion for Infantry to carry on a Siege, or the like, they hire a Body of *Germans*, or other Foreigners: But during the preſent Reign, King *Auguſtus* has conſtantly ſupply'd them with Foot from *Saxony*, or *Ruſſia*; which, how neceſſary

Coſſacks.

Mercenary Foot.

neceſſary ſoever, gave the *Poles* great Uneaſineſs till they procur'd them to be ſent Home.

Poles not oblig'd to march out of their Country.

The National Troops, which are compoſed of the Gentry, are not oblig'd to march beyond their own Frontiers, or to remain above ſix Weeks in the Field at a time, which has often occaſion'd the Miſcarriage of the moſt hopeful Enterprizes. When they have gain'd a Victory they are not to be kept in the Field to make any Advantage of it; but uſually loſe in the latter part of the Year what they have gain'd in the beginning: Sometimes indeed their Kings have prevail'd on them to march out of their own Country, and remain in the Field, like the Troops of other Nations; as when they rais'd the Siege of *Vienna*: And no Forces have behav'd better than the *Poles* upon ſome Occaſions. But Military Diſcipline being now much improv'd in moſt of the neighbouring Nations; and the *Poles* continuing to fight their own way, in great Diſorder, and ſeldom obeying the Commands of their Officers, we find in the late Wars that the *Germans*, *Swedes*, and even the *Muſcovites*, have been much ſuperior to them. Indeed they had the ſame Advantage as the *Ruſſians* of improving in Military Diſcipline,

Diſcipline, by the long Wars they were engaged in; but two things have prevented their making thoſe Advantages their Neighbours did. One whereof, is their Averſion to be inſtructed by Foreigners; and the other, that their King chooſes much rather to rely on his *Saxon* than his *Poliſh* Troops. He never deſires the *Poles* ſhould be inſtructed in the Art of War; for let them be as mutinous as they pleaſe, he knows that by introducing twenty or thirty thouſand of his *Saxon* Troops, he can at any time reduce thoſe undiſciplin'd Gentlemen to Obedience. He very well remembers what an Influence the *Saxon* Forces had upon his Election, and in maintaining him on the Throne; and will never depend upon the Loyalty of a People who have upon many Occaſions ſhewn their Averſion to his Government. The leſs they underſtand of the Art of War the ſecurer he ſits upon his Throne; and therefore will never endeavour to make them better Soldiers than they are. The Perſonal Valour of the Men, and the Goodneſs of their Horſes ſeems generaly allow'd, they want nothing but Order to make them formidable; for no Kingdom can raiſe a greater Body of Horſe, nor is any Country more proper for Cavalry than *Poland*; notwithſtanding which

which, their Troops are not esteem'd at this Day, for want of Discipline. Their being rais'd also in so many Independant Palatinates is another great Misfortune; for the Troops of one Palatinate perhaps will march when they are commanded, and those of another will not; and then they will leave the Field again whenever they see fit. It is very seldom also, but there are private Quarrels amongst them, and one part of the Country is in Arms against another: Nor is it in the Power of the Government to suppress these Disorders. So that *Poland* has ever been found an easy Conquest; but then when Necessity has oblig'd them to unite in their common Defence, they have driven out their Enemies, and freed their Country from Foreign Troops with as much Ease as they suffer'd themselves to be conquer'd.

The King's Guards.

I should have remembred, that the King's Guards are regular Troops, and compos'd of *Germans*, and other Foreigners; and were during great part of this Reign commanded by the *Saxon* General; but the *Poles* insisting that they should receive their Orders from the Crown General, his Majesty was at length oblig'd to submit to their Importunity in this particular.

Instead

Instead of admiring that the *Polish* Armies so frequently quit the Field and lose the Advantages they might otherwise make: It is rather strange that they keep the Field at all, if we consider that they are not paid above once in half a Year; and have no Magazines erected to supply the Army: not so much as Victualers or Subtlers following the Camp, from whom the Soldiers may furnish themselves with Provisions; but the Officers and Soldiers are forc'd to provide Carriages and Servants to carry their Food and Baggage; and when their Eatables are spent, there is a Necessity of their retiring Home, unless they Plunder the Country they happen to march thro', which they make but little scruple of doing: And what makes this Grievance the greater, is the multitude of Servants which attend every little Body of Troops, who must be provided for, as well as their Masters, by the poor Peasants, on whose Lands they happen to come. The difficulties the *Poles* lie under in the Field.

As there are not many fortified Towns in *Poland*, they do not much trouble themselves about a Train of Artillery, and have scarce an Engineer in the Country. When they have occasion The strong Towns.

for great Guns they are brought from some neighbouring City, and they are oblig'd to *German* Engineers to manage them. The only Fortification they have on the side of *Turky* is *Caminec*; and this does not seem capable of enduring a long Siege: The true Reason it remain'd so long in the Possession of the *Turks* I presume was the Unskilfulness of the *Poles* to manage a Siege, and their want of a good Body of Foot to carry on their Approaches. As to the City of *Cracow*, which is call'd a strong Place, and may be so if compar'd with some other *Polish* Towns; I don't find it was able to maintain a Week's Siege in all the Wars between the *Swedes* and King *Augustus*; but it was surpriz'd and carried by the one Party or the other in a Day or two's time if there was not an Army to cover it. Some of the best Towns they have are in *Prussia*, among which I reckon *Elbing*; but when the King of *Prussia* sat down before it with ten thousand Men, they thought proper to surrender without striking a Stroke, rather than stand on their Deence, which they would not have done if the Place had been deem'd Tenable. As for *Dantzick*, This is an Independent City, and regularly fortified after the modern way, and might possibly

poſſibly ſuſtain a Siege; but they have generally choſen to buy their Peace when they have been inſulted by any potent Neighbour. The *Poles* are ſo far from looking on it as any Diſadvantage to be thus deſtitute of fortified Towns, that they impute the Preſervation of their Country and Liberties chiefly to the want of them. 'Tis true, they have been ſubject to the Incurſions of their Enemies, and one part of the Kingdom or other has been frequently over-run by their Neighbours; but they have been forc'd to retire as ſuddenly as they advanc'd, meeting with no Fortreſſes where they might fix themſelves; and in Fact, none of their Enemies, how proſperous ſoever, have been able to maintain their Ground in this Country for many hundreds of Years paſs'd; but the *Poles* yet remain an unconquer'd People. They apprehend alſo, that had their Princes been poſſeſſed of many ſtrong Towns, in which they might have plac'd numerous Garriſons to bridle the Country, they ſhould not have maintain'd their Liberties as they have done to this Day; and they chooſe rather to let their Frontiers lie open and expos'd to every Invader, than hazard the being reduc'd to a ſlaviſh Subjection, either by a Foreign or Domeſtick Force.

CHAP. VII.

Treats of their Courts of Justice, Civil and Ecclesiastical; and of the Religion of the Poles.

Courts of Justice.

IT has been observ'd already, that the inferior People in *Poland* are Vassals to the Lords of whom they hold their Lands. These Lords have their several Courts, of which they make their Stewards and Officers Judges, who seem to be govern'd in their Decisions rather by Custom than written Laws. The next superior Courts are those of the Staroſta's, or Governors of Cities and Castles, which usually have large Districts belonging to them: Some of these Governments belong to the King, and others to the Clergy, or Nobility; and here the Staroſta, or his Deputy, Administers Justice; but from these Courts there lies an Appeal to the supreme Court of each Palatinate, of which the Chamberlain of the Palatinate, as he is call'd, and the Prime Nobility and Clergy associated with him, are Judges. Their Courts of Justice in Cities are compos'd of their respective Magistrates.

Those

Thoſe of *Dantzick*, one of the moſt conſiderable of them, I have already given a particular Account of. But beſides all theſe, there are three ſupreme Courts, the Judges whereof are choſen out of the Clergy and Nobility, which receive Appeals from inferior Courts; but there lies no Appeal from them, except to the King and Diet. Theſe are held two of them in *Poland*, and the other in *Lithuania*: Thoſe for *Poland* aſſemble alternately, at *Lublin* and *Petricow*; and that for *Lithuania* at *Wilna*, *Minski*, or *Novogrodeck*. As to the Court of the Great Chancellor, or Aſſeſſorial Tribunal, and the Tribunals of the Great Marſhal and others Officers of the King's Court, I have had occaſion to mention them already; and therefore proceed to enquire into their Eccleſiaſtical Courts. And here I find every Dioceſan has his Chancellor and inferior Judges, from whom there lies an Appeal to their Archbiſhop, and from thence to the See of *Rome*. And the Civil Magiſtrates are oblig'd to aſſiſt in the Execution of ſuch Sentences as are given in the Eccleſiaſtical Courts. The Pope's *Nuncio*, who reſides conſtantly in *Poland*, alſo hath his Court here, by means whereof the Pope draws conſiderable Sums annually from that People.

The

Religion. The eſtabliſh'd Religion in *Poland*, as may be eaſily gather'd from hence, is that of the *Roman* Catholick; and few People poſſibly are more zealous or biggotted in their way, which I take to proceed from that conſtant Oppoſition, and the Provocations they meet with from the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* amongſt them, and in their Neighbourhood. In *Pruſſia* particularly a Majority of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*, which according to the Treaty of *Oliva*, made between *Sweden*, *Poland*, &c. were to be tolerated and protected in the Exerciſe of their Religion, as well as the Catholicks. But the reſt of *Poland* being an Over-match for *Pruſſia*, they have frequently been tempted to encroach upon the poor *Lutherans*, and uſe them very hardly, as appears in the Inſtance of *Thorn*. The Catholicks of *Poland* were heretofore ſo zealous in their Way, that they would not intermarry with *Chriſtians* of a different Perſuaſion, or contract Alliances with them; an Inſtance whereof is given us in the Perſon of *Uladiſlaus* V. who refus'd the Crown of *Bohemia*, becauſe the *Huſſites* prevail'd in that Kingdom: And in the Reign of *John Caſimir*, the *Swedes* were expell'd *Poland* on account of their being *Lutherans*. At this Day they will not admit

mit any *Greek* or Proteſtant *Chriſtian* to ſit in the Senate or Diet, or in the Courts of Judicature ; and oblige the King in the *Pacta Conventa,* to exclude all that are not of the eſtabliſh'd Religion from Offices, except in ſome Cities of *Pruſſia,* where the Proteſtants obtain'd, or were confirm'd in the Privilege of being advanced to the Magiſtracy, by the Treaty of *Oliva.*

Neither the Regular or Secular Clergy of *Poland* are to be admir'd for their Morals; though the People, as in all other *Popiſh* Countries, give them abundance of Reſpect, and in moſt of their Courts of Judicature, ſome of the Judges are Clergymen. Pluralities are allow'd of here, and the Clergy make no Scruple of living at a Diſtance from their Cures. The Laity on the other hand in general are Devout, and generous in their Benefactions to their Churches and the Altars of the Saints, but are not very compaſſionate towards the diſtreſs'd and poor, ſuffering frequently their own Slaves and menial Servants to periſh for want of Neceſſaries, and behaving themſelves towards theſe unhappy Wretches, as if they were really of another Species.

Socinianiſm

Socinianism seems to have made a great Progress in this Kingdom during the last Century, and there have been Acts of State in several Reigns, particularly in the last, for the Extirpation of all People of that Persuasion, notwithstanding which, they tolerate even *Mahometism* it self, there not being less than thirty thousand *Tartars* in *Lithuania*, who are allowed the Exercise of that Religion. The *Armenians*, and others of the *Greek* Church also, on the Frontiers of *Moscovy* and in *Podolia*, have their Bishops, Abbots, and Priests of their Persuasion, and the free Exercise of their Religion: And as for the *Jews*, few Countries are better stock'd with them. Some have computed that there are not less than a Million of that People dispers'd in *Poland*, where they meet with great Indulgence from the Government. But I must not forget here that the establish'd Religion of the Dutchy of *Courland*, as well as in some *Prussian* Cities, is *Lutheranism*, though there are some *Roman* Catholicks and *Calvinists* intermix'd amongst them.

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the Language and Learning of the Poles; *of their Phyſicians, Diſeaſes, Marriages and Funerals; and of the Diſtribution of their Eſtates among their Children.*

THE Language of the *Poles* is the *Sclavonian*, but there are ſo many different Dialects of it ſpoken in the ſeveral Provinces of this Kingdom, that one part of the People ſcarce underſtand the other: They all agree however in multiplying Conſonants, and if they did not Sound more Vowels when they ſpeak than are contain'd in the Words they write, it would be impoſſible to utter them. The *Latin* is almoſt as univerſally ſpoken as the *Sclavonian*, there being a School in every Village for the teaching it, and the Girls learning it in the Nunneries. Their Terms of Art are chiefly *German*; and indeed there are whole Towns and Villages in *Pruſſia* which are of *German* Extract, and ſtill ſpeak the *German* or *High Dutch* Tongue: The *Armenian*, *Ruſſian* and *Tartarian* Languages alſo are ſpoken upon their Frontiers, and the *Jews* have introduc'd the *Hebrew* in ſome Places; but with all theſe Languages it is obſerv'd, that their Learning is but Superficial. As to their Divines, their Learning, 'tis ſaid, conſiſts in adapting *Ariſtotle*'s Logick and Metaphyſicks to their School Divinity; and they value themſelves more on being vers'd in the Signification of Logical Terms, than in the Nature of the Things they Reaſon about. They enquire but little into Church Hiſtory, or the Practice of the Primitive Times; but

Language.

Learning.

Divinity.

seem to have an implicit Faith, and to be entirely govern'd by the Decisions of the Church of *Rome*, nor will they suffer any Person to enquire into the Reasonableness of their Tenets.

Physick and Diseases.

There are few Native *Poles* that study Physick, their Physicians are commonly *Germans*, *French*, or *Italians*: An illiterate Quack of this Kingdom, Doctor *Connor* mentions however, who lived in a Wood about six Miles from *Warsaw*, who undertook to cure the Venereal Disease in seven or eight Days, by Bathing and Sweating: In the Water the Bath was made of he boil'd several sorts of Plants, which the Man made a Secret of; but the Doctor says, as well as he could discover, the chief of them were the *Helleboreaster* and the *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden-Hair. That he bath'd his Patients in a hot Decoction of these Herbs four Days together, and made them drink of it while they were in the Bath frequently; that for four Days afterwards he laid them over the Tub to receive the hot Steams, covering them with Blankets, and making them drink of the Decoction as before. And thus by Sweating, Bathing and Drinking, he was assur'd he had done many wonderful Cures in Venereal Cases; and for the whole Cure demanded but two Rix Dollars, which is less than ten Shillings *English*. They seldom use Salivation in this Country, tho' Venereal Distempers are very common.

The *Plica* peculiar to *Poland*.

The Disease peculiar to the *Poles* is that call'd the *Plica*, in which the Hair of the Head is matted together, and grows so long that it sometimes reaches down to the middle, covering their Backs, but generally it hangs in twisted Ropes: Others have their Hair only

only matted close to their Heads without growing to any length, and the Hair will be thus entangled and matted together in one Night's time, tho' never so much care be taken to prevent it. If the Hair be cut off it Occasions a Dimness in the Sight, and sometimes a total Blindness; it also Occasions Pains in the Head and Limbs, and Pustules to come out all over the Body; tho' Foreigners who have been infected with this Disease relate, that they have cut off their Hair without any Inconveniency attending it. The Bishop of *Posen* acquainted Doctor *Connor*, that he was afflicted with this Distemper in his Youth, and that cutting off his Hair unknown to his Friends, he felt a thousand racking Pains, which left him as his Hair grew again, but then the Distemper return'd. He observ'd also, that on the cutting off his Hair he could sensibly perceive a volatile Matter pass in great abundance through the Ducts of his Hair, which twisted and contracted the Locks; and that when he put a Cap on his Head it occasion'd an intolerable Pain and Heat, which he suppos'd proceeded from the Pressure by which the Humours were repell'd and forc'd back upon the Head. As to other Diseases, it seems, the *Poles* are very little troubled with; the Scurvy, or Malignant Fevers, and Plurisies are seldom of such ill Consequence in *Poland* as in other Countries.

I find nothing extraordinary in the Marriage Ceremonies, or Burials of the *Poles* to require a particular Description of them; only in general 'tis observ'd, that they are very pompous and expensive on both these Occasions, as the rest of the Nations of *Europe* are; and that all the Company make Presents to

Marriages and Funerals.

the Bride at a Wedding, which frequently amounts to a considerable Portion. By the Laws of *Poland* the Estate of the Father is equally divided among his Children, except any of them go into a Monastery, and then their Parts are divided among the rest; and the younger Children here, as in other Popish Countries, they are encourag'd by their Parents to take the Vow upon them, that their Estates may be preserv'd entire to the eldest Son; which would otherwise dwindle away to nothing where there happens to be a numerous Issue.

CHAP. IX.

Treats of the Condition and Interest of the Poles *in Relation to other Nations; and gives some further Account of the* Cossacks.

Russia the most dangerous Neighbour to *Poland.*

THE most dangerous Neighbours which *Poland* hath at present, are the *Moscovites*, a populous and hardy Nation, whose Forces are as well disciplin'd as any Troops in *Europe*, and so much the more to be dreaded by *Poland* as they lie contiguous to that Kingdom for many hundred Miles; nor can any Prince in *Europe*, except the *Turk*, or the *Prussian*, easily make a Diversion in favour of *Poland* if it should be attack'd by the *Russians*, unless the *Swede* on the Side of *Finland*; but that Kingdom is in so low a Condition at present, that *Poland* cannot expect much Assistance from thence.

Until the Reign of the late Czar *Peter*, the *Russian* Forces were held in the utmost Contemp

tempt both by the *Swedes* and *Poles*; but having been new-modell'd and disciplin'd by that Prince, and engag'd in a long War with *Sweden*, which gain'd them Experience; they are now become the most formidable Power of the North. The *Poles* indeed, take them as an undisciplin'd Militia, may be the best of that kind in *Europe*; but they want two principal things which make an Army terrible: Namely, Union and Order, which renders them unable to make Head against any Neighbour which shall invade their Frontiers: Whereas, were those vast Bodies of Horse which this Country can raise, well disciplin'd and united, no prince in *Europe* would be able to make an Impression upon them. However, in the Condition they are, as the *Turk* has Reason to be apprehensive of the growing Greatness of *Russia*, as well as the *Pole*, he will certainly come in to the Assistance of this Kingdom, if ever it should be invaded by the *Moscovite*: Nor will it be the Interest of *Prussia* to see the *Moscovite* aggrandiz'd by the Addition of any of the *Polish* Provinces to that Empire, least it should be their Fortune to be devour'd next. At present, indeed, there is a very good Understanding between the Courts of *Prussia* and *Moscovy*, the *Prussians* supplying the *Moscovites* with their Woollen Cloth, and other Manufactures: But the *Prussian* cannot certainly in any good Policy, suffer the Czar to approach too near his Frontiers, by making himself Master of *Courland*, or any other of the Northern Provinces of *Poland*, which the *Russian* Ministry lately seem'd to be aiming at by their endeavouring to impose a Prince of their own Nation upon that Dutchy.

The

The *Russians* also 'tis observable, in Order to keep *Poland* in that weak defenceless Condition it is at present, have for some Years oppos'd with all their might the Project of King *Augustus*, to make that Crown Hereditary; for should the *Poles* be once united under an Hereditary Monarch, they would be much more able to resist the Encroachments of the *Moscovites*, and put a stop to their Conquests, than while the Crown remains Elective, and every Palatinate is a kind of Independant State. And as the Grand Signior cannot in good Policy, tamely stand by and see the Czar make himself Master of *Poland*: so neither will the *Russians*, or the *Germans*, suffer the *Turks* to extend their Conquests further on the side of *Poland*, and strengthen their Empire by the Addition of so fruitful a Country, which would let them also into the Heart of Christendom. It being the Interest therefore of all Nations contiguous to *Poland*, that this People should remain in the State they are; they do not seem to be in much Danger of an Invasion from abroad, or of any Alteration in their Constitution at home. Most of the Powers of *Europe* look upon this Country as a good Barrier between *Turky* and Christendom, as well as between that growing Empire of *Russia* and the rest of *Europe*, and no doubt will endeavour therefore to support *Poland* both against the one and the other; tho' none of their Neighbours possibly desire to see them in a Condition to carry on an Offensive War.

Some further Account of the *Cossacks*.

I shall conclude the State of *Poland* with some further Account of the *Zaporowski Cossacks*, who inhabit the Western Shoars of the *Nieper*, or *Boristhines*, near the Cataracts, who are

are look'd upon as Subjects of this Kingdom, as thoſe on the Eaſt Side the River are of *Ruſſia*; but to ſay the Truth, they put themſelves under the Protection of the one or the other, and ſometimes of the *Turk*, according as they meet with good or ill Uſage.

Theſe *Coſſacks* were not heard of till the beginning of the ſixteenth Century; And as they are generally of the *Greek* Communion, are ſuppos'd to derive their Original from ſome oppreſs'd People in the *Turkiſh* or *Ruſſian* Dominions, who fled to thoſe inacceſſible Rocks which lie towards the Mouth of the River *Boriſthines*, for Shelter from their Oppreſſors. Theſe being encreaſed to ſome thouſands, infeſted the *Black Sea*, making Deſcents in *Natolia*, *Romania*, and other parts of *Turky*; and ſometimes advanc'd almoſt to the Gates of *Conſtantinople*, to theg reat Terror of the Inhabitants. Their Boats with which they perform theſe Expeditions are of a particular Make, built without a Keel, upon Bundles of Willow, to prevent their ſplitting when they are driven againſt the Rocks in the River. Theſe Boats are ten or twelve Foot wide, and about ſixty in length, with twelve or fifteen Oars of a ſide, with which they will out-row the ſwifteſt *Turkiſh* Galley; and tho' theſe are open Veſſels, they will not ſink when fill'd with Water, being born up by Bundles of Willows, or Reeds, faſtned to them. An hundred of theſe Veſſels mann'd with ſixty or eighty Men each, with two Firelocks a-piece, take their Opportunity uſually in Autumn to run down the *Boriſthines* from the Rocks and Cataracts above mention'd; of which the *Turks* generally have Notice, and lie at the Mouth of the River with their

with their Gallies, in Order to intercept their Passage; but the *Cossacks* hiding themselves in the Reeds, which grow for three or four Leagues together in the Mouth of the *Boristhines*, where the Gallies cannot come; slip by them most commonly in a dark Night: and 'tis in vain to pursue these nimble Vessels when they are once pass'd. All that the Commander of the *Turkish* Gallies can do, is to give Notice to the Ports upon the Coasts of the *Black Sea* that the *Cossacks* are out, that they may be upon their Guard; it being uncertain where they will make their Descent. Within eight and forty Hours they reach the Coast of *Anatolia*, surprizing and ravaging their Towns and Villages, even *Sinope* and *Trepisonde* are sometimes plunder'd by them. They seldom go far up into the Country, or stay long in one Place, but are gone before any Forces can assemble to oppose them, retiring with their Booty to the Mouth of the *Boristhines* again; and they contrive it so as to steal by the Gallies again in the Night; or they suffer pretty much by their great Guns, not one half of them sometimes escaping home.

It was but a small Tract of Ground that the *Cossacks* first possess'd, but now their Country on both Sides the *Boristhines* extends an hundred Leagues in length, and forty in breadth; and on the *Polish* Side of the *Nieper* is exceeding fruitful. This Country was entirely deserted before the *Cossacks* possess'd themselves of it, lying between *Turky*, *Russia*, and *Poland*; where the perpetual Ravages of the *Tartars* made it unsafe for any People to inhabit.

Stephen

Stephen Bottori King of *Poland*, firſt taught them the Art of War, and made uſe of them in his Wars againſt the *Turks*: They ſerv'd alſo for ſome time as a Barrier againſt the Incurſions of the *Tartars*; but being ill us'd by the *Poles*, they join'd with the *Tartars* and *Ruſſians*; and afterwards became Enemies to *Poland*, ravaging the Country in a terrible manner. They were govern'd by their *Hetman*, or General, whom they elected in the Field in a tumultuous manner, and would take the Liberty of depoſing him when they ſaw fit. While the Grand Seignior was Maſter of *Kaminec* and the *Ukrain*, (*viz.*) from the Year 1677. to 1699. The *Coſſacks* on the Weſt Side of the *Nieper* were ſubject to *Turky*; but by the Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, it was agreed they ſhould return to the Obedience of *Poland*; under the Dominion of which Republick they remain at preſent. It appears that their Troops are not altogether ſo good as thoſe of *Poland*; but the *Poles* make much the ſame uſe of the *Coſſacks* as the *Turks* do of the *Tartars*, namely, to harraſs an Enemies Frontiers, or purſue their flying Troops.

The End of the Preſent State of Poland.

THE PRESENT STATE OF *Bohemia, Sileſia* and *Moravia.*

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Situation and Extent, and of the Air, Mountains and Rivers of Bohemia.

WITH *Bohemia* the Provinces of *Sileſia* and *Moravia* being incorporated they will be deſcrib'd together, but as to *Luſatia*, which was alſo formerly reckoned a part of *Bohemia*, this having been transferr'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. to the Elector of *Saxony*, will be treated of hereafter, as part of that Elector's Dominions.

Bohemia

Bohemia is said to have taken its Name from the *Bemi*, or *Boiemi*, the antient Inhabitants thereof; who, according to *Tacitus*, were descended from the *Boii*, a *Gallick* Nation that retir'd into the *Hyrcanian* Forest, which runs through this Country, rather than submit to the *Roman* Yoke. The Name.

The Modern *Bohemia*, including *Silesia* and *Moravia*, is bounded by *Saxony* and *Lusatia* on the North: By *Poland* and *Hungary* towards the East: By *Bavaria* and *Austria* towards the South: And by the Palatinate of *Bavaria* and Electorate of *Saxony* towards the West. Extending from forty eight Degrees odd Minutes, to fifty two Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and is near three hundred *English* Miles from North to South, and two hundred and fifty from East to West. This being an inland Country, remote from any Sea, the Cold is more severe than in some other Places of the same Latitude; and yet the Air is not Healthful, which may proceed in part from the Woods and Mountains which abound here, and check the Winds in their Course; and partly from their Waters, which are very bad, and occasion many Distempers. The Situation and Extent. The Air.

The Country is mountainous towards the South and East, but lies more open on the North and West: and there are also great Mountains between *Moravia* and *Bohemia*. Mountains.

The Rivers *Elbe* and *Muldaw* have their Source in *Bohemia Proper*, and running Northward, meet below *Prauge*; after which, the united Stream is call'd the *Elbe*, and continues its Course North-West thro' *Saxony*, and washing the Walls of *Hamburgh*, falls into the *German Ocean*, little below *Gluckstat*. The *Oder* also has its rise in the Mountains on the South of Rivers. The *Elbe*. The *Oder*.

the Province of *Silesia*, and running Northward, washes the Shoars of *Poland*, *Brandenburgh* and *Pomerania*, after which it falls into the *Baltick*. The *Weisel*, or *Vistula*, has its Source in the same Mountains, and running first to the Eastward, passes by *Cracow* in *Poland*; then turning Northward, washes the Walls of *Warsaw*, and continuing its Course still North, falls into the *Baltick* near *Dantzick*. The River *Moraw* rises in the Mountains which divide *Silesia* from *Moravia*, and taking its Course to the Southward, runs quite through the Province of *Moravia*, after which it falls into the *Danube* near *Presburgh*. The River *Teya*, or *Theysa*, runs from West to East through the South part of *Moravia*, and falls into the *Moraw*. The River *Igla* also runs from West to East, and falls into the *Moraw*. There are many other small Rivers in this Country which will be describ'd in the Map of *Bohemia*, intended to be bound up with this Volume.

Vistula.

Moraw.

Teya.

Igla.

CHAP. II.

Contains a Description of the Provinces and chief Towns of Bohemia.

THE three Grand Divisions of the Kingdom of *Bohemia* are, 1. *Bohemia Proper*. 2. The Dutchy of *Silesia*. And, 3. The Marquisate of *Moravia*.

Provinces.

Bohemia Proper is bounded by *Lusatia* on the North: By *Silesia* and *Moravia* towards the East: By *Austria* on the South: And by *Misnia* and *Bavaria* towards the West. A mountainous

Bohemia Proper.

tainous woody Country, antiently reckoned part of the *Hyrcanian* Forest, but has not much of the Appearance of a Forest at present, the Woods many of them having been converted into Towns and Villages; of which, Travellers relate, there are an incredible Number here. The Capital of this Province, and of the whole Kingdom, is the City of *Prague*; situate on the River *Muldaw*, in fifty Degrees North Latitude; and fourteen Degrees odd Minutes to the Eastward of *London*; about an hundred and forty Miles North-West of *Vienna*, and seventy South of *Dresden*. It is an Archbishoprick; and was the largest University in *Europe*, if our Writers have not mistaken a Figure, when they relate that it contain'd forty thousand Students in the time of their Apostle *John Huss*, who attempted a Reformation of the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, almost an hundred Years before *Luther*. The City is one of the largest in this part of the World; and composed of three Towns, *viz. Old Prague*, *New Prague*, and the *Lesser Prague*. The old Town stands on the East Side of the River *Muldaw*, in which is the University, being the most populous of the three. Here are also several Monasteries, and a fine College of the Jesuits. The new Town encompasses the former, and is divided from it only by a Moat. This is fortified and has a Citadel; but is of too large an Extent to sustain a Siege, unless it was garrison'd by an Army. The lesser Town is divided from the other by the River *Muldaw*, over which there lies a beautiful Stone Bridge, part of it is pleasantly situated on a rising Ground, where stands a magnificent Castle and Palace of the Emperor's, formerly the Residence of the *Bohemian*

Prague. City.

hemian Kings: Here also stands the Cathedral Church dedicated to St. *Veit*; and here are the Houses of the Nobility, among which that of Count *Wallenstein*, afterwards Duke of *Friedland* and General to the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. is most admir'd. It is a very stately Structure, built upon the Ruins of above an hundred Houses, which were pull'd down to make room for it, and furnish Materials. The Gardens are exceeding beautiful; and the Aviary, the Model whereof was taken from that of Prince *Doria* at *Genoa*. In the Stables, which are very large, stands a Marble Pillar between each Horse, and to every Standing there is a Rack of Steel, and a Marble Manger, and over it the Picture of the Horse which us'd it, as big as the Life, with his Name. Besides these three Quarters, there is a Suburb call'd the *Jews Town*, where great Numbers of that People inhabit, who traffick chiefly in Jewels and precious Stones, particularly *Topazes*, and such other Stones as are dug in the *Bohemian* Mines.

Prague, according to Doctor *Brown*, is much larger, and more populous than *Florence*, the Streets longer; and the Windows being of fine Glass, make a far better Appearance than the ragged Paper Windows of *Florence*. The *Muldaw* also is a nobler River than the *Arno* at *Florence*, and the Bridge over it exceeds all the four Bridges on the *Arno*; but then the Cathedral of *Florence*, built of Black and White Marble, the Chapel of St. *Lawrence*, and the Great Duke's Gallery and Rarities exceed any thing that is to be found at *Prague*. Upon the White Hill near *Prague* was fought that memorable Battle on the 8th of *November*, 1620. between the Emperor's Forces

Forces, commanded by the Duke of *Bavaria*; and the Elector Palatines Troops, the Head of the Proteſtant League, wherein the Elector's Army being defeated, the Proteſtant Intereſt in *Germany* ſuffer'd pretty much, and the Elector loſt both the Kingdom of *Bohemia* and the Palatinate. 2. *Egra*, a great Town about fourſcore Miles to the Weſtward of *Prague*; ſituate on the River *Eger*, taken Notice of for a brackiſh Fountain near it which Cures Diſtempers of the Eyes and Ears by purging. 3. *Koningratz*, ſituate on the *Elbe*, fifty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Prague*: A Biſhop's See in the Archbiſhoprick of *Prague*. 4. *Glatz*, ſituate at the Foot of the Hills which divide *Bohemia* from *Sileſia*, the Capital of a very rich Diſtrict, and about a hundred Miles to the Eaſtward of *Prague*.

Egra City.

The Province of *Sileſia* is bounded by *Brandenburgh* on the North: By *Poland* on the Eaſt: By the Mountains call'd *Riſſenbergen*, which ſeparate it from *Moravia* towards the South: And by *Bohemia* on the Weſt. The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Breſlaw*, the Capital of *Sileſia*, and of a Dutchy, to which it gives its Name; being ſituate on the River *Oder*, about an hundred and twenty Miles to the North-Eaſt of *Prague*, in fifty one Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude. It is an handſome large and well fortified City, a Biſhop's See, and Univerſity; and govern'd by its own Magiſtrates. 2. *Croſſen*, the Capital of a Dutchy, ſituate upon the *Oder*, near the Confines of *Brandenburg*; which was mortgaged ſeveral times, and at length abſolutely transferr'd to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who now remains Sovereign of it. 3. *Glogaw*, the Capital of a Dutchy of the ſame Name; ſituate on

Sileſia Province.

Breſlaw City.

Croſſen.

Glogaw.

on the *Oder*, forty Miles to the South-East of *Crossen*. 4. *Lignitz*, the Capital also of a Dutchy, to which it gives its Name; situate about thirty six Miles to the Westward of *Breslaw*. 5. *Jagendorf*, situate on the River *Oppa*, near the Confines of *Moravia*: The Capital of a Dutchy of the same Name.

Lignitz.

Jagendorf.

Moravia Province. The Marquisate of *Moravia* is bounded by *Silesia* on the North and East: By *Austria* on the South: And by *Bohemia* on the West. The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Olmutz*, the Capital of the Province, situate on the River *Moravia*, in the Latitude of forty nine Degrees forty Minutes. A Town of pretty good Trade, and the only Bishop's See in the Province. 2. *Brin*, a well fortified Town; situate at the Confluence of two small Rivers, about fifty Miles to the Northward of *Vienna*. 3. *Iglaw*, situate on a River of the same Name, about forty Miles to the Westward of *Brin*, near the Mountains which separate *Moravia* from *Silesia*. A large strong Town, and lies on the Road from *Bohemia* to *Hungary*.

Olmutz City.

Brin.

Iglaw.

CHAP. III.

Contains an Account of the Persons and Habits of the Bohemians; *their Genius and Temper, Buildings, way of Travelling, Nature of the Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals, Trade and Manufactures.*

Their Persons and Habits. THE Persons of the *Bohemians*, like their Neighbours the *Germans*, are rather of the largest: They are tall and corpulent, strong, and of a hale Complexion; and given to

to imitate every Foreign Fashion, especially those of the *French*. This is the first Country we come to from the Eastward where the People voluntarily quitted the *Asiatick* Habit of Vests and Gowns, and cloath'd themselves in short Coats, Breeches and Stockings, as with us: The Women too have left off their Drawers and Breeches, which the Eastern Ladies never go without; and conform themselves generally to the *French* Dress, except some few who live on the Confines of *Poland*, and continue to cloath themselves like that People. When I observed that the *Bohemians* were the first People on this side *Asia* which conform'd themselves to our Dress, I might indeed have excepted the *Russians*, but as the *Bohemians* were the first that did it in point of Time, and the *Moscovites* only *submitted* to the Alteration when they were compell'd to it by the late Czar, and possibly may return to the *Asiatick* Dress again, it may very well be said that the *Bohemians* were the first who *voluntarily* chang'd the *Asiatick* Habit for ours.

Genius and Temper.

But to proceed to the Genius and Temper of the *Bohemians*: Their Gentlemen and those of Quality are said to be naturally Brave inclin'd to Arms more than Arts, and of an open easy Conversation. Their Boors on the contrary, who are all in a State of Vassalage to the great Men, are a brutish kind of People; and pretty much given to thieving and pilfering: and there are few Writers but charge the whole Nation with Excess and intemperance in eating and drinking. Credulity also is another Foible, which this People are remarkable for: You meet every where with Stories of Spectres and Apparitions; there is not a Mine in the Country which is

not haunted by one or more of these, if we may credit the Inhabitants.

Buildings. The Palaces of the Grandees are many of them built after the *Italian* Model; and the Materials of them, as well as of their Churches, and other publick Buildings, are usually of Stone; but the rest of their Houses, both in City and Country are built with Wood, and make but a mean Appearance.

Carriages. Their way of Travelling is not different from ours; Coaches are in use here, tho' their Roads are none of the best. The lower Grounds are deep in Winter, and the mountainous part of the Country is inconvenient for Wheel Carriages, which make People choose the Water where they have an Opportunity of navigable Rivers in Summer. In Winter their Rivers are frequently frozen, and they make use of the Sledge or Skates upon them, either for Travelling or Diversion.

Soil. The Hills, which take up a great part of this Country, are generally rocky and barren;

Corn and Wine. but the Vallies produce both Corn and Wine: Not in so great Quantities however, as to export either; on the contrary, they import Wine and Fruit from *Hungary*. The Wines of *Bohemia*, tho' tolerably good, will not keep but soon turn soure, as they do in all other Countries which lie so far to the Northward; to make amends for which, as the Soil produces plenty of Barley and Hops, they make

Beer. and export a great deal of strong Beer. Their Soil also is proper for Flax; and they have a coarse sort of Wooll, and make both Linnen and Woollen Cloth; but transport part of their Wooll and Flax unwrought to other Countries. A good sort of Saffron grows in great plenty here: and their Forests abound with

with serviceable Timber, as their Gardens do with Fruit Trees, Herbs and Roots: But their greatest Riches is in their Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Tin and Iron. In their Mountains also are found precious Stones, particularly Topazes, Carbuncles, Amethysts, Jasper, Saphires, *&c.* which are bought up by the *Jews*, and sent abroad. There are at *Guttenburg*, about twelve Miles from *Prague*, thirty Mines of Silver, or Copper, which have been wrought these seven or eight hundred Years; but an hundred Weight of Silver Ore does not produce above an Ounce of Silver; and an hundred Weight of Copper, eight or nine Ounces. Their Tin Mines are of vast Advantage to them, this Mineral being met with in scarce any other Country but *England*; and was first discover'd in *Bohemia* by one of our Country Men. Salphur and Saltpetre also are found here, but they have so little common Salt, that they are forc'd to import it. Mines.

As they have a great deal of good Meadow and Pasture Ground, they abound in Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, especially in Horses of a large size: They have also most other Animals Wild and Tame which are found in *Europe*: particularly great Numbers of Deer and Game in their Forests; and the many Rivers there are in this Country supply them with Fish and Wild Fowl. Cattle. Fish and Fowl.

The Manufactures of the Country are Linnen and Woollen: In which they are arriv'd at no great Perfection; but make very good Glass: and their Manufactures of Copper, Iron and Tin are not contemptible; some of these they export as they do their precious Stones, Wooll and strong Beer; but their Manufactures and Trade

Foreign Trade does not seem to be very considerable.

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Bohemia; *the Succession of their Princes, and Constitution of the Government.*

Bohemia is not subject to the Laws of the Empire.

BOHEMIA is frequently look'd upon as part of *Germany*; but as it is one of the Emperor's Hereditary Countries, and excluded from all those Privileges which the other Circles and Electorates enjoy, (except that the Imperial Family as Kings of *Bohemia* have a Voice in the Election of a King of the *Romans*) I chose to treat of it as a Distinct Principality: And in this Chapter proceed to give an Account of the Sovereigns of this Country from the earliest Times down to the present Reign. There are also these further Reasons for treating of *Bohemia* as distinct from the Empire, namely, that neither the Acts of the *German* Diet, or the Laws of the Empire are of any Force here; nor are the *Bohemians* oblig'd to raise Forces, or pay Taxes for the Defence and Support of the Empire, as the other Circles are, but are subject only to their own Princes of the House of *Austria*.

The antient History of *Bohemia*.

The *Scythians*, 'tis generally held, were the first Inhabitants of *Bohemia*; but the *Boiemi* or *Boii*, a *Gallick* Nation, according to *Tacitus*, retiring before the conquering *Romans*, afterwards fix'd themselves here; communicating their Name to the Country. It was first divided into several small Principalities, govern'd

vern'd by their respective Dukes, or Leaders, till *Zechus* the Brother of *Lechus*, who founded the Monarcy of *Poland* about the sixth Century, obtain'd a kind of Sovereignty of the whole, but was still stil'd Duke, or Great Duke, and the other Dukes continued to govern their respective Subjects, only acknowledging *Zechus* for their Chief, or Captain General; for which 'tis said they had one great Inducement, namely, that he and his Brother *Lechus* first taught them Husbandry and Architecture, the Natives being generally Shepherds before that time, and living in Tents, or other moveable Tenements.

Zechus the Founder of the *Bohemian* Monarchy.

The next Duke we meet with in the Catalogue of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns, is *Cracus*, said to be the same also who govern'd *Poland*, and built the City of *Cracow*; but this Prince did not begin his Reign till the Year 700. which is upwards of an hundred Years after the Reign of *Zechus*; so that there must have been several Princes of *Bohemia* during that Space, of whom their Historians have not been able to give us so much as their Names. After the Death of *Cracus*, they relate, that his youngest Daughter *Libussa* succeeded in the Government; but that the People not being satisfied with a Female Ruler, were about to depose her: Whereupon she pretended that Heaven had directed her to let a Horse loose, and the Man at whose Door he stopp'd, should be her Husband and Partner in the Government; and a Horse being turn'd out accordingly, stopp'd at the House of *Primislaus*, a Peasant, who being married to *Libussa*; and succeeding her after her Death, is reckon'd the fourth of the *Bohemian* Sovereigns: But there appearing to be so much of Fable

Cracus.

Libussa.

Primislaus.

Fable mixt with the History of their antient Princes, I shall content my self with giving their respective Names, and the Dates of their several Reigns, till we arrive at times of greater certainty.

Nimislaus, the Son *Primislaus*, succeeded his Father, *Anno* 676.

Mnatha, the Son of *Nimislaus*, began his Reign *Anno*, 715.

Vogenius, or *Voritius*, succeeded him *Anno* 735.

Wenceslaus succeeded *Vogenius*, *Anno* 763.

Czerzonislaus succeeded his Brother *Wenceslaus*, *Anno* 785.

Belam his Son succeeded him, *Anno* 803.

Borsivoius the first *Christian* Prince.

Borsivoius, the Son of *Belam*, succeeded his Father, *Anno* 856. being the first of the *Bohemian* Princes who embrac'd *Christianity*; converted, as 'tis said, by *Cyrillus* and *Methodius*, in the Year 894. which occasion'd an Insurrection in his Dominions that was near proving Fatal to him; but he at length reduc'd his rebellious Subjects, and before his Death he saw the *Christian* Religion prevail in most of the *Bohemian* Provinces.

Spitigneus, the Son of *Borsivoius*, succeeded him, *Anno* 904.

Uladislaus I. succeeded his Father *Spitigneus*, *Anno* 906.

Boleslaus having murder'd his Brother *Uladislaus*, *Anno* 938. succeeded him; persecuted his *Christian* Subjects, and introduc'd Paganism: Whereupon the Emperor *Otho* the Great, invaded his Dominions; and after a War of fourteen Years, compell'd him to become a Tributary to the Emperor, to do publick Penances for his Apostacy, and restore *Christianity* in *Bohemia*.

Boleslaus

Boleslaus II. succeeded his Father *Boleslaus*, *Anno* 967.

Boleslaus III. succeeded his Father *Boleslaus* II. *Anno* 999.

Jaromir, the Son of *Boleslaus* III. succeeded his Father, 1012.

Ulric, the Brother of *Boleslaus* III. and Uncle of *Jaromir*, rais'd a Rebellion against his Nephew, put out his Eyes, and usurp'd the Throne, *Anno* 1035.

Bretislaus, the Son of *Ulric*, succeeded his Father, *Anno* 1037.

Spitigneus, the Son of *Bretislaus*, succeeded him, 1055. he was the last of the *Bohemian* Dukes; for his Brother *Uladislaus*, his Successor, was by the Emperor *Henry* IV. created King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*.

Kings of *BOHEMIA*.

Uladislaus II. succeeded his Brother Duke *Spitigneus* II. *Anno* 1061. and was created King of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1086. *Uladislaus* created King by the Emperor.

Conrade, the Brother of *Uladislaus*, being appointed his Successor, came to the Crown *Anno* 1092.

Brezetislaus, Son of *Uladislaus* II. succeeded him, *Anno* 1099.

Borzivoius, the Brother of *Brezetislaus*, succeeded him *Anno* 1100. by the Appointment of the Emperor *Henry* IV. but against the Consent of the *Bohemian* Dukes, who twice dethron'd him, and compell'd him to retire into *Germany*. The Emperor appoints their King.

Suatolplook, or *Sutapulcus*, Nephew to *Borzivoius*, usurp'd the Throne, *Anno* 1107. being assisted by the *Bohemian* Dukes, and with

a Sum of Money purchased the Confirmation, or Investiture of the Emperor.

Otho succeeded *Suatolplook*, *Anno* 1109. but was depos'd for his incapacity to govern.

Uladislaus II. Brother to *Borzivoius*, was elected in the room of *Otho*, *Anno* 1111.

Sobieslaus, the Brother of *Uladislaus*, succeeded him, *Anno* 1125.

Uladislaus III. succeeded *Sobieslaus*, about the Year 1153. by the Appointment of the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, who made him Vicegerent of the Empire during his Absence in *Italy*: He commanded also the Emperor's Armies; and as a Reward of his Merit, the Emperor gave him for his Arms *Azure*, a Lyon *Argent*, the present Arms of *Bohemia*.

Sobieslaus II. Son to *Sobieslaus* I. succeeded to the Throne, *Anno* 1174.

Frederick, the Son of *Uladislaus*, succeeded *Sobieslaus* II. *Anno* 1178. by the Appointment of the Emperor.

Conrade II. succeeded *Frederick* his Cousin, *Anno* 1190. by the Appointment of the Emperor.

Wenceslaus, Brother to *Conrade*, and Son of *Sobieslaus*, came to the Throne, *Anno* 1192. by the Emperor's Influence.

Bretislaus, or *Henry*, Bishop of *Prague*, succeeded to the Throne, *Anno* 1193.

Uladislaus IV. Son to *Uladislaus* III. succeeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1196. but resign'd to his Brother *Primislaus*, who ascended the Throne the same Year, 1196.

Ottocarus, to the prejudice of his elder Brother *Wenceslaus*, usurp'd the Throne, *Anno* 1231. but was kill'd in a Battle with the Emperor *Rodolphus*.

Wenceslaus

Wenceslaus II. succeeded his Brother *Ottocarus* the Usurper the same Year, 1231.

Ottocarus II. the Son of *Wenceslaus*, sometimes call'd *Primislaus* III. succeeded his Father, *Anno* 1253. he was continually engaged in Wars with the Emperor *Rodolph*; and sometimes with great Success, insomuch, that 'tis said, he was Master of all the Countries from the *Adriatick* to the *Baltick*; but was at length kill'd in a Battle with the Emperor near *Murkfelt*.

Wenceslaus III. succeeded his Father *Ottocarus* *Anno* 1278. and was afterwards elected King of *Poland*.

Henry Duke of *Carinthic*, Brother-in-Law to *Wenceslaus* III. was elected King by the *Bohemian* Barons; but the Emperor depos'd him, and set up his Son *Rodolph*, who began his Reign *Anno* 1306. after whose Death the Emperor advanc'd his Son *John* of *Luxemburgh* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1307.

Charles Emperor of *Germany*, and Son of *John*, succeeded to the *Bohemian* Crown, *Anno* 1346.

Wenceslaus V. his Son succeeded him, *Anno* 1378. and was afterwards elected Emperor.

Sigismond King of *Hungary*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, succeeded *Wenceslaus* in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1418. It was in this Reign that *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, endeavour'd a Reformation in the Church, and were burnt at the Stake for it, of which I shall give a further Account under the Head of Religion.

Albert Duke of *Austria*, (afterwards elected Emperor and King of *Hungary*) was appointed King of *Bohemia* by the Emperor *Sigismond*, *Anno* 1436. in which he was oppos'd by the

Hussites and the Nobility of *Bohemia*, whom he reduc'd, and depriv'd of the Privilege of electing their Kings, which they had in a great measure lost before.

Uladislaus V. the Son of *Albert*, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1439. being then an Infant of five Years of Age, after whose Death

George Podebrache was elected King by the *Bohemian* Barons. *Anno* 1471. but being a Favourer of the *Hussites*, a Party was form'd against him, which occasion'd him a very tumultuous Reign, after whose Death

Uladislaus VI. was advanc'd to the Throne, *Anno* 1471. being succeeded by his Son

Lewis, who came to the Crown, *Anno* 1516. by the Influence of the Emperor *Maximilian*, and was afterwards elected King of *Hungary*. He was kill'd in a Battle with the *Turks*, after whose Death

Ferdinand I. Arckduke of *Austria*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles* V. was elected King of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1526. and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, in the Year 1556. on the Resignation of *Charles* V. after whose Death

Maximilian King of the *Romans*, was elected King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, *Anno* 1562. and Emperor of *Germany*, *Anno* 1564. his tolerating the Protestants made him sometimes still'd the *Lutheran* Emperor. He was succeeded by his Son

Rodolph II. King of the *Romans* and of *Hungary*, elected King of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1575. and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*. In the Year 1609. during the Reign of *Rodolph*, the Protstants of *Germany* form'd a Confederacy, call'd the Union, or Evangelical League, of which they chose *Frederick* IV. Elector Palatine

tine for their Head: With these the Protestants of *Bohemia* join'd, under Pretence of being oppress'd by the Emperor, and call'd in his Brother *Matthias* to their Assistance, obliging the Emperor *Rodolph* to resign the Crown of *Bohemia* to *Mathias*; who was proclaim'd and crown'd King of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1611. and elected Emperor upon the Death of *Rodolph*, *Anno* 1612.

The Emperor *Matthias* in the Year 1616. declar'd his Cousin *Ferdinand* King of *Bohemia*, and caused him to be crown'd and recogniz'd by the States of that Kingdom, with this Restriction, that he should not execute any Regal Act in the Emperor's Life-time without his Consent.

The Emperor *Matthias* at this time kept his Court at *Vienna*, and King *Ferdinand* at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, the Administration of the Government of *Bohemia* being left to the Privy Council of that Kingdom, who were generally *Roman* Catholicks: and at the Instigation of the Archbishop of *Prague*, 'tis said, very much discountenanc'd and oppress'd the *Bohemian* Protestants; whereupon the Nobility of that Persuasion assembled at *Prague*, in order to procure a Redress of their Grievances, at the same time levying Forces to support their Pretensions. The Government being apprehensive of an Insurrection, deputed some of the Imperial Ministers to the Protestant Nobility to endeavour to pacifie them; but hot Words arising in the Assembly, the Protestants threw the Emperor's Chief Justice out of the Castle Window too story high, and after him one of the Council of State, and a Secretary of the Emperor's; but when they were cool, and began to reflect on the rashness of the

An Insurrection of the Protestant *Bohemian* Nobility.

Action, they endeavour'd to excuse the Fact to the Emperor; continuing however to make Levies of Horse and Foot to defend themselves in case of the worst; they proceeded also to expel the Jesuits out of the City of *Prague* by their own Authority, at which the Emperor being further exasperated; both Sides soon after took the Field, Towns were taken, and several Skirmishes happen'd between the Imperial and Protestant Troops, when the old Emperor *Matthias* died and

Ferdinand succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*; being afterwards elected Emperor of *Germany*.

They Elect *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine for their King.

The *Bohemian* Barons, notwithstanding they had acknowledg'd *Ferdinand* for their King in the Reign of the late Emperor, sent privately to offer the Crown of that Kingdom to *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine, the Head of the Protestant Union above mention'd, who had married the Princess *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James* I. King of *England*. This Prince, after several others had refus'd it, accepted the Offer of the *Bohemian* Lords, and was crown'd King on the fourth of *November*, 1619. whereupon he sent to his Father-in-Law, King *James*, to excuse his accepting the Crown of *Bohemia* without having consulted him, desiring his Assistance, and acquainting him that the Case would admit of no Deliberation. King *James*, it seems, was far from approving the Action; and indeed very much disliked the Precedent of a Peoples taking upon them to depose one King and advance another to the Throne by their own Authority. The Emperor at the same time to terrifie the Palatine and his Adherents, caus'd a Proscription to be publish'd against them: Wherein he

he declares, That *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, having made himſelf the Head of a perfidious and rebellious Crew in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, was guilty of High Treaſon, and therefore requires all People to forſake him, diſcharges his Subjects and Vaſſals in the Palatinate from their Allegiance to him, and commanding them that they give him neither Aid or Aſſiſtance, under the ſevereſt Penalties.

The Emperor's Generals alſo fell into the Palatinate, ravaging the Country in a dreadful manner, whom the Princes of the Union, or Evangelical League, endeavour'd to oppoſe; and King *James* was prevail'd upon to ſuffer a Regiment of *Engliſh* Voluntiers, conſiſting all of Gentlemen almoſt, to join them: But this was too ſlender a Reinforcement to ſupport the Intereſt of his Son-in-Law, and the Emperor's Generals coming to an Engagement with the *Bohemian* Proteſtants on the eighth Day of *November*, 1620, entirely defeated them, and compell'd the Prince Palatine, the new elected King, with his Queen the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, to fly into *Sileſia*, and from thence afterwards into *Holland*, whereby he loſt not only the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, but the whole Palatinate. The Emperor to reward the Services of *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, who was his General in this War, called a Diet at *Ratisbon*, where he caus'd him to be advanc'd to the Dignity of Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, in the room of *Frederick* V. The Upper Palatinate was alſo conferr'd upon him; and the Emperor having executed great Numbers of the Malecontents in *Bohemia*, reſum'd the Government of that Kingdom, of which he had been crown'd King in the

the Life-time of the late Emperor; and the Imperial Family have ever since claim'd *Bohemia* as their Hereditary Dominion, without suffering the Nobility to have any Share in the Choice of their Princes.

The Emperor *Ferdinand* III. succeeded *Ferdinand* II. his Father, in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1637.

The Emperor *Leopold*, Son of *Ferdinand* III. succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1656.

The Emperor *Joseph*, the eldest Son of *Leopold*, succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1705.

The present Emperor *Charles* succeeded his Brother *Joseph* in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1711.

The present Emperor *Charles*.

These last Princes being Emperors of *Germany*, as well as Sovereigns of *Bohemia*, I shall give a further Account of their History when I come to treat of the State of *Germany*, and proceed at present to enquire into the antient and present Constitution of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

Antient and present Constitution of the Government

The first Inhabitants of *Bohemia* of whom History makes any mention, were Shepherds, and either of *Scythian* Extraction, or led a wandring Life like them, moving from place to place under their respective Leaders, as they could meet with Water and Pasture for their Cattle. *Zechus* first instructed the *Bohemians* in Building, Agriculture, and Planting, about the sixth Century, and thereupon was chosen Chief of their Tribes, a Judge of their Differences in time of Peace, and their Captain General in War; but every Leader continued to govern his own People, after they had divided the Country amongst themselves, and remained

ed fix'd in ſettled Habitations. Some affirm that *Cracus*, who liv'd above an hundred Years after *Zechus*, was their firſt Judge; that till then every Head of a Family govern'd his own Tribe, having no general Arbiter of their Differences till they elected *Cracus* for that end; and that with him they join'd ſeveral Aldermen, or Seniors of Families, whithout whoſe Aſſiſtance *Cracus*, or his Succeſſors, could determine nothing of Conſequence.

Thus were they govern'd by *Cracus* and his Son, and afterwards by his Daughter *Lybuſſa*, till ſhe married *Primiſlaus*, who aſſum'd a more abſolute Command, and obtain'd the Title of Duke, or Great Duke of *Bohemia*, keeping the other petty Sovereigns pretty much under his Subjection. And thus were the *Bohemians* govern'd by the Poſterity and Succeſſors of *Primiſlaus* and *Lybuſſa* for four or five hundred Years, till the Emperor of *Germany*, in the eleventh Century, created Duke *Wratiſlaus*, or *Uladiſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*. And from that time the Emperors of *Germany* have inſiſted upon a Right of inveſting the Kings of *Bohemia* in the Government of that Kingdom, and of rejecting thoſe who have wanted that Solemnity. Some of their Princes 'tis true have ſince been elected by the *Bohemian* Barons, or States, as they are uſually call'd, and have govern'd that People without the Emperor's Inveſtiture or Confirmation: But then the Emperor has created ſuch Princes a great deal of Trouble, and frequently depoſed them; and at other times has appointed that Nation Kings, without the Concurrence of the Nobility or States; and for upwards of an hundred Years paſt, the *Auſtrian* Family have claim'd the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the

the incorporated Provinces of *Sileſia* and *Moravia* as their Hereditary Dominion, governing them by no other Laws, but pure Will and Pleaſure.

As to *Sileſia*, this has been ſubject alternately to the Empire and to *Poland*, as the one or the other were able to maintain their Title to it by the Sword, but has at length by Treaty moſt of it been confirmed to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and now conſtitutes part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

Moravia, tho' now divided into a Marquiſate, was antiently one of the moſt potent Kingdoms of *Europe*; *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and *Sileſia* being all ſubject to it; but their King *Zuantapoc*, about the Year 700, refuſing to pay Tribute to the *Roman* Empire, after a War of ſome Years continuance, was ſubdued, and *Bohemia*, *Sileſia* and *Moravia* made Provinces of the Empire; and *Moravia* is at this Day immediately ſubject to the Crown of *Bohemia*, except ſome ſmall Principalities which belong to *Poland*.

From this Abſtract of the Hiſtory of *Bohemia* and the Succeſſion of their Princes, it appears that every Tribe was at firſt govern'd by its reſpective Leader or Sovereign; but that in order to prevent eternal Strife concerning their Civil Rights at home, and to unite their Forces in order to defend themſelves againſt Invaſions from abroad, they found it neceſſary to elect a Chief to be ſupreme Judge of their Controverſies, and Commander of their Armies. Theſe Chiefs in time made their Commands Hereditary, and aſſum'd an arbitrary Dominion over the reſt of the *Bohemian* Nobility for ſome hundreds of Years; after which the *Bohemian* Barons found means of

of re-asserting their former Right of electing their Princes, and being govern'd by their own Laws, till the *Austrian* Family again enslav'd them, and render'd their Crown Hereditary, as it is at this Day. But from this Account of the Crown of *Bohemia* being for several hundreds of Years elective, we are not to understand that the common People had ever any Share in the Election of their Princes; no, this was a Privilege that the Nobility ever reserv'd to themselves, as they do still in *Poland*. Their Husbandmen, Tradesmen and Mechanicks ever were, and still are in a state of Vassalage to their respective Lords, who have the entire Disposal of them, and administer Justice as they see fit in their several Courts: Nor does the Government ever intermeddle in their Decisions, but in some extraordinary Cases, where the State may be affected, or the Life of the Subject wantonly taken away. So that every Lord is in Effect a Monarch in his own Territories. The Crown of *Bohemia*'s being elective therefore, will be no Precedent for our Republicans, who assert that there can be no Legal Government where the Prince or supreme Magistrate is not elected by a Majority of the People, for it is certain that not one in ten of the People had any Share in the Election of the Sovereign (any more here than in *Poland*) even while *Bohemia* was an elective Kingdom.

CHAP. V.

Treats of the Language and Religion of the Bohemians.

Language. THEIR Language, like that of the *Poles*, is a Dialect of the antient *Sclavonian:* a Tongue so copious and sweet, that their antient Laws requir'd the true Pronunciation and Orthography of it to be strictly observ'd, which was exceeding difficult, having the use of no other Letters but the *Runick* Character, which had a very imperfect Alphabet, and was not at all fit for the polishing a Language: But afterwards when *Germany* came to have a more intimate Correspondence with *Bohemia*, the *Roman* Letters were introduced, and their Language refined with more Success. The Modern *Bohemians* however are very remiss in this particular, and their Nobility look upon it as beneath them to speak their Native Tongue, choosing rather the *High Dutch*, or a kind of Gibberish, being a Mixture of both these, and other Foreign Words.

Religion of the *Bohemians.* The Pagans who antiently inhabited this Country ador'd chiefly their God *Pron*, the same with *Thor* among the *Saxons*, and *Jupiter the Thunderer* among the *Greeks*; but their Devotion was afterwards transferr'd to another Idol, nam'd *Swanto Wit*, whose chief Temple stood at *Wollin* in *Pomerania*, then one of the largest Cities in *Europe*.

Christianity was first introduc'd here about the Year 890, by *Methodius*, a *Greek* Prelate, which was the Reason that the *Pope*'s Supremacy

macy was not acknowledg'd here till a considerable time after.

About the Year 1403, some Scholars that had attended King *Richard*'s Queen, who was a *Bohemian*, to *England*, and convers'd with Dr. *Wicklif*'s Disciples, having made themselves Masters of his Doctrine, and returning to their own Country, communicated *Wicklif*'s Works to the famous *John Huss*, a Doctor of the University of *Prague*, who from these Hints, began to reflect on the Errors and Superstitions of the Church of *Rome*; and with *Jerome*, a Master of Arts of that University, afterwards stil'd *Jerome* of *Prague*, began to endeavour a Reformation, preaching publickly against the Supremacy, and other Tenets of that Church, whereby they brought over great part of the *Bohemian* Nation to their Opinions. Dr. *Huss* and *Jerom* were hereupon summon'd by the *Pope* to the Council of *Constance*, in the Year 1414, whither they refused to go however, till they had obtain'd the Emperor's Pasport for their Protection. Here they endeavoured to defend their new Doctrines before the Council, but not to their Satisfaction it seems, for the two Reformers were convicted of teaching thirty Articles, either Heretical, Seditious, or Scandalous. They were condemn'd also as Hereticks, and Defenders of *Wicklif*'s Doctrines; and after being degraded, were deliver'd over to the secular Powers to be burnt, notwithstanding the Emperor's promised Protection. *Hus*, after pronouncing the Sentence appeal'd first to God, and afterwards addressing himself to the Emperor *Sigismond*, reproach'd him for his Breach of Faith; to which 'tis said the Emperor gave no answer, being himself dissatisfied

tisfied with the Sentence, tho' oblig'd to humour the Clergy in this particular. *Jerome* it seems retracted his pretended Heresies, in order to save his Life; but relapsing into the same Opinions again, was also condemned, and afterwards burnt at the Stake.

The Deaths of these two Reformers, so treacherously depriv'd of their Lives, soon occasion'd an Insurrection among their *Bohemian* Disciples, and upon their King *Wencislaus*'s publishing a Proclamation, prohibiting the *Hussites* to assemble for Divine Service, the People rose, and having forc'd the Town-House at *Prague*, threw the Burgomasters out of the Windows, with all those who assisted at the Proclamation, while the Mob without receiv'd them on their Pikes and Halberts in the Streets, whereby many of the Citizens were killed or wounded. They proceeded afterwards to demolish many Churches and Monasteries, with which *Bohemia* abounded beyond any other Nation, the King *Wencislaus* not being able to prevent it; whereupon he sent to his Brother, the Emperor *Sigismund*, for a Reinforcement of Troops, and retir'd from *Prague* to a Castle in the Neighbourhood for his Security: But the Emperor being at this time engaged in a War with the *Turks*, neglected to send any Succours into *Bohemia*.

The following Year, *Anno* 1419, King *Wencislaus* died, and his Brother, the Emperor *Sigismund*, succeeded to the Crown of *Bohemia*. But the War with the *Turks* still continuing, he contented himself with deputing some of his Ministers to take Possession of that Kingdom, which increased the Disaffection of the *Bohemians*, and made the Party of the *Hussites* more formidable than ever. Their Leader

Ziska,

Ziska, was a *Bohemian* Nobleman, under whose Conduct they perform'd many surprizing Actions. He assembled an Army of forty thousand Men, and possess'd himself of the City and Castle of *Prague*, and many other Fortresses, while the Emperor's Ministers were glad to accept of a Cessation of Arms, being unable to make any considerable Opposition. The *Hussites* exercis'd their greatest Severities against the Clergy, whom they abused and plundered most unmercifully, sparing neither their Churches or Altars.

These Outrages obliged the Emperor to summon most of the Princes of the Empire to his Assistance, and to march into *Bohemia* at the Head of a prodigious Army; where after various Success for some time, *Ziska* compelled the Emperor to retire out of the Country again, and leave it entirely at his Devotion. But what makes this Transaction the more remarkable is, that *Ziska*, who was so nam'd from having but one Eye, had lost the other in an Engagement with the Emperor's Forces, and blind as he was, afterwards defeated his Enemies in many considerable Battles. But as something may be here ascrib'd to the Name and Presence of *Ziska* in the Army, a great deal of his Success must however certainly be owing to the other Generals, who had their Eyes in their Heads, for the Sight is in no case so necessary as in a Battle: But however that was, the continual Victories of the *Hussites* enclin'd the Emperor at length to treat with them, and offer *Ziska* honourable Terms; but as he was upon the way to the Imperial Court, in order to put a Conclusion to the Treaty, he died of the Plague upon the Road in the Year 1427. Upon the Death of *Ziska*, the

the Emperor renew'd the War with the *Bohemians* again, but with no better Success than before. The *Hussites* defeated his Forces from time to time, being always victorious, till about the Year 1435, when they crumbled into so many Sects and Parties, that their Divisions soon effected what it was not in the Power of the whole Empire to compel them to. But the Grand Dispute was between the Nobility and Commonalty, the one refusing to be govern'd or directed by the other, their Feuds arose to that Height that they came to a pitch'd Battel, wherein the Nobility obtained the Victory; after which they sent to the Emperor, to invite him to come and take Possession of the Kingdom; and the Emperor so managed the matter upon the Treaty, that he persuaded the Barons to be reconcil'd to the Church of *Rome*; which Point being gain'd, the Common People were obliged either to renounce their Principles, or fly their Country; so that *Popery* in a short time became as firmly establish'd as ever. Indeed the *Bohemian* Nobility did obtain for the present, that they should receive the Communion in both kinds; but the Clergy were no sooner restor'd to the Exercise of their Functions, but either by persuasion or Force, they compell'd the *Bohemians* to give up this also. So that after a thirty Years War in Defence of their Religion, they relinquish'd all they had been contending for. Some of them 'tis true, rather than comply with the Church of *Rome*, retir'd to the Woods and Mountains in *Moravia* and *Silesia*, where they were afterwards join'd by the *Waldenses*, and form'd a considerable Body. At the Reformation the *Bohemians* in general embrac'd *Calvin*'s Doctrine, which made the

Lutherans,

Lutherans, as well as the *Papists*, their Enemies, and the *Bohemians* having elected Prince *Frederick* V. Prince Palatine of the *Rhine* for their King, in Prejudice of the Emperor *Ferdinad* II. whom they had formerly recogniz'd, as has been related already, they were fallen upon by the Emperor and the *Lutheran* Princes of *Germany* at once. The Palatine's Forces were defeated near *Prague*, *Anno* 1620. *Popery* was again establish'd in this Kingdom, and no other Denomination of *Christians* has been tolerated there ever since, except in the Province of *Silesia*, where the victorious *Swedes* obtain'd for them the free Exercise of their Religion, and many other Privileges; which have however been frequently infringed.

Dr. *Nicholson*, speaking of the Religion of *Moravia*, a Province of *Bohemia*, seems to ascribe the Misfortunes of the reformed Churches on that side chiefly to that unbounded Toleration and Liberty of Conscience they were indulg'd in. As soon, says he, as the Synod of St. *Brinn*, which was assembled in the Year 1608, to settle the Affairs of Religion, had made an Edict, *That every Man should have Liberty to regulate his Faith according to the Measure of Faith which God had given him*, each Cobler set up for a Preacher of the Word, and Expounder of the Scriptures. Whereupon the Church was immediately confounded and broken into an irreconcilable Medly and Hotchpotch of Sects and Schismaticks, *viz. Hussites*, *Picards*, *Anabaptists*, *Arrians*, *Flaccians*, *Trinitarians*, *Photinians*, *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, *Dulcians*, *Lugentians*, &c. So that fourteen several Conventicles of different Persuasions were assembled sometimes in one City, each of them asserting peculiar Doctrines and Tenets

Tenets of their own, and denying all manner of Communion in Church Ordinances with the other thirteen. And what could be expected from this Anarchy in the Reformation, but the Re-establishment of *Popery*, which accordingly happen'd.

As to the Rise of the *Picards*, one of the Sects above mention'd, we have the following Account of them, *viz.* That one *Picardus*, a *Flemming*, travelling into *Bohemia*, and pretending to the like State of Perfection as *Adam* enjoy'd, drew Multitudes of People after him, who from the Founder of their Sect were called *Picards*. They pretended to have no Regard to Marriage, and liv'd in an Island, to which they gave the Name of Paradise, perfectly naked, without a Rag of Cloathing: But the famous *Zisca* above mention'd, hearing of them, disturb'd their Tranquility, and invading their Island, put most of them to the Sword; but their Sect however met with Encouragement in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, and other Kingdoms many Years after.

THE

22
P. o R T
Premislaw
Hrac
Sanock
49
Ungwar
Munkatz
Vienna
Danun
Marom
Salt M.
Neustat
Neus
Zatmar
Kallo
Neusta
Sopron
Karol
Bator
Aspang
Sambo
Bator
S. Iob
Bichor
of GERMANY

HUNGARY
and
TRANSILVANIA.
Agreeable to Modern History.
By H. Moll Geographer. 1728
10 20 30 40 50 60
English Miles
P. of MORAVIA
PART of POLAND
RED RUSSIA
HUNGARY
TRANSILVANIA
SLAVONIA
PART OF
CAMPUS MAXONS
WALACHIA
P. of MOLDAVIA
Carpathian Mountains
Mount Crapack
Danube R.
Vienna
Presburg
Neuhausel
Raab
Gran
Buda
Weisenburg
Colocza
Segedin
Essek
Belgrad
Temeswar
Hermanstat
Clausenburg
Great Waradin
Bichor
Debreczen
Agria
Halicz
Lemberg
Premislaw
Sanock
Grodeck
Leopolstat
Bilitz
Neustadel
Comora
Schutt I.
Javarin
Ratzenmarkt
Marsan
Zolnock
Dalla
Pontelli
Patay
Kapusch
Ranisha
Coppan
Simathora
Pux
Polna
Bavia Port
Bath Monster
Batasek
Mohat
Baranithar
Five Churches
Pisseta
Verovitza
Siratz
Soppia
Drave R.
Walpo
Valkowar
Old Esseck
Carlowitz
Peter waradin
Salankemen
Belgrad
Zarkad
Gyula
Kikis
Czongrodt
Seyge
Simandria
Kerasbania
Silver m.
Feltat
Altemberg
Merish R.
Arad
Li pp a
Zaradt
Branzka
Deva Pass
Michelberg
Red Tower Pass
Turk field Pass
Hunjad C.
Mat zag
Sarmis gotusa Ru.
Lugos Karomsebes
The Iron Gate Pass
Gref
The Iron Gate Mountains
Turkish
Alauta R.
Aust.
Zatmar
Kallo
Karol Bator
Sambo Bator
Bistricia
Neustat Kowar
Rodna Gold Mines
Maromaris Salt M.
Munkatz
Ung war
Zygeth
Brezana
Colomia
Pruth R.
Tyra R.
Sambor
Niester R.
Tels tin
Sanock
Crosna
Premislaw
Grodeck
Lumboula
Dunaiec R.
Trenchin
Waag R.
Arva
Cepus
Banca et Hot Baths
Cremnitz Gold mines
Schemnitz Silver mines
Neusohl Silver mines
Marsdorf
Schmelniz
Espe Salt Mines
Lorna
Gomor
Radnock
Abawar
Zendre
Zemlin
Fillcok
Palanka
Novigrad
Ibola R.
Gato R.
Onoth
Hont
Vaccia
Erla
Hatwan
Hewesz
S. Emire
Chege
Teys R.
Loc kay
Kallo
Zatmar
Neustat Kowar
Bistricia R.
Rodna Gold Mines
Maromaris Salt M.
Zygeth
Munkatz
Ung war
Brezana
Colomia
Pruth R.
Carpathian Mountains
Halicz
Lemberg
Tyra R.
Sambor
Niester R.
Tels tin
Sanock
Crosna
Premislaw
Grodeck
Lumboula
Dunaiec R.
Trenchin
Waag R.
Arva
Cepus
Banca et Hot Baths
Cremnitz Gold mines
Schemnitz Silver mines
Neusohl Silver mines
Marsdorf
Schmelniz
Espe Salt Mines
Lorna
Gomor
Radnock
Abawar
Zendre
Zemlin
Fillcok
Palanka
Novigrad
Ibola R.
Gato R.
Onoth
Hont
Vaccia
Erla
Hatwan
Hewesz
S. Emire
Chege
Teys R.
Loc kay
Debreczen
Karol Bator
Sambo Bator
Bistricia
Neustat Kowar
Rodna Gold Mines
Munkatz
Ung war
Brezana
Colomia
Pruth R.
Carpathian Mountains
Halicz

THE PRESENT STATE OF *HUNGARY.*

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of this Kingdom; and of the Air, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains.

HUNGARY, part of the antient *Panonia*, receiv'd its Modern Name from the *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, who planted themselves here about the third Century; but *Panonia* was of a larger Extent than *Hungary*, comprehending besides part of the Modern *Hungary*, the Provinces of *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Sclavonia*, part of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Croatia*, and *Carniola*. The Name.

Situation and Extent.

The Modern *Hungary* is bounded by the *Crapack*, or *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the North: By *Transilvania* and *Walachia* towards the East: By the River *Drave*, which separates it from *Sclavonia* on the South: And by *Stiria*, *Austria* and *Moravia* towards the West: Extending from forty five Degrees thirty Minutes to the forty ninth Degree of North Latitude, and from the sixteenth to the twenty second Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*.

The Air.

The Air of *Hungary* is very unhealthful, especially to Foreigners; which is thought to proceed in part from the sudden Alteration of the Weather: The Days being excessive hot, and the Nights intolerably cold in Summer. It has been call'd *Cœmiterium Germaniæ*, from the great Mortality which usually happens among the *German* Forces when they take the Field. The nauseous Vapours which arise out of this boggy and sulphurious Soil, are look'd upon to be another great Cause of this Unhealthfulness: But these Noxious Exhalations are not so common towards the North of *Hungary*, and along the Banks of the *Teysse*, as they are in the South and near the *Danube*.

Lakes

This Country, tho' it lies at a distance from the Sea, is very well water'd by Lakes and Rivers. The most considerable Lakes are 1. The Lake *Balaton*, or *Platsee*, about forty Miles in length, lying on the West side of *Hungary*, between the *Drave* and the *Danube*. 2. The *New Fidelsee*, about twenty eight Miles long, lying a little to the South-West of the Island of *Schut*.

The

The principal *Hungarian* Rivers are first, the *Danube*, which entring *Hungary* on the West side, takes its Course to the South-East as far as *Belgrade*, running near three hundred Miles through this Country, and forming several considerable Islands, the largest of which is *Schutz*, a little below *Presburg*. 2. The *Tibiscus*, or *Teysse*, which rising at the Foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, takes its Course first to the Westward, and having pass'd by *Tockay*, turns to the Southward, and falls into the *Danube* over against *Salankemen*. 3. The *Drave*, which entring *Hungary* on the West, runs almost directly East, till it falls into the *Danube* a little below the Town of *Essek*. 4. The *Raab*, which rising in *Stiria*, enters the West side of *Hungary*; and taking its Course to the North-East, falls into the *Danube* near *Komora*. 5. The River *Gran*, which rises in the *Carpathian* Mountains; and running to the Southward, falls into the *Danube* near the City of *Gran*. 6. The *Waag*, which rises also in the North of *Hungary*, and discharges it self into the *Danube* a little above *Komorra*. Rivers.

These Rivers are all of them well stock'd with Fish, especially the *Teysse*, a thousand Carps here having been bought for the value of a Crown; and in some Places Fish are so plentiful, that they feed their Hogs with them. This Prolifick Quality in the *Hungarian* Rivers is ascrib'd to the hot Exhalations which arise every where out of that sulphurious Soil. And now we are speaking of the *Hungarian* Waters, the many salutary Hot Baths this Country abounds with, must not be omitted; tho' I shall treat more particularly of them when I come to describe *Buda*, and other Ci-

ties famous for their Baths. But besides these, there are several Fountains of wonderful Qualities: Among which, a Spring of Vitriol Water near *Schmolnitz*, which in a short time turns Plates of Iron into Copper. Other Waters there are, which if an Animal drink of them it is immediate Death.

Mountains.

The *Crapack*, or *Carpathian* Hills are the most considerable Mountains in this Country, under which general Name are comprehended all those Hills which separate this Kingdom from *Poland*, *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and some part of *Austria*. The People who live near it give it different Names, according to Countries, or Towns it passes by, as *Kalemberg*, *Dulsberg*, *Delmberg*, *&c.* The Country along the *Danube* from *Presburg* to *Belgrade* is almost one continued Plain; being a Tract of near three hundred Miles; and there are besides many other large and fruitful Plains in *Hungary*, very little of it being taken up with Woods or Mountains.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces, chief Towns and Mines of Hungary.

HUNGARY was antiently divided into Counties, but the exact Number of them is not easily learnt, much less the Boundaries of them at this Day; nor is this to be thought strange, *Hungary* having been a perpetual Scene of War for some hundreds of Years; and the Provinces changing Masters as the *Christians* or *Turks* happen'd to be successful,

ceſsful, little regard was had to the antient Diviſion of the Country. It is now uſually divided into two parts, 1. The *Upper*, or *Larger*, which lies North-Eaſt of the *Danube*. And 2. The *Lower*, or *Leſſer*, on the South-Weſt ſide of the *Danube*. *Upper Hungary* is again ſubdivided into four Governments, *viz.* 1. *Presburg*. 2. *Bergſtet*, or the *Berg Towns*. 3. *New Hawſel*. And 4. *Coſchaw*. *Lower Hungary* alſo is divided into three Governments, *viz.* 1. That of *Buda*. 2. *Raab*. And 3. *Caniſia*.

The chief Towns in *Upper Hungary* are 1. *Presburg*, the Capital of the whole Kingdom, where the States aſſemble; ſituate on the North ſide of the *Danube*, in forty eight Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, between forty and fifty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Vienna*. It ſtands in a pleaſant fruitful Country, and is well built, but of no great Strength. The Caſtle ſtands upon a neighbouring Hill, and is fortified after the old way, with round Towers; in one of which is kept the Crown of *Hungary*, which, according to Tradition, was preſented by an Angel to St. *Stephen*, their firſt *Chriſtian* King. 2. *New Hauſel*, ſituate on the River *Nitrach*, about thirty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Presburg*, and ten Miles to the Northward of the *Danube*. It is eſteem'd a Place of Strength, but of no great Extent, tho' it be the Capital of a Province. 3. *Leopoldſtat*, a regular Fortification, ſituate on the River *Vagus*, forty Miles to the Northward of *New Hauſel*. 4. *Chremnitz*, reckon'd the Chief of the *Berg*, or Mine Towns, on account of its Antiquity, is ſituate fifty Miles to the North-Eaſt of *New Hauſel*: The Caſtle ſtanding upon the higheſt Ground in

Upper Hungary.
Presburg.
New Hauſel.
Leopoldſtat
Chremnitz and its Mines.

in *Hungary*; but the Town is most famous for its Gold Mine, said to have been wrought in above a thousand Years. It is an hundred and seventy Fathoms deep, and the Vein runs ten Miles in length. There have been found in this Mine pieces of pure Virgin Gold; some whereof are to be seen among the Emperor's Curiosities at *Vienna*. Near the Town of *Chremnitz* also is a Mine of Vitriol fourscore Fathoms deep. 6. *Schemnitz*, the most considerable of all the seven Mine Towns, is situate twenty Miles to the Southward of *Chremnitz*, and stands upon a Rock, the Buildings generally good, but the Streets uneven. The Air is very unhealthful, and the Country barren, but the Silver Mines notwithstanding make it pretty much resorted to. The richest of these Mines are Two call'd the *Trinity*, and a Third call'd the *Windschat*. The Ore is rich, and most of it contains some Gold, which they separate by melting the Silver, and afterwards grinding it, and dissolving it in *Aqua Fortis*, made of the Vitriol which comes from *Chremnitz*, wherein the Gold subsides. These Mines also afford Chrystals, Amethysts and Vitriol naturally chrystalliz'd. 7. *Newsol*, or *Bestricia*, situate ten Miles to the Northward of *Chremnitz*, at the Foot of a Hill on the River *Gran*. It is chiefly remarkable for the Copper Mines near it, being the best in *Hungary*, and sometimes Silver is extracted out of the Copper. 8. *Hern Grunt*, situate about seven Miles from *Newsol*, where the Copper Mines are so rich, that they yield from twenty to sixty Pounds Weight of Copper, in an hundred Weight of Ore. There are also several kinds of Vitriol found in these Mines, as White, Green, Blue, and a transparent Red;

Newsol.

Hern Grunt

an &

and a Green Earth call'd *Berg Grun*, uſed in Painting. Here are alſo two Springs of Vitriolate Water, which in fourteen Days turn Iron into Copper. 9. *Eſperies*, ſituate on the River *Tarkall* near the Frontiers of *Poland*, about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Presburg*, remarkable for its Salt Mines, in one of which the Veins are ſo large that they dig out Pieces of a thouſand Pound Weight of pure Salt. Near this Place alſo are two poiſonous Fountains, the Waters whereof kill any Animal that taſtes them, and are therefore wall'd up. 10. *Caſchaw*, ſituate on the River *Tarkall*, or *Taraza*, twenty Miles South of *Eſperies*, a Royal Free Town, govern'd by the Emperor's Deputy, which occaſion a great reſort of People of Quality to it, and is become one of the beſt built Towns in the Country, notwithſtanding the Air is as unhealthful as any in *Hungary*. Their Wine is alſo bad, and occaſions many Diſtempers; but being tranſported to *Poland* and other Countries, in which great part of the Trade of this Place conſiſts, loſes its noxious Qualities. 11. *Agria*, or *Erlaw*, ſituate on the ſmall River *Agria*, in the Middle of *Hungary*, ſixty Miles to the North Eaſt of *Buda*, is a well fortified Town, and a Biſhop's See. The Caſtle, which ſtands on the oppoſite ſide of the River, has been eſteem'd one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *Hungary*, but was taken and retaken ſeveral times in the former Wars between the *Turks* and *Chriſtians*. 12. *Peſt*, a large Town, ſituate on the *Danube*, over againſt *Buda*, with which it has a Communication by a Bridge half a Mile long. It is built of a quadrangular Form, and affords a fine Proſpect at a diſtance. After the taking of

Eſperies.

Caſchaw.

Agria.

Peſt.

of *Buda* by the Imperialists, in the Year 1686, this Place follow'd the same Fate, and was surrendred to the Emperor by the *Turks*. 13. *Segedin*, situate on the River *Teysse*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Belgrade*. It was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1552, and retaken by the Imperialists the same Year *Buda* was retaken. 14. *Temeswaer*, a strong frontier Town, situate on the River *Temes*, between forty and fifty Miles North East of *Belgrade*, taken and retaken several times by the *Turks* and *Christians*; but has been in Possession of the Imperialists, with the whole Country about it, ever since the Year 1718, and since confirm'd to them by Treaty. 15. *Zolnock*, a strong Town, situate on the *Teysse*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Segedin*, taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1552, and recover'd by the Imperialists in the Year 1685. 16. *Montgatz*, situate near the Borders of *Poland*, about fifty Miles South East of *Esperies*. It was formerly accounted impregnable, being built upon a steep Rock, and consisting of three Castles, one above another, the uppermost commanding those beneath, each of them encompass'd with a large Ditch, and the whole surrounded by a Moras. It was a great while obstinately defended by the Princess *Ragotsky*, Wife of Count *Teckly*, against all the Power of the Imperialists; but the Enemy continuing the Blockade for some Years, she was at length forc'd to surrender in the Year 1688, for want of Provisions. 17. *Unghuar*, situate on the River *Ungh*, at the Foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Esperies*, by some supposed to have communicated its Name to the whole Kingdom. 18.

Segedin.

Temeswaer.

Zolnock.

Montgatz.

Unghuar.

18. *Tockay*, situate in a Plain, at the Confluence of the Rivers *Tyesse* and *Bodrack*, thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Agria*, famous for its excellent Wine, of which they transport great Quantities to *Poland*. *Tockay.*

In the *Lower Hungary* the chief Towns are, *Lower Hungary.*
1. *Buda*, formerly the Capital of the Kingdom, situate in 47 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude, on the South side of the *Danube*, ninety Miles South East of *Presburg*. The City lies on the Declivity of a Hill, on the Top whereof the Castle stands, and is one of the strongest Fortresses in *Hungary*, large and populous, and a place of good Trade. The Imperialists took it by Storm in the Year 1686, after a Siege of ten Weeks. The Duke of *Lorrain* commanded the Siege; and besides the *German* Forces, was attended by many noble Voluntiers from most Kingdoms in *Europe*, and particularly from *England*, some of whom have since prov'd the greatest Generals in *Europe*. *Buda.*
The natural Baths of *Buda*, says Dr. *Brown*, who was there when the *Turks* were in Possession of it, are the noblest in *Europe*; not only in respect of the large and hot Springs, but in the Magnificence of the Buildings. Eight of these Baths the Doctor informs us he had an Opportunity of viewing, the principal whereof are, 1. That call'd the Bath of the Green Pillars, the Water whereof is hot, but tolerable without the Addition of cold Water. It is impregnated with a petrifying Juice, which discovers it self on the Sides of the Bath, upon the Spout, and other Places, and makes a Grey Stone. The Exhalations of the Bath reverberated by the Cupola, form long Stones like Icicles, which hang down from the Capitals of the Pillars and Irons which extend *Baths.*

from one Column to another, as is obſerv'd in ſome other Subterraneous Grotto's. The Bath is of a round Form, ſet about with large Pillars ſupporting a Cupola, which hath Openings to let out the Steams of the Bath, and yet the whole Room continues to be a hot Stove. 2. The Bath of *Velibey*, the nobleſt in *Buda*, which hath a ſtrong Sulphurious Smell, and a petrifying Juice, and is ſo hot that it requires a Mixture of cold Water to make it tolerable. The Antichamber is very large, the Bathing Room capacious and high arch'd, and adorn'd with five Cupola's; one a very fair one over the great round Bath in the Middle, and one leſs at each of the four Corners, where are Bathing Rooms for private Uſes. Twelve Pillars ſupport the great Cupola, between eight of which are Fountains of hot Water, and between the others are places to ſit down, where the Barbers and Servants of the Bath attend; and in each of theſe places are two Ciſterns of Free Stone, into which they let hot Water and cold to be mixed as every one likes. It is generally obſerved that the *Turks* are in nothing more neat and curious than in their Baths; but when theſe places fall into the Hands of the *Chriſtians*, they are pretty much neglected; ſo that it muſt not be expected that the Bagnio's of *Buda* are kept in that exact Order they were when Dr. *Brown* was there, and the place was in the Poſſeſſion of the *Mahometans*. On the other hand, the *Chriſtians* much improve their Houſes and private Buildings, which the *Turks* altogether neglect, ſuffering the Cities and Towns under their Government to run to ruin. When we have ſeen their Temples, their Bagnio's and Caravanſera's, there is very little

tle elſe worth our Notice in their greateſt Cities. 2. *Gran*, the antient *Strigonium*, is ſituate on the South ſide of the *Danube*, over againſt *Barchan*, ſixty Miles South Eaſt of *Presburg*, and thirty North Weſt of *Buda*; the See of an Archbiſhop, who is Primate of the Kingdom. The City is divided into two Parts, *viz.* the Upper and Lower City; the Upper being built on the ſide of a Hill, and the other along the Banks of the *Danube*. The moſt conſiderable publick Buildings are the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Stephen*, the Archbiſhop's Palace, and the Caſtle. The Town in general is well built and tolerably large, and is now in the Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts, as all the reſt of the Towns in *Hungary* are. 3. *Komora*, ſituate at the Eaſt end of the Iſland of *Schut*, forty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Presburg*. It ſtands in a pleaſant champaign Country, almoſt ſurrounded by the Rivers *Danube* and *Waag*, and has ſuſtain'd many fruitleſs Attacks by the *Turks*, when they were Maſters of the Eaſtern part of *Hungary*. 4. *Raab*, a well fortified little City, and a Biſhop's See, ſituate on the Southern Branch of the *Danube*, that forms the Iſland of *Schut*. It ſtands about twenty Miles South of *Komora*, and has been in Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts ever ſince the Year 1606. 5. *Alba Regalis*, or *Stul Wieſſemberg*, ſituate on the River *Zawitza*, in an inacceſſible Moraſs, about forty Miles to the Southward of *Gran*. Here the *Hungarian* Kings were Crown'd and Buried, till it was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. It has been in the Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts ever ſince the Year 1688. Theſe are the principal Cities of *Hungary*, the reſt will be ſeen in the Map of this Country order'd to be engrav'd and bound up with the 7th Volume.

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Genius and Temper, Persons and Habits of the Hungarians; *of their manner of Travelling, and noble Bridges.*

The Genius and Temper of the *Hungarians*

THE Antient *Hungarians* met with much the same Character from those who were then esteemed the Polite part of the World, as People generally do now on our first acquaintance with them. There is scarce an Instance of one Nation giving another a better Title than that of Barbarous, with whom they have had but little Conversation. Thus the Nations who had the good Fortune to receive Christianity before the *Huns*, tell us, that they were a Savage People, wholly Strangers to Commerce and Conversation, and used to cut and disfigure the Faces of their Children to make them appear terrible; so that they had no more the Features of Men than Images carv'd on the publick Buildings, which had suffer'd by the Injuries of the Weather. That they were bred up so hardily as not to stand in need of Fire, and eat their Meat without dressing. That they liv'd wild in the Woods, having neither House, Cottage, or Hut to skreen them from the Weather; and their Cloathing was of the Skins of Wild Beasts. That they neither manur'd or planted their Fields, or continu'd long in any one place, but rambled from one Side of the Country to the other. That they had no Sense of Morality, or of the Nature of good and Evil; nor were ever observ'd to exercise one Act of Religion.

This

This is the Character ſome zealous *Chriſtians* have given us of the Pagan *Huns*. They ſeem loth to allow that any People out of the Pale of the Church can be endow'd with any good Qualities; intimating that the reſt of the World are Bears and Wolves, and can only be reduc'd from their Fierceneſs and Barbarity by embracing Chriſtianity; which may in ſome meaſure be true: But that ever there was ſuch an abandon'd Race on the Face of the Earth, as they have made the antient *Huns* to be, I very much queſtion.

The Characters Travellers give us of the Modern *Hungarians* alſo is oddly compounded. They tell us, they are a brave warlike People, having ſtood as a Barrier between *Chriſtendom* and *Turky* for upwards of two hundred Years. That they are Wiſe and Politick, and zealous Aſſerters of the *Chriſtian* Faith. On the other hand, They are charg'd with Unfaithfulneſs and Breach of Leagues when they find it to their Advantage (which other *Chriſtian* Kings and States are often guilty of). That they are an idle, ſlothful Generation, which the abundant Fruitfulneſs of the Country enclines them to; as it does to Exceſs in Eating and Drinking, even in the Opinion of the *Germans*, who are not the moſt abſtemious: But their moſt flagrant Vice is ſaid to be Rebellion, while others look upon theſe frequent Inſurrections, as only noble Struggles for their Liberties.

Perſons and Habits.

The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and Proportion, and have tolerable Complexions, wearing Fur Caps on their Heads, cloſe bodied Coats girt about them with a Saſh, and over all they have their favourite Cloak or Mantle, which comes no lower than the Hips, and is ſo contriv'd to be buckled under one Arm,

Arm, that the Right Hand is always at liberty. The Colours they moſt affect in their Cloaths are Red, Blue, or Green. Young Gentlemen have uſually Feathers in their Caps, a Piece of Pride ſaid to be taught them by the *Turks*. The Women of Faſhion as well as Men, pretty much imitate the *French* Mode; but neither the one or the other will leave off the ſhort Cloak or Mantle. The Women alſo throw a Veil over their Faces when they go abroad. The Men ſhave their Beards, but leave Whiskers on the Upper Lip. Beſides a broad Sword, the uſual Arms of an *Hungarian* are an Iron Mace, with a round Head furrow'd, and the Balta made in the form of a Hatchet.

Their way of Travelling.

Hungary being plentifully water'd with fine Rivers, the uſual way of travelling in Summer is by Water, and where they have not this Conveniency, an open Chariot drawn by two, three, or four Horſes abreaſt, carries the Traveller over this flat Country with great Expedition. They have alſo a very fleet Breed of Horſes for riding, and never dock their Tails, which are look'd on as a great Ornament. The *Huſſars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, whoſe Pay is ſmall, are very troubleſome to Travellers, robbing all they meet, where they can do it with any Security. Nor are thoſe Numbers of ſturdy Gypſies that ſwarm in this Country leſs dangerous, tho' they live in Towns, and generally profeſs ſome Handicraft Trade. The Wolves are another great Diſturbance on the Road in the Night time, eſpecially where it happens to lie through a Wood. And the Dogs, when you approach a Town upon the Frontiers in the Evening, come ready to devour a Paſſenger, being turn'd out, its ſaid, on purpoſe

purpose to alarm the Garrison, and prevent a Surprize in the Night time.

And now I'm upon the Head of Travelling, I cannot omit mentioning the noble Bridges that are to be met with in this Country, particularly the Bridge of *Essek*, built over the River *Drave* and the Marshy Grounds beyond it, being five Miles long, and rail'd in with Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance. This has been a Pass much contended for in the *Turkish* Wars, and occasion'd many smart Engagements to gain the Possession of it. There lies also a Bridge of Boats of half a Mile long between *Buda* and *Pest*; and a third over the *Danube*, between *Gran* and *Barcan*: But the Bridge built over the *Danube* twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, far surpas'd all the rest, some of the Ruins being visible at this Day. It consisted of twenty Piles of square Stone an hundred Feet in Height, the Basis whereof contain'd sixty Feet on every side of the Square. The Distance between every one of these Piles or Pillars, was an hundred and seventy Feet, and join'd together by Arches, with this Inscription PROVIDENTIA AUG VERE PONTIFICIS VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE? RAPITUR ET DANUBIUS. And to perpetuate the Memory of this Bridge, many Silver Coins were stamp'd with this Inscription, DANUBIUS. Bridges.

There is no River in *Europe*, Dr. *Brown* observes, that has so many large well peopled Islands as the *Danube*. One he mentions a little below *Buda*, forty Miles long, and containing many Villages. Another at the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Drave*; but the Island of *Schutz*, which extends from *Presburgh* to

to *Komora*, and is surrounded by the *Danube*, is much the most considerable for the Strength of the Towns upon it, the Fruitfulness of the Soil, and the Number of the Inhabitants; which as I remember, was given to the Great Prince *Eugene* by the Emperor, as a Reward of his Services upon his Success against the *Turks* in the last War.

CHAP. IV.

Treats of the Natue and Produce of the Soil; of their Husbandry, Cattle, and other Animals; and of their Manufactures.

Soil and Husbandry.

NO Soil can be more fruitful than that of *Hungary*, where it is free from Woods and Mountains, and there are not many of these. Their Bread-Corn is good, and yet so plentiful that it is six times cheaper than with us. Their Grapes are large and luscious, and their Wines, particularly those of *Tockay*, admired beyond any in *Europe*. The *Hungarians* improve their Arable Grounds by burning them, and instead of Barns, in the War time they made use of Caves to lay their Grain in, to conceal it as much as possible from the Soldiers, and continue to lay it up in the same manner still in some places. But nothing better shews the Fruitfulness of this Country, than that it was able to subsist such vast Armies as it did for many Years together during the *Turkish* Wars.

Cattle.

Nor have they less plenty of Cattle than of Corn and Wine, selling incredible Numbers of Oxen every Year into *Germany*, and other

other neighbouring Countries; and such abundance of Deer, Game, and wild Fowl are to be met with in their Fields and Forests, that none are restrain'd from taking them, even the Peasants eat them as their ordinary Food. The Shoals of the best fresh Water Fish in the World that are to be found in their Lakes and Rivers I have already mention'd, such as Picks, Perke, Carp, *&c.* which are so numerous, that some have imagin'd if their Waters were divided into three parts, one third would be Fish. Besides the Cattle already mention'd, they have a good Breed of Buffaloes, which serve them in ploughing and Husbandry. Their Breed of Horses are fleet but not large, and therefore more us'd for riding than drawing heavy Carriages.

Game, *&c.* Fowl and Fish.

As to Manufactures, I can't find they have any other than those of Copper, and other hard Wares: Consequently their Foreign Trade is not very considerable: The Exportation of their Wines and Cattle seem to be the best Branches of it. That their Trade is no greater may be ascrib'd to several Causes, as first, their being an Inland Country at a distance from the Sea. By the *Danube* indeed a very profitable Navigation might be carried on to the Coasts of the *Black Sea*, and even to the *Mediterranean*; but as the *Turks* are Masters of the Mouth of that River, nothing of that kind can be attempted at present: should the Emperor extend his Conquests a little further, and make himself Master of *Walachia* and *Bulgaria*, the Situation of *Hungary* would not lie much amiss for carrying on a Trade between *Asia* and the *German* Empire: but what is the greatest Discouragement to Trade, is, that *Hungary* is look'd upon only as a Pro-

Manufactures and Trade.

vince; and the Imperial Ministry, far from consulting the Good of the Country, only wreck and impoverish the People to increase their Master's Revenue, and fill their own Pockets; while they stop the Mouths of the most popular *Hungarian* Lords with Pensions, or Places.

CHAP. V.

Contains an Abstract of the Succession of their Princes; and of their Antient and Modern History; and treats of the Constitution of their Government; and of the Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom.

HUNGARY, like other Countries, I find was at first divided into several little Independant Principalities, which united at length under one Head, for their mutual Defence. And the Person they chose to be their Leader was usually stil'd their Duke: Most of the *Hungarian* Writers relate, that the Country was govern'd by fourteen of these Dukes successively, before the Nation embrac'd *Christianity*; and that they exercis'd a Sovereign Jurisdiction over the People, tho' they did not assume the Title of Kings. The last of these Dukes was *Geysa*, who being converted about the Year of Christ, 1000. was baptized by St. *Adelbert* at *Prague*; and being Old and Infirm, with the Consent of his People resign'd his Government to his Son *Stephen*: And their Historians beginning with this Prince, give us the following Table of their Kings.

Stephen,

1. *Stephen*, the Son of Duke *Geysa*, came to the Crown about the Year 1000.

2. *Peter*, *Stephen*'s Sister's Son succeeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1038. but being depos'd by his Subjects, reign'd only four Years, and was succeeded by

3. *Aban*, or *Ovan*, elected in the Year 1042. but the People being no better pleas'd with this than their former Monarch, assassinate him, after whom

4. *Andrew*, the Brother of King *Stephen*, ascended the Throne *Anno* 1066. who in his Life-time procur'd his Son *Solomon* to be proclaim'd his Successor; but was succeeded by his Brother.

5. *Bela*, who procur'd his Brother *Andrew* to be murder'd, *Anno* 1071.

6. *Solomon* succeeded to the Crown upon his Uncle *Bela*'s Death, *Anno* 1073. but *Geysa* and *Ladislaus*, the two Sons of *Bela* were admitted to be independant Princes in their respective Provinces; and not contented with that, commenc'd a War against *Solomon*, in which he lost his Life, whereupon

7. *Geysa*, the eldest Son of *Bela*, ascended the Throne *Anno* 1074. and was succeeded by his Brother

8. *Ladislaus*, *Anno* 1077. who for his Services to the Church, is chronocled for a Saint in the *Hungarian* Calendar. Having two Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *Geysa*, *viz.* *Bela* and *Coloman*, he gave his Crown by Will to *Bela* the youngest, observing *Coloman* to be no Favourer of the *Christians*; but *Bela* voluntarily resign'd to his eldest Brother.

9. *Coloman* succeeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1095. but to secure his Possession put out his

Brother *Bela*'s Eyes, and threw him into Priſon; he was ſucceeded by his Son

10. *Stephen* II. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1114. but being ſoon weary of it, and retiring into a Monaſtery, was ſucceeded by

11. *Bela* the Blind, who came to the Crown *Anno* 1132. and was ſuceeded by his eldeſt Son

12. *Geyſa*, *Anno* 1141. after whoſe Death his third Son

13. *Stephen* III. aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1161. to whom ſucceeded

14. *Ladiſlaus*, the ſecond Son of *Bela* the Blind, *Anno* 1172. and after him

15. *Stephen* III. fourth Son of *Bela*, came to the Crown *Anno* 1172. but was depos'd within five Months, and

16. *Bela* III. the ſecond Son of *Geyſa*, was advanc'd to the Throne *Anno* 1173.

17. *Emeric*, King *Bela*'s Son, ſucceeded him *Anno* 1195. and was ſucceeded by

18. *Ladiſlaus* II. his only Son, *Anno* 1204. to whom ſucceeded

19. *Andrew* the Brother of *Emeric*, *Anno* 1205. to whom ſucceeded

20. *Bela* IV. *Andrew*'s ſecond Son, *Anno* 1235. to whom ſucceeded

21. *Stephen* his fourth Son, *Anno* 1260. who was ſucceeded by his Son

22. *Ladiſlaus*, *Anno* 1272. who being murder'd,

23. *Andrew* King *Stephen*'s Son came to the Crown, *Anno* 1290. after whom

24. *Wenceſlaus*, Son to the King of *Bohemia*, was elected King, *Anno* 1272. but his Father finding the *Hungarians* a Rebellious People, and continually inciting Inſurrections againſt

againſt him, after a Reign of about ſix Years re-call'd him. Whereupon

25. *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*, was crown'd King *Anno* 1305. by one of the Factions, who with a great deal of difficulty maintaining himſelf on the Throne about four Years, was expell'd the Kingdom, and ſucceeded by

26. *Charles Robert*, Grandſon of King *Stephen* V. *Anno* 1310. who was a proſperous Prince; and ſubjected *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and many other Principalities under his Dominion; and was ſucceeded by his Son

27. *Lodowick*, or *Lewis*, *Anno* 1342. who was alſo crown'd King of *Hungary* and *Poland*.

28. *Mary* the Daughter of *Lodowick*, ſucceeded him *Anno* 1382. but being very young, the Adminiſtration was left in the Hands of her Mother, whoſe Conduct being diſagreeable to the *Hungarians*, they elected

29. *Charles* King of *Naples*, Brother to King *Lodowick*, *Anno* 1383. who was murder'd by an Aſſaſſin hir'd by the Mother of the late Queen for that end; after whoſe Death

30. *Sigiſmond*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*, who had married Queen *Mary*, was advanc'd to the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1387.

31. *Albert*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, marrying the only Daughter of the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, ſucceeded his Father-in-law, not only in the Empire, but in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1438. who leaving no Iſſue, but the Empreſs big with Child,

32. *Uladiſlaus*, Brother to the King of *Poland*, uſurp'd the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1440. after whoſe Death

33.

33. *Ladislaus Posthumous*, Son of the Emperor *Sigismond*, succeeded to the Throne, being an Infant of five Years of Age, *Anno* 1444. the Administration during his Minority being committed to the famous *John Hunniades*, who perform'd such memorable Actions against the *Turks*. Upon the Death of *Ladislaus*.

34. *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, was elected King *Anno* 1458. in Gratitude for his Father's great Services. This Prince built the famous Library at *Buda*; and died, 'tis said, in a Fit of Anger; after whose Death

35. *Uladislaus*, King of *Bohemia*, was advanced to the Crown of *Hungary* by the Favour of the late Queen, *Anno* 1460. after whose Death

36. *Lodowick* his Son succeeded him both in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1516. he was a Brave Warlike Prince; but venturing to engage *Soliman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with unequal Numbers, was defeated, and falling into a Morass with his Horse loaded with Armour, perish'd there, not being found till some Weeks after the Battle. To him succeeded

37. *John Waywode* of *Transilvania*, crown'd King of *Hungary Anno* 1526. but driven from the Throne by *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles* V. who had married *Anne* the Sister of King *Lodowick*: However, *Soliman* the *Turkish* Emperor restored him to the Throne again; but his Rival being supported by the Emperor *Charles* V.

38. *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*, was crown'd King of *Hungary Anno* 1527. being afterwards elected Emperor of *Germany*.

39.

39. *Maximilian*, eldeſt Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand*, was crown'd King of the *Romans*, *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, *Anno* 1564. during his Father's Life-time, and after his Death advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

40. *Rodolph*, ſucceeded his Father, the Emperor *Maximilian* in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, *Ann o* 1576. but was wheedled, or frighten'd out of the Kingdom of *Hungary* by his Brother

41. *Matthias*, who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1612. and was afterwards elected Emperor. He was a ſevere Perſecutor of the Proteſtants, which occaſion'd that Inſurrection in *Bohemia*, already mention'd in treating of that Kingdom.

42. *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, and Grand-ſon to *Ferdinand* I. ſucceeded *Matthias* in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as well as in his other Dominions, *Anno* 1618.

43. *Ferdinand* III. ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as well as in the Empire, *Anno* 1625. after whoſe Death

44. *Ferdinand* IV. his Son came to the Crown *Anno* 1647. to whom

45. *Leopold*, the Son of *Ferdinand*, ſucceeded *Anno* 1658.

46. *Joſeph*, Son to the Emperor *Leopold*, was crown'd King of *Hungary Anno* 1688. in his Father's Life-time; and the Crown entail'd by the States upon the Heirs of his Body.

47. *Charles*, the preſent Emperor, Brother of the Emperor *Joſeph*, ſucceeded to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and all his other Hereditary Dominions, on the 17th of *April*, 1711.

Upon peruſing this Table and the Hiſtory of the *Hungarian* Kings, it appears that this Crown has been at ſometimes Hereditary, and

Conſtitution.

at

at others Elective. That sometimes their Princes have acted arbitrarily, and at others been limited and restrain'd by the States. That there have been innumerable Struggles between the Crown and the States; the Crown contending to increase its Power and Prerogatives, and the States to inlarge their Privileges, and put Limitations on the Prerogative. 'Tis surprizing to find how many of their Kings have been deposed or murder'd, either by factious Subjects, or ambitious Rivals. And as no body will say that their Kings cou'd by their Constitution legally oppress their Subjects and invade their Properties; so neither will any one sure affirm, that King-Killing is part of the Constitution of this or any other Kingdom. If the People indeed are vested with the Supreme Power, and Kings are but their Officers, and accountable to them, they will have some Pretence for resisting and dethroning them, when they apprehend they act contrary to the Good of the Community; and may without the Imputation of Paricide do Justice upon them, in the Language of our Regicides, that the rest of the Kings of the Earth may hear, and fear, and do no more so wickedly. But as our Republicans go upon that Mistake, that Kings can have no Legal Authority but what is conferr'd on them by the Majority of the People, and therefore their Princes are always accountable to the Majority of the People: And since there is scarce any Instance in the World that the Majority of the People (the Multitude) were ever consulted in the Election of a Monarch or Supreme Magistrate, their fancied Power over their Monarchs must be a mere Chimæra; at least in all those Countries where the Supreme Magistrate

Magiſtrate is not elected by a Majority of the People; for if he receiv'd his Authority from another Hand, how is he accountable to them? unleſs it be ſaid that all People in the World have and ever had, *Jure Divino*, an unalienable, undefeazible Right to call their Sovereign to Account, depoſe, condemn, and execute him whenever they in their Wiſdoms conceive he does not promote the publick good; for ſhou'd it be admitted they have ſuch an Authority, does not every one know how incapable the inferiour part of Mankind are of judging of the Conduct of their Princes: And notwithſtanding the ſpecious Pretences of maintaining the Peoples Rights and Privileges by Inſurrections, and Attempts upon the Throne, does it not uſually appear that ſome ambitious Prince or Nobleman is at the Bottom of theſe Conſpiracies, and only flatters the Rabble with the Notion of their undoubted Right, to make and unmake Kings, till by their Aſſiſtance the Conſpirators have got into the Saddle and obtain'd their Ends, and then theſe noble Patriots commonly laugh at the many-headed-Beaſt that has advanc'd them, leaving the People to labour under greater Burthens than they did before; or perhaps loading them with inſupportable Taxes to maintain their own Poſſeſſion, pretending that their Eſtabliſhment and the Peoples Happineſs are inſeparable. But ſurely no Nation has ever ſuffer'd more in theſe Struggles for Power between the Crown and the States than the *Hungarians*; for while one ſide call'd in the Emperor, the other call'd in the *Turk* to their Aſſiſtance, and made their Country a Scene of War and Bloodſhed for upwards of two hundred Years together, till in the end, the *Ger-*

man Emperor has driven the *Turks* entirely out of *Hungary*, and reduc'd it to the form of a Province. They have contended with their Princes about their Rights and Privileges till the Imperial Eagle has decided the Controverſy, by devouring both, and left them only the Shadow of their antient Conſtitution. Their States or Diet aſſemble like the Parliaments of *France*, for Form ſake, or rather to record the arbitrary Decrees of the Emperor, and by ſignifying their Conſent to them, take off the Odium of every deſtructive Scheme from the Court, and derive it on themſelves. By which means probably their Chains are now ſo firmly rivited, that their Slavery will be everlaſting; unleſs another Family ſhould be elected to the Imperial Crown, and then they may poſſibly have another Struggle for their dying Liberties.

The Election and Coronation of the *Hungarian* Kings.

At the Coronation of the *Hungarian* Kings, the People antiently us'd to aſſemble in the Plain call'd *Rackes*, near *Peſt*, (from whence a General Aſſembly of the States is at this Day call'd *Rackos*). Here the Biſhops, the Nobility, and the Repreſentatives of the ſeveral Counties and Cities having unanimouſly approv'd of the Perſon propos'd for their King, who was uſually the next in Succeſſion, he was conducted to *Stuhlwieſſenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, where he was preſented to the People by the Palatine, who demanded three times whether they approv'd of the new elected King, and having expreſs'd their Conſent, he deliver'd a naked Sword into the King's Hand, which he brandiſh'd Eaſt, Weſt, North and South: Then he was attended to the great Church, where the Arch-Biſhop of *Gran* holding the Regal Robes in his Hand, again demanded of the People whether they were ſatisfied with the King elect

elect, and were willing to become his Subjects, and receiving an answer in the affirmative, he proceeded to perform the usual Rites observ'd at the Coronation of their Kings; after which the Prelates and Nobility carry'd the Arms and other Reliques of King *Stephen* I. before the new King in a splendid Procession to the Palace. The Crown of *Stephen* their first King is still preserv'd at *Presburgh*, with great Veneration, or rather Superstition; and no Prince is allow'd to be duely crown'd with any other Crown. The *Hungarians* in general believe that the Fate of their Nation depends on the careful Preservation of it, and in all their Calamities took care to convey that to a place of Security: Nor have the *Turks* been less solicitous to make themselves Masters of it, than the Natives to preserve it, believing that the *Hungarians* would make no scruple of paying their Allegiance to the *Grand Seignior*, if he cou'd once procure King *Stephen*'s Crown to be set upon his Head. The Reason of this profound Veneration for King *Stephen*'s Crown has been already intimated, but I have since met with a more particular Account of it, *viz.* That King *Stephen* having begun to propagate the *Christian* Religion in his Dominions, sent *Astricus*, Bishop of *Colocza*, to Pope *Benedict* VII. desiring his Holiness to confirm him in his Kingdom, and send him a Crown and other Regal Ornaments. *Myscha*, Duke of *Poland* having sent an Embassy to *Rome* at this time on the same Account, and a Crown being provided for him, the Day before it was to be sent away an Angel appear'd to the Pope, and directed him to send the Crown design'd for the *Poles*, to *Stephen* King of *Hungary*; which was done accordingly: And the *Hungarians*

who believe this Tradition equally with any Article of their Faith, give this antique Relick almoſt Divine Adoration.

The Palatines Power.

The Perſon of the greateſt Authority next to the King was the Palatine, or Guardian of the Kingdom, who arriv'd at that Dignity by the Election of the States. This Officer had the firſt Voice in the Election of the King, was Guardian to the Infant Princes of the Blood, had Authority to aſſemble the States during an *Inter-Regnum*, to hear all Petitions brought to the King, to conferr with Ambaſſadors and Foreign Miniſters, and report their Buſineſs to his Majeſty, and during a Vacancy of the Throne, to take the Adminiſtration of the Government into his Hands.

Arch-Biſhop of *Gran.*

The Arch-Biſhop of *Gran* is the next Great Officer, being Primate, Pope's Legate, and Chancellor of the Kingdom; and preſides in the Aſſembly of the States, which is compos'd of the Biſhops, Nobility, Repreſentatives of Royal Cities, *&c.*

Condition of the common People.

The Common People are Vaſſals to their reſpective Lords whoſe Lands they live upon, whether they belong to the Crown, to the Clergy, the Nobility or Gentry, every Lord of a Mannor is Proprietor of the Lands in his Mannor, as it was formerly with us, and the People who uſe them are his Subjects, and receive Juſtice in his Courts, paying ſuch Rents and Services as their Lord is pleas'd to impoſe upon them. But theſe, though much the Majority of the Kingdom, never had any Share in the Government, or the Election of their Princes. It was indifferent to them whether the King or the Nobility prevail'd, they always were Slaves, and ſtill are like to be ſo, having no Liberties or Properties but what

are

are at the Diſpoſal of their reſpective Lords.

The Forces that this Kingdom could and did raiſe when they were govern'd by their Native Princes, were very conſiderable, as appears by the Oppoſition they conſtantly gave the *Turks*, particularly when the famous *Hunniades* had the Command of their Armies. The Emperor at preſent raiſes what Forces he pleaſes; but the Revenue of the Kingdom being computed at no more than an hundred and twenty thouſand Pounds, which ariſes chiefly from the Mines and Duties laid on Cattle, and which perhaps is half of it taken up in paying the Governors and great Officers of the reſpective Towns and Provinces, and repairing the Fortifications of the many Garriſon Towns upon the Frontiers, the Forces maintain'd out of the proper Revenue of *Hungary*, are far from being ſufficient to defend them againſt the *Turks*, but they will always ſtand in need of the Aſſiſtance of the Emperors other Hereditary Countries; ſo that *Hungary* probably does not bear its own Charges at preſent, notwithſtanding the various Methods made uſe of by the Imperial Miniſters to improve the Revenue. And here we may obſerve once for all, that many Kingdoms which made a conſiderale Figure while they were govern'd by their own Princes, after they have become Provinces to a foreign Power, have ſcarce been able to maintain the Charges of the Civil Government, but been a Burthen to the Prince who has gain'd the Dominion of them. The Reaſon whereof I take to be, that the Eye of the Prince being far remov'd, and the Province oppreſs'd and exhauſted by rapacious Officers and Tax-Gatherers, who regard

Forces and Revenues.

regard the making their own Fortunes more than the Improvement of the Country; It fares as it does with a Gentleman's Eſtate which lies at a diſtance from him, whoſe Stewards and Agents uſually roll in Money, while the Eſtate yields the Owner little or nothing. Another great Diſadvantage is, that where the Intereſt of any Province comes in Competition with that which is the Seat of the Government, and the Reſidence of the Sovereign, the diſtant Province muſt be ſure to ſuffer.

But to return to the *Hungarian* Forces. Their Horſe are denominated *Huſſars*, and their Foot *Heydukes*. Several Regiments of the former ſerv'd in *Flanders* in the late Wars. Their Horſes are fleet and well manag'd, but of the ſmalleſt for Troopers. The *Huſſars* ride ſhort, and riſe in their Stirrops when they make a Stroke with their Scimetars, to give the Blow the greater Force. But theſe Troops are by no means equal to the *Engliſh* or *Daniſh* Horſe, whoſe Weight alone will bear them down.

The *Heydukes* are very far from being good Foot, compar'd with regular Troops; but take them as an undiſciplin'd Militia, and few Nations perhaps can produce a better. They ſtill retain the antient Pyrrhical Dance, with naked Swords in their Hands, brandiſhing them, and putting themſelves into an hundred terrible Poſtures, advancing, retreating, turning and winding about with great Activity, and ſinging all the while to their own Meaſures.

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Language, Learning and Religion of the Hungarians.

Language. THERE is ſcarce any Reſemblance between the *Hungarian* Language and that of any other People, except the Hebrew, which is govern'd by Points and Accents, as this is; the leaſt Variation of an Accent or Vowel alters the Senſe of a Word. This Independency on other Languages makes it learnt with difficulty; and few Foreigners attempt it: The Natives therefore for the ſake of Commerce, and converſing with their Neighbours, eſpecially thoſe of *Poland*, are bred up to have a tolerable Underſtanding of the *Latin* Tongue. There is ſcarce a Peaſant or Mechanick in ſome parts of *Hungary*, but will be able to maintain a Converſation in this Language; I ſuppoſe in the ſame barbarous manner that *Latin* is ſpoken by the *Dutch*, who ſeldom trouble themſelves about Mood, Tenſe, or Concord.

Learning. Notwiſtanding the *Hungarians* do not want Parts, 'tis obſerv'd that this Country has produc'd but few Men of Learning, and that there are no conſiderable Schools or Univerſities in the Country; the Reaſon whereof is ſaid to be, that *Hungary* has been almoſt a perpetual Scene of War. St. *Jerome*, and St. *Martin* indeed were Natives of this Country, but had their Education elſewhere, as all thoſe have of late Years who have apply'd themſelves to Letters; they reſort either to the Univerſities

Universities of *Vienna*, *Prague*, or *Breslaw*, for their Education.

Religion. The antient Inhabitants of this Country, 'tis said, had scarce any Devotion but what they paid to their Sword, which they look'd upon as the great Preserver of their Country, and the Terror of their Enemies.

The *Christian* Religion was introduc'd here about the Year 1000, by King *Stephen*, as has been taken Notice of already. The *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagated their Opinions here in the fifteenth Century; and in the sixteenth *Luther*'s Doctrine prevail'd: But they were like their Neighbours of *Bohemia*, divided into a Multitude of Sects, some of them not easily defensible; however, all of them under the Name of Protestants, generally join'd the other Malecontents and the *Turks* against the Emperor of *Germany*, their Sovereign, and maintain'd a War against him for many Years. In the late Wars between the Confederates and the *French*, they pretty much embarrass'd the Affairs of the Confederacy under the Conduct of Prince *Ragotski* and *Berizini*, the Emperor being oblig'd to withdraw part of his Troops from the Confederate Army to make Head against them. *Ragotski*, tho' he had so long been the Defender of the Protestant Interest in *Hungary*, as he pretended, was perverted to Popery by the Jesuits in his declining Years, while he resided in *Turky*. By the last Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the *Grand Seignior*, in the Year 1718, nothing was stipulated in Favour of the Protestants and other Malecontents; but on the contrary, the *Turks* engag'd that neither *Ragotski*, *Berezini*, Count *Forgatz*, or any of their Leaders should be permitted to approach the Frontiers of *Hungary*.

So

So that the poor Protestants of that Kingdom are now left entirely to the Mercy of the Emperor, and have nothing to depend on but the Intercession of the Princes of their Communion to his Imperial Majesty.

Hungary is now entirely rescued out of the Hands of the *Turks*, and *Christianity* the only Religion profes'd in any of its Provinces, and might have been so much sooner if the Protestants of *Hungary*, who were very numerous, had not had Reason to apprehend greater Severites from the Imperialists than from the Grand Seignior. For such is the Usage of the *Roman* Catholicks wherever they prevail, that they will admit of no other Denomination of *Christians* to live amongst them: Whereas the *Turk*, like the *Dutch*, allows Liberty of Conscience to all, only requiring of his Subjects that are not of the establish'd Religion a trifling Tax, which is scarce felt by them. *Walachia* and *Moldavia* also had long since thrown off the *Mahometan* Yoke, if they could have expected better Quarter from the *Christian* Princes of the West than they meet with from the Grand Signior: for being all of the *Greek* Communion, they know from a multitude of Precedents, that the first step that will be taken after their putting themselves under the Protection of any *Christian* Power, will be to make them renounce the *Greek* Church and conform to the *Latin*, as the *Venetians* were attempting to do in the *Morea*; which gave a general Disgust to that People, and occasion'd the sudden loss of that Province in the late War. Another thing which puts a great stop to the Progress of the Emperor's Arms in *Turky* is, that the Princes of *Europe* are Jealous of the growing Greatness

The Reason the Emperor's Arms make no greater Progress in *Turky*.

of the *Austrian* Family; and think themselves safer while *Romania*, *Greece*, and other *Turkish* Provinces in *Europe* are under the Dominion of the Grand Seignior, than if they were in the Possession of the Emperor: who would then be in a Capacity of giving Law to the rest of the Princes of *Europe*: And being Master of *Constantinople*, the *Black Sea*, and the *Archipelago*, would be able to put what Limitations he pleas'd on the *Turky* Trade; and indeed to ingross the whole to himself. What could have hindred the Imperialists after the taking of *Belgrade* and *Temeswaer* in the late War from marching to the very Gates of *Constantinople*, if the *English* and *Dutch* had not interpos'd their Mediation; and the *English* by the Virtue of the Services they had done, and were doing for his Imperial Majesty in *Italy* and *Sicily*, prevail'd with him to be content with the Countries he had gain'd the Possession of? The *Turks* thought themselves infinitely oblig'd to the *English* and *Dutch* for the Services they did them in this particular; for they look'd upon their *European* Dominions to be in a very desperate Condition. But the Truth is, we had no desire to see the Imperialists approach nearer to the Shoars of the *Black Sea* and the *Mediterranean*.

As to the Advancement of the *Christian* Religion, and destroying the *Mahometan* Empire: This, the Princes of *Europe* do not much concern themselves about at present. They might if they pleas'd in one Campaign, drive the *Turks* over the *Hellespont*: Or the Emperor would do it alone, if they would sit still and not attack his Dominions on this side. But what say they, shall we get by this, but hazard the raising another Universal Mo-

narch

narch, who will at beſt treat us as his Tributaries? Whereas the *Turk* is already ſo low, that we have little to apprehend from him: On the contrary, he may be of great uſe to us if any aſpiring Monarch in *Chriſtendom* ſhould attempt to enſlave the reſt. And it has been frequently ſaid of late, that in Caſe of a Religious War in *Europe*, the *Turk* may probably prove a good Proteſtant, or at leaſt an Allie to the Proteſtants: Nay, the Emperor has already complain'd that ſome Proteſtant Powers have endeavour'd to incite the Grand Signior, the great Enemy of the *Chriſtian* Name, to invade his Dominions: In which, ſay ſome, there may be no great hurt neither; for did not the *French* do the ſame when they were engaged in a War with the Confederates? But to proceed to the *Hungarian* Antiquites.

Antiquities.

The *Romans* having been a great while Maſters of *Hungary*, there are every Day found here *Roman* Coins, Medals, and other Monuments of Antiquity. It ſeems the Emperors *Aurelian*, *Probus* and *Gratian* were born in *Panonia*: and a great Number of *Latin* Inſcriptions are ſtill to be ſeen in the Country. *Cuſpinian* obſerves, that a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings from the Medals and Inſcriptions which are found in *Hungary*, than was ever given us by the beſt Hiſtorians. And *Zamoſius* affirms there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the true Portraitures of *Lyſimachus*, *Alexander* the Great, *Philip* of *Macedon*, *Darius*, and other antient Heroes. Near the Town of *Deva* *Natales Comes* relates, that the Peaſants found a great Quantity of theſe antient Medals of Gold, which were diſcover'd by a ſudden Torrent, each of theſe to the Number of ma-

ny thousands, weigh'd two or three Crowns a-piece, and had on one side the Image of *Lysimachus*, and on the reverse *Victoria*. And with these Medals were found a golden Serpent, it being a Custom among the Antients to bury a Serpent with their hidden Treasures, signifying thereby a faithful Keeper.

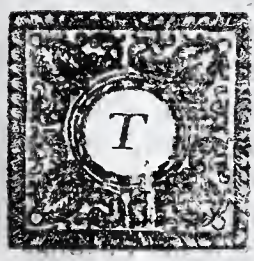
Arms. The Arms of *Attila* the *Hun*, once Sovereign of this Country, are said to have been *Gules*, a Falcon display'd, *Or*, membred and crown'd *Argent*. But the Arms of the Kingdom at this time are Barreniſe of eight Pieces *Gules* and *Argent*.

THE

THE PRESENT STATE OF *TRANSILVANIA.*

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation and Extent of Tranſilvania ; *and of the Air, Springs, Rivers and Mountains.*



RANSILVANIA, part of the Antient *Dacia*, was ſo call'd by the *Romans*, from its being ſituated beyond thoſe Foreſts which ſeparate it from *Hungary* and *Walachia*. It is call'd alſo by the Natives *Erdely*, or *Ardeli*, which in their Language ſignifies a Wood, or Foreſt : And by the *Germans Sieben Burgen*, alluding to the ſeven Fortreſſes, or ſtrong Places, which were erected in different parts of the Country by

The Name.

by the antient *Panonians*, to keep the Inhabitants in subjection.

Bounds and Extent. It is bounded by the *Crapack* or *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* towards the North; by *Moldavia* towards the East, from which it is also separated by a long Ridge of Hills; by *Walachia* and part of *Hungary* on the South, and by *Hungary* towards the West: Extending from forty five Degrees odd Minutes to forty eight Degrees North Latitude, and from the twenty second to the twenty fifth Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London:* being about forty Leagues in length from North to South, and about as many from East to West.

The Air. The Air is excessive hot in Summer, the Country being surrounded by Woods and Mountains; but not quite so unhealthful as in *Hungary*. Their Springs are unwholesome, which is said to proceed from their passing through a sulphurious Soil. The principal Rivers are 1. The *Alt*, or *Atlanta*, which rises in the *Carpathian* Mountains, and falls into the *Danube;* being by the last Peace made the Boundary between the *German* and the *Ottoman* Empires on the North side of the *Danube*. 2. The *Marosch*, or *Merish*, which arises also in the *Crapack* Mountains, and falls into the *Teysse*. 3. The River *Samos*, which rising near *Clausenburg*, takes its Course to the North-West, and having pass'd near *Tockay* in *Hungary*, falls into the *Teysse* not many Leagues below it. Besides the Mountains already mention'd on the Confines of this Country, there are several other Hills of less Note, cover'd with Woods in the middle of the Country.

Springs, Rivers and Mountains.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Provinces and chief Towns in Tranſilvania.

IN this Country inhabit four ſeveral People, very different in their Original, as well as in their Language, Laws and Cuſtoms: but all united under one Prince. The firſt ſtile themſelves *Saxons*, ſuppos'd to be a Colony of the Antient *Tranſilvanians*, or *Dacians*, who are poſſeſs'd of the Province call'd *Sieben Burgen*, or *Seven Towns*, containing near two thirds of the Country. 2. The *Seculi*, the Poſterity of the *Huns*, who inhabit the North-Eaſt, near the *Crapack* Mountains. 3. The *Hungarians*, who reſide towards the Confines of *Hungary* and *Walachia*. And, 4. The *Cingars*, or *Gypſies*, who pitch their Tents all over the Country: a ſort of licens'd Thieves and Pick-Pockets, who having done ſome Service to a *Tranſilvanian* Prince, obtain'd extraordinary Privileges; and pretend ſome of them to be deſcended from the *Tranſilvanian Waiwodes*: But they have this to recommend them beyond our Vagrants of the ſame kind, that they will often work hard, eſpecially as Smiths and Tinkers, and procure a living that way when Fortune-telling grows dull. Provinces and chief Towns inhabited by four different Nations.

That part of the Country inhabited by the *Saxons*, is ſubdivided into five Counties, *viz.* 1. *Altland.* 2. *Landvordenwald.* 3. *Buckland.* 4. *Veinland.* And 5. *Noſnerland.* But the particular Bounds of theſe Counties I don't find any where deſcrib'd, and therefore muſt content *Saxon* Part.

tent my self with enquiring into the Situation of their chief Towns. And, 1. *Hermanstat*, the Capital of *Transilvania*, is situate in the middle of a large Plain on the Banks of the little River *Cibin*, in the Latitude of forty six Degrees odd Minutes, about fourscore Miles North-East of *Temeswaer*. It was antiently the Seat of their Princes, as it is now of the Governor of the Province; and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Colocza* in *Hungary*. The Place is esteem'd strong, and the Houses well built, the Streets broad enough to admit of Canals in the middle of them, which are fill'd by the neighbouring River. The Courts of Judicature for the *Saxons* are held here: and they have a pretty good Trade in Cloth and Mead. The Air is unhealthful; but the reigning Distemper is the Gout, from which few are free, said to proceed from a particular sort of Wine made hereabouts. 2. *Cronstat*, or *Corona*, situate about fifty Miles to the North-East of *Hermanstat*, is pleasantly situated in the midst of Vineyards; and tolerably well fortified: The Citizens are all *Saxons*, without the least mixture of *Hungarians*, or any other Nation; so that here their Language is spoken in the greatest Purity. 3. *Fogaras*, a small City on the River *Alanta*, twenty five Miles to the Westward of *Cronstat*. 4. *Segeswar*, or *Schesberg*, situate on the Banks of the River *Cockle*, thirty Miles to the Northward of *Hermanstat*, usually compar'd to *Buda*; one part of it lying on the side of a Hill, and the other along the Banks of the River. 5. *Megies*, situate on the River *Cockle*, seventeen Miles South-West of *Segeswaer*, in a Plain full of Vineyards, from whence the Country is call'd *Wine-Land*.

Hermanstat.

6. *Nosenstat*,

6. *Nosenstat*, or *Bistricia*, situate near the *Crapack* Mountains, fourscore Miles to the Northward of *Hermanstat*; four Miles from whence lies the Gold Mines of *Rodna*. 7. *Clausenburg*, *olim Claudiopolis*, situate on the River *Samos*, fifty Miles North-West of *Hermanstat*; a large populous Place, where the States of *Transilvania* us'd to meet.

Hungarian Quarter. Weissenburg.

The Division inhabited by the *Hungarians*, contains five Counties, *viz.* 1. *Alba Julia*. 2. *Huniad*. 3. *Thorda*. 4. *Dohoka*. And, 5. *Zatmar*. The chief Towns whereof are 1. *Alba Julia*, call'd by the *Germans Weissenburg*, situate on the River *Lompay*, twenty five Miles West of *Hermanstat*. It receiv'd its Name from *Julia Augusta*, Mother of *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Pius*: And was the Capital City of the Kings of *Dacia*, and at that time, twenty Miles in Circumference. 2. *Deva*, situate twenty eight Miles South of *Weissenburg*; remarkable for its excellent Wines, and for the Pass near it through the Iron Gate Mountains, formerly of great Consequence, till the Imperial Frontier was extended beyond it by the last Peace.

The Siculi.

The Country of the *Siculi* is situated on the North-East part of *Transilvania*; and contains seven Counties, *viz.* 1. *Markozeck*. 2. *Girgio*. 3. *Utvarthel*. 4. *Chick*. 5. *Kisdi*. 6. *Orbay*. 7. *Schepsi*. Their Capital Towns being of the same Names; but do not seem worth a particular Description.

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Nature of the Soil, Corn, Fruits, Minerals, Cattle, Trade and Manufactures of the Transilvanians; *and of their Habits and Customs.*

The Soil. THE Soil of *Transilvania* is exceeding fruitful: the Wheat esteem'd the best in *Europe*; and so plentiful, that the Peasants eat no other Bread: Barley does not suit their Soil so well, and therefore they brew little Beer; but that defect is supply'd with plenty of good Wine, inferior only to that of *Hungary*. In their Meadows and Pastures they feed vast Herds of large Oxen, which encrease so upon
Cattle. them, that a Fat Ox may be purchas'd for the Value of twenty Shillings in the Country, but driven to Market into *Austria*, will yield twelve or fifteen Pounds. They have also a good Breed of Horses very much esteem'd by
Bees. Foreigners. Their Woods afford plenty of Bees and Honey, with which they make a sort of Mead, which is highly valued, mixing the Honey with several other pleasant Ingredients. Their Forests abound with all
Venison. Wild Beasts. kinds of Venison, Deer, Wild Boars, Hairs, *&c.* Their Hares much larger than with us, and a more valuable Fur. They have also Wild Horses of incredible swiftness, whose Mains hang almost down to the Ground. Some parts of the Country are infested by Wolves and Bears, which run together in Herds, and in hard Weather do great Mischief among their Cattle. But to conclude this Head,

says

ays my Author, the Country is so well provided with all manner of Necessaries and Conveniencies, that either the Fields, Woods, Rivers, Hills, or Plains can afford, that there seems great Reason for the antient Draughts on *Trajan*'s Medals; whereon the Goddess *Ceres* was represented with a Cornucopia in her Right-Hand, and in her Left a Table with this Inscription, *Abundancia Daciæ.*

The *Transilvanians* have some Mines of Gold, and other Metals in their Mountains, but not so many as in *Hungary.* Their chief Mines are either at *Sculatti*, or at *Rimli Dominurdtz*, in the last of which there have been found large Lumps of Virgin Gold, which has been coin'd without purifying; and gave Occasion for striking the old *Roman* Medal still to be met with, on which *Dacia* was represented by a Goddess with a Book open in her Right-Hand, wherein was written *Aur: pur:* or pure Gold. Their best Silver Mines are near *Offera* and *Radna*, where are also several Copper Mines, in which they sometimes meet with a Vein of Gold. There is plenty of Steel at *Cyck*, and of Iron at *Thoroschch* and *Huniad*; and they frequently meet with Brimstone and Isinglass in their Copper Mines. They have also such Quantities of Rock Salt in the County of *Maromarus*, that they export it to other Countries. Minerals. Salt.

The only Manufacture besides those of Copper, Iron and Steel, is that of Cloth, of which they do not export any great Quantities. What they send abroad is chiefly Fat Cattle, Wine, Mead, Rock Salt, Copper and Iron Wares; and a Country so well stock'd with all manner of Provisions and Necessaries, was it under the Government of its Manufactures. Trade.

own Prince, must make a tolerable Figure in the World; but being a distant Province belonging to the *German* Emperor: notwithstanding all these extraordinary Advantages, *Transilvania* is scarce ever mention'd in part of *Europe*; and our People know less of it than of the remotest Countries in the *East* or *West Indies*.

Habits and Customs.

The Habits of the *Saxons* of *Transilvania*, are a Wastcoat, over which they wear a short loose Coat lin'd with Fur: Their Breeches and Stockings sit close to the Leg and Thigh, and are all of a-piece; the Heels of their Shoes are made of a Plate of Iron; and on their Heads they wear a kind of Dragoon's Cap lin'd with Fur. By their drinking, says my Author, one would think them related to the *Saxons* of *Germany*; for they never look upon themselves to be acquainted with a Man till they have been drunk with him; and at a drinking Match, while the Musick plays, they keep time with their Cups by striking them one against another.

They celebrate their Funerals in much the same manner as the *Irish* do. Their Women in a dismal Howl, recite all the memorable Passages in the Life of the deceas'd; expressing by their Tears, Sighs and Groans the utmost Despair and Sorrow for their Loss.

As to the *Hungarians* who inhabit this Country, I find nothing different in their Manners, or Habits from those of *Hungary*: And the *Siculi* are chiefly taken Notice of for their ridiculous Pride, like the *Welch*, they all pretend to be descended from some antient Noble Family: not a Husbandman, or Shepherd, but assumes a Title of Honour very unsuitable to the meanness of his Fortune and Employment.

Employment. As to the *Cingars*, or *Gypsies*, who inhabit this Country: These are a Vagabond Race, already describ'd at large in treating of *Egypt* and other parts of *Turky*.

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of the Transilvanians, *and the present State of Religion there.*

History of *Transilvania.*

TRANSILVANIA, as has been observ'd, is only the Western part of the antient *Dacia*, which comprehended *Moldavia* and *Walachia*, (now tributary to the *Turk*, and describ'd in *Turky*) as well as *Transilvania*. *Lysimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s Generals, was the first who subdued this People, but has left us no Account of their Manners and Customs, or Form of Government. The next time we hear of them, is from *Julius Cæsar*, when they made frequent Incursions into the *Roman* Territories. *Cæsar* repuls'd their Forces, and compell'd them to become tributary to the *Roman* State during his Administration; but in the Reign of *Augustus* they broke in upon the Empire again; and *Lentulus* being sent against them, fortified the Southern Banks of the *Danube*, as the best means to prevent their Incursions for the Future. The Emperor *Trajan* defeated their last King *Decebalus*, who threw himself upon his Sword on the loss of the Battle; and his Country was reduc'd to the Form of a Province: but the *Dacians* afterwards making frequent Insurrections; the Emperor *Aurelian* transplanted

transplanted the *Roman* Colonies, and the Civiliz'd Natives to the Southern side of the *Danube*, about *Bulgaria* and *Servia*; from whence that Country obtain'd the Name of *New Dacia*; *Old Dacia*, of which *Transilvania* was part, being thus deserted by the *Romans*, the best part of the Natives was subdued by the *Goths*, who kept Possession of it till they were driven over the *Danube* by the *Huns*, who became Lords of *Transilvania* and *Hungary* much about the same time. *Stephen* the first King of *Hungary*, subdued *Transilvania*, and introduc'd *Christianity* there; after which it was reputed a Province of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and govern'd by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, still'd in their Language a *Waiwode*; and thus *Transilvania* was govern'd from about the Year of our Lord 1000. to the Year 1526. when *Lewis* King of *Hungary* dying without Issue Male, *John* Waiwode of *Transilvania* was by a Faction elected King of *Hungary* in Opposition to *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Emperor *Charles* V. *John* not finding himself a Match for the Emperor, first fled into *Poland*, where having remain'd some time, *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, invited him to return to *Transilvania*, promising to support his Interest: whereupon *John* assum'd the Title of Prince of *Transilvania*, Independant of *Hungary*, agreeing at the same time to pay a small Tribute to the *Turk*, by way of Acknowledgment for his Protection. After the Death of this Prince his Son *John* succeeded him in the Principality of *Transilvania*, and was also elected and crown'd King of *Hungary*, which occasion'd a bloody War between the Emperor and the *Turk*, who supported *John*; but a Truce being concluded for

Transilvania conquer'd by the King of *Hungary*.

Waiwode.

John the first Prince of *Transilvania*.

John II.

for eight Years, *Hungary* was yielded to the Emperor, and *Tranſilvania* confirm'd to Prince *John*, who dying without Iſſue, *Stephen Bathori* ſucceeded him, and was afterwards elected King of *Poland*. When his Brother *Chriſtopher Bathori* ſucceeded him in the Principality of *Tranſilvania*. After whoſe Death *Sigiſmund* his Son ſucceeded to the Principality; and throwing off his Subjection to the *Turk*, enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor *Rodolph*; by whom he was admitted to a Vote in the Diet at *Ratisbon*; and declar'd a Prince of the Empire on Condition, that on Failure of Iſſue the Principality of *Tranſilvania* ſhould be re-annex'd to the Crown of *Hungary*: but *Sigiſmund* afterwards quarrelling with the Emperor, was driven out of his Principality. After him *Sigiſmund Ragotski* took upon him the Title of Prince; but finding himſelf unable to contend with the Emperor, ſoon after reſign'd it: Whereupon *Gabriel Bathori* aſſum'd the Government; and to ſecure his Poſſeſſion put himſelf under the Protection of the *Turk*. To him ſucceeded *Bethlem Gabor*, who being ſupported by *Achmet* the *Turkiſh* Emperor, he enter'd into a War with the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. in behalf of *Frederick* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, elected King of *Bohemia*, and made himſelf Maſter of a good part of the Kingdom of *Hungary* and *Moravia*; and dying in the Year 1629. the States complimented his Widow with the Principality; but ſhe finding herſelf unqualified for the High-Office, reſign'd the Principality to Prince *George Ragotski*, who under the Protection of the *Turk*, engaged in a War with the Emperor: To whom ſucceeded *George Ragotski* II. his Son, but the *Turks* proclaim'd

Stephen Bathori.

Chriſtopher Bathori.

Sigiſmund.

Sigiſmund Ragotski.

Gabriel Bathori.

Bethlem Gabor.

George Ragotski.

George Ragotski II

Achatius. claim'd *Achatius Bartchay*, Prince of *Transilvania* in his Life time, and afterwards Beheading *Achatius*, *John Kimen* was elected Prince by the States; but the *Turks* refusing to confirm him he was cut in pieces by their Faction: And *Michael Abaffy* succeeded him *Anno* 1661. who with the Consent of the States of *Transilvania*, resign'd this Principality to the Emperor of *Germany* as King of *Hungary* for ever, as appears by an Act of that Prince and the States, dated at *Hermanstat Anno* 1688. And the Imperialists immediately put Garrisons into all the fortified Towns. Upon the Death of *Abaffi*, *Anno* 1690. the Emperor appointed the Prince his Son *Waiwode* of the Country, in Opposition of Count *Teckeli*, and the *Ottoman Port*. And the Principality of *Transilvania* remains now incorporated with the Crown of *Hungary* under the Imperial Protection; and by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* and *Passerowits*, this Principality was confirm'd to the Emperor by the *Turks*.

John Kimen.

Michael Abaffi.

Transilvania incorporated with *Hungary.*

Religion. The establish'd Religion in *Transilvania*, is the *Roman* Catholick, as in all the rest of the Emperor's Hereditary Dominions; but here are great Numbers of *Lutherans*, *Calvinists*, and other Protestants of all Denominations, who are great Sufferers on account of their Religion: the severity exercis'd towards them, has been one Occasion of the many Insurrections here, as well as in *Hungary*: But the Mischief is, that when any of the Protestant Powers of *Europe* interpose in their Behalf, and desire that they may enjoy the same Privileges with his Imperial Majesty's other Subjects, they are answer'd by another Request, namely, that the Papists in Protestant

Protestant Countries may enjoy equal Privileges with the Protestants; which when the Protestant Princes think fit to comply with, possibly their Brethren in the Emperor's Hereditary Dominions will be indulg'd in like manner.

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE Frontier Provinces OF THE EMPIRE.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Province of Sclavonia.

Sclavonia and Ratzia

UNDER the Head of *Sclavonia* I include *Ratzia*, which is only the South East part of this Province, so denominated from one of the Counties or Subdivisions call'd *Ratzen*, and the People *Ratzians*, or rather *Rascians*, in the Accounts we receive from those parts. The antient *Sclavonia* contain'd many large Countries; some extended it from the *Adriatick* almost to the *Euxine*

Euxine Sea, but I don't find any two Writers agreed as to its Dimensions; however, certain it is the *Sclavonian* Language obtain'd, and is still spoken in many Kingdoms of *Europe*.

Boundaries and Extent.

The Modern *Sclavonia* is bounded by the Rivers *Drave* and *Danube*, which separate it from *Hungary*, towards the North and East; by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Servia* and *Bosnia* on the South; and by *Stiria* on the West; and is computed to be upwards of two hundred Miles in Length, and between fifty and sixty Miles in Breadth. The Air is good, the Country for the most part level, and not too much incumber'd with Woods and Mountains, but exceedingly well water'd by those noble Rivers above mention'd, namely, the *Danube*, the *Drave*, and the *Save*; besides many lesser Streams, from whence we might conclude it to be a very fruitful Country; but as it was for many Years a Frontier between *Turky* and *Christendom*, it has not been cultivated and improved as it ought to have been.

Face of the Country and Soil.

Chief Towns.

The Bounds of the respective Counties or Subdivisions of this Province having been so often alter'd in the Wars between the *Turks* and Imperialists, I shall content my self with describing the Situation of their chief Towns, which are all now under the Dominion of the Emperor: And 1. *Posega*, the Capital of the Province, and of a County to which it gives Name, is situate in the Latitude of 45 Deg. odd minutes on the River *Oriana*, fifteen Miles North of the River *Save*, and an hundred and twenty to the Westward of *Belgrade*. It contains about a thousand Houses, and is a place of good Trade, having about four hundred Villages under its Jurisdiction. 2. *Walpo* situate on a River of the same Name, thirty five

Posega.

Walpo.

Esseck. Miles North East of *Posega*. 3. *Esseck*, famous for its Bridge near the Confluence of the *Drave* and the *Danube*, which has been already describ'd in treating of *Hungary*. 4. *Walcowar*, about twenty Miles to the Southward of *Esseck*. 5. *Ilock*, ten Miles South East of *Walcowar*. 6. *Peterwaradin*, situate on the *Danube*, between forty and fifty Miles South East of *Esseck*; a well fortified Town, and the Frontier of the *Turks* after the taking of *Buda*; but is now with the whole Province under the Dominion of the Emperor. 7. *Salankamen*, fifteen Miles to the Eastward of *Peterwaradin*, remarkable only for the Victory obtain'd there over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, in the Year 1691. 8. *Carlowitz*, a little to the Northward of *Peterwaradin*; not taken Notice of till the Peace concluded there between the Imperialists and the *Turks*, in the Year 1699. 9. *Semlin*, in the mid-way between *Salankamen* and *Belgrade*. 10. *Alt Sirmium*, or *Zirmium*, the Capital of a County to which it communicates its Name; formerly the Metropolis of *Panonia Inferior*, and since the See of a Bishop; but is now reduc'd to a Village, and is situate about sixty Miles to the Westward of *Belgrade*. 11. *Zagrab*, or *Agram*, situate near the River *Save*, about an hundred Miles to the Westward of *Posega*; the Capital of a County and a Bishop's See. 12. *Gradiska*, a well fortified Town, situate near the *Save*, about fifteen Miles to the Westward of *Posega*.

Walcowar. *Ilock.* *Peterwaradin.* *Salankamen.* *Carlowitz.* *Semlin.* *Alt Sirmium.* *Zagrab.* *Gradiska.*

Persons. *Husbandry.* The Natives of *Sclavonia* are of a good Stature and hale Constitutions, and fit for laborious Employments. Their Country very proper for Tillage, and would produce Plenty of Corn and Wine if they could enjoy a settled Peace

Peace, and their Fields were well cultivated. The Navigable Rivers which pass through *Sclavonia*, render it also exceeding proper to carry on a Trade between the Empire and *Turky*; but 'tis a Misfortune that notwithstanding these Frontier Countries are bless'd with all the Advantages that Nature can bestow upon them, great part of them are often a perfect Desert, and only considerable for the Strength of their Towns, and the Number of their Garrisons, which are always pernicious to Trade and Husbandry, for none will attempt to establish Manufactures, or improve their Lands, where the Soldiers probably will reap the Fruits of their Labours. Trade.

As the whole Province is now under the Dominion of the Emperor, the *Roman* Catholick is the establish'd Religion; but there were not long since almost as many *Grecian* as *Popish Christians*. The *Roman* Clergy will no doubt bring over the *Greeks* to their Communion in time, by one means or other, as they do in all Countries where they have the Ascendant. Those who dissent from them have much better Quarter from the *Turks* than from their *Popish* Bretheren of the West. As for the *Mahometans*, with which this Province was not long since repleniish'd, they are all retir'd out of it to a Man, except some few, who upon secular Accounts embrac'd *Christianity*. There is no Instance of a *Mahometan* (while he remains such) taking up his constant Residence in a *Christian* Country: On the contrary, much the greatest part of the *Grand Seignior's* Subjects in *Europe* are *Greek Christians*, and tolerated in the free Exercise of their Religion there. Religion.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Province of Servia.

Servia.

I Have already just touched upon *Servia* in treating of *Turky* in *Europe*; but as *Belgrade*, the Capital City, and great part of the Province has been lately subdued by the Imperialists, I deferr'd speaking particularly of it till I should have Occasion to describe the Emperor's Dominions.

The Boundaries and Extent.

Servia, the antient *Mæsia Superior*, is bounded by the *Danube* and the *Save*, which separate it from *Hungary* and *Sclavonia*, towards the North; by *Bulgaria*, or *Mæsia Inferior*, on the East; by *Albania* and part of *Macedon* on the South; and by the Province of *Bosnia* towards the West, extending two hundred and fifty Miles in Length, from East to West; and about an hundred and twenty in Breadth from North to South. It enjoys a healthful temperate Air, and fruitful Soil, being stil'd by the *Romans* their Granary for Corn. It is pleasantly diversified with Woods and Champaign Hills and Plains, and well water'd with Rivers; and were it cultivated, wou'd produce Wine as well as Corn in abundance, but the same Misfortune attends this as the rest of the Frontier Provinces, that the Husbandman does not care to sow or plant more of his Grounds than is absolutely necessary for the Support of his Family, under an Apprehension of having the Fruits of his Labours devour'd by the *Turkish* or Imperial Forces, from whose

Air and Soil.

whoſe Depredations they are not entirely free, even in time of Peace.

The chief Towns in *Servia* are 1. *Belgrade*, call'd by the *Germans*, *Greek Wieſſenburg*, ſituate on a Hill at the Confluence of the Rivers *Danube* and *Save*, 45 Degrees North Latitude, and twenty Degrees of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*. The Town is large, very advantagiouſly ſituated for Trade, and one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *Europe*. It was taken from the *Chriſtians* by *Solyman* the Magnificent, in the Year 1521, and retaken by the Imperialiſts in 1686, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Bavaria*. The *Turks* laid Siege to it again in the Year 1688, and a Magazine of the Town being blown up by one of the Enemies Bombs, with part of the Walls, the *Turks* enter'd it Sword in Hand, and put all the Garriſon to the Sword, conſiſting of ſix thouſand Men, except the Governour and three hundred Soldiers, who eſcap'd out of one of the Gates, while the Enemy was buſy in plundering the Town. About the Middle of *June*, 1717, the Imperialiſts, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, inveſted *Belgrade* again, and the place being of the laſt Importance to the *Turks*, the *Grand Vizier* was Commanded to relieve it at all Hazards, which he attempted on the 16th of *Auguſt*, 1717, and this brought on a general Battle, wherein the Imperialiſts obtain'd a compleat Victory. It is certain, ſays a Gentleman who was in the Action, that ſince the Siege of *Vienna* there never was ſeen ſo great a Number of *Turks* in the Field, eſpecially of *Janizaries*; and it muſt be own'd they defended themſelves well for ſome time. Very few Officers ever ſaw a hotter or better order'd Fire of

Chief Towns.

Belgrade. Often taken and retaken.

The laſt Siege.

The Battle of *Belgrade.*

of the *Turks*; and from the Number of the *Christians* kill'd and wounded, particularly among the Cavalry, it is evident they were not bad Marksmen; but the Resolution and good Harmony between our Horse and Foot, who seconded each other admirably well in this Battle, at last forc'd the Enemy to give way.

We took from them above an hundred and fifty Pieces of Cannon, thirty or forty Mortars, a proportionable quantity of Ammunition, and their whole Camp: And 'tis worth Admiration, says this Gentleman, that not one Soldier enter'd the Enemies Camp to plunder till the General gave Permission, nor till the whole Army was rally'd and put in order.

Belgrade surrendered 22 *Aug.* 1717.

The Loss of this Battle was attended with the Surrender of *Belgrade*, which capitulated two Days afterwards; and the Garrison began to evacuate the Place on the 22d of *August*, but being follow'd by most of the Inhabitants, it was the 24th before they were all march'd out; it being computed that no less than sixty thousand *Turks* left the place, whereof twenty thousand were Soldiers. By an exact List of the Artillery taken in the Town and in the Battle, it appears, that it consisted of four hundred and fifty six Brass Cannon, two hundred and nine of Iron, and an hundred and three Brass Mortars: From all which we may easily judge of the Largeness and Importance of this City.

Semendria.

2. *Semendria*, situate at the Confluence of the *Danube*, and *Morava*, about twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Belgrade*. It was antiently the Capital of *Servia*, but is now an inconsiderable Town. After the Battle of *Belgrade*, Prince *Eugene* took a View of it, in order to put

put the Town into a Posture of Defence, and make it a Frontier Garrison against the *Turks*; but whether he did not think it would be capable to maintain a Siege, or the Charge was apprehended too great; that Design was not proceeded in as I can learn. 3. *Widin*, situate on the *Danube*, about an hundred and fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Belgrade*, and near the River *Timok*: by the late Treaty made the Boundary of the two Empires in *Servia*: It is by some Writers call'd a strong Town, but I can't learn there is one Place between *Belgrade* and *Constantinople* capable of sustaining a long Siege. 4. *Nissa*, situate about an hundred and twenty Miles South-East of *Belgrade*; another Town to which some have given the Name of a strong Fortress; but I find it has been frequently taken and retaken, and sometimes without a formal Siege. 5. *Scopia*, or *Uscopia*, a large trading City, situate on the Borders of *Macedon*, about sixty Miles to the Southward of *Nissa*. It stands in a pleasant fruitful Country; and has several fine Mosques, Besistins and Caravanseras, which are an Ornament to it.

Widin.

Nissa.

Scopia.

This Country of *Servia*, with *Bulgaria*, or the *Lower Mæsia*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus Cæsar*, and made a *Roman* Province; in which State it continued till the Fall of the Eastern Empire, when it was seiz'd by the *Sorabi*, a *Sclavonian* People, and a Branch of the *Sarmatians*, whose Name was afterwards contracted to *Sorbi*, and then chang'd to *Servi*, from whence the People were call'd *Servians*. When the *Turkish* Arms begun to make a Progress in *Europe*, the Despots, or Princes of *Servia*, put themselves under the Protection

History of *Servia*.

of the Kings of *Hungary*, that they might be the better enabled to make Head against the Infidels; and paid some small Tribute to that Crown, as an Acknowledgement of their Dependancy; and from hence the House of *Austria*, as Kings of *Hungary*, claim the Dominion of this Province: But the Truth is, the *Turks* made an entire Conquest of it, and the Despots of *Servia* became tributary to them so long ago as the Year 1460. since which they modell'd it after the Form of their other Provinces; and made it subject to the *Beglerbeg*, or Viceroy of *Romania*: so that the Emperor had little more than the Title of Sovereign of this Country till the Battle of *Belgrade*, *Anno* 1717. and the Peace which ensued upon it, whereby great part of *Servia* was transferr'd to the Emperor. And here I think I have a fair Opportunity of marking out the Boundaries of the *German* and *Ottoman* Empires, which none of our Geographers have hitherto done, or continue to do very wrong, according to antient Treaties, notwithstanding the Emperor's Territories are extended in many Places above a hundred and fifty Miles beyond the former Limits by the late Treaty of *Passerowitz*.

The Limits of the two Empires.

To begin then on the North side the *Danube*. All Places and Countries situate on the West side of the River *Alauta*, and particularly *Temeswaer* are confirm'd to the Emperor, and whatever lies to the East of that River remains to the *Ottoman Porte*, the said River separating the two Empires from *Transilvania* to the Place where it falls into the *Danube*. On the other side the *Danube*, the Limits of the said Empires are appointed to be from the place where the little River *Timock* falls into the

the *Dannbe* up for ten Leagues along the ſame; *Iſperlechbania* and its Dependancies remaining to the *Turks*, and *Reſſova* to the Emperor; and the ſaid Limits are continued from thence thro' the Mountains towards *Parakin*, which remains to the Emperor, and *Raſna* to the *Porte* over the little *Morava*, between *Schahak* and *Belina* to *Bedka*, and from thence to the Territory of *Zokol* towards *Belina*, as far as the River *Drin*; ſo that *Belgrade*, *Parakin*, *Iſtolaz*, *Schahak*, *Bedka* and *Belina*, with their antient Territories are yielded to the Emperor, and *Zokol* and *Razna*, with their antient Territories remain to the *Porte*: And the Subjects of the two Empires are equally to enjoy the Navigation of the *Timok*. 3. From the *Drin* to the River *Unna* all wall'd and open Places on the Banks of the *Save* in Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts ſhall remain to the Emperor, as ſhall the River *Save* with both its Banks. 4. From the Place where the *Unna* and the *Save* join'd to the Territory of the antient *Novi*, ſhall remain to the Emperor. 5. The Territories of *New Novi* on the Weſt ſide of the *Unna*, which after the Treaty of *Carlowitz* were granted to the *Porte*, ſhall be reſtor'd to to the Emperor with all their Dependencies. As to the reſt, The Limits of *Croata* remain the ſame as they were on the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, the River *Unna* being the Boundary between the two Empires in this Province.

CHAP. III.

Treats of the Province of Croatia.

Bosnia. THE Province of *Bosnia*, which lies between *Servia* and *Croatia*, has already been describ'd in treating of *Turky* in *Europe*; and is indeed almost all of it left in the Possession of the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Passerowitz*, except those Towns and Places which lie upon or near the *Save*, and these were confirm'd to the Emperor. The Preliminary Article, which was the Foundation of that Treaty, declaring that each Party should keep what they were then possess'd of. And this being all that's requisite to be said of the Province of *Bosnia* in this Place. I proceed Westward to that of *Croatia*.

Croatia, Limits and Extent. *Croatia*, part of the antient *Illyricum*, is bounded by the River *Save*, which separates it from *Sclavonia* towards the North; by *Bosnia* towards the East; by *Morlachia* towards the South; and by *Carniola* on the West; and is about eighty Miles in length, and as much in breadth. The chief Towns whereof are 1. *Carlstadt*, the Capital of the Imperial *Croatia*, situate on the River *Culp*, twenty Miles to the Southward of the *Save*; and being a Frontier Town is tolerably fortified. 2. *Siseg*, situate on the *Save*, thirty five Miles to the Eastward of *Carlstat*; esteem'd a Place of some Strength. 3. *Castanovitz*, situate near the River *Unna*, about thirty Miles to the Westward of *Gradisca*. These are all subject to the Emperor. 4. *Dubiez*, on the East side of the

Chief Towns.
Carlstat.
Siseg.
Castanovitz.
Dubiez.

the River *Unna*, ſubject to the *Turk*: It being agreed that the River *Unna* ſhall be the Boundary between the two Empires. 5. *Whitz*, ſituate on the ſame River *Unna*, fifty Miles to the Southward of *Carlſtat*, this alſo is ſubject to the *Turk*. *Whitz.*

The Country of *Croatia* is naturally fruitful, producing plenty of Corn, Wine and Oil, where it is cultivated; but as it is a Frontier againſt the *Turks*, has not yielded much more than would ſupply the Neceſſities of the Inhabitants of late Years. Soil.

The People are of a good Stature, and make brave hardy Soldiers; on which account many of the *German* Princes have their Horſe Guards compos'd of *Croatz*, or *Krabatz*, as they are call'd. Perſons. Eſteem'd the beſt Horſe in *Germany*.

Morlachia, which lies between *Croatia* and the Gulph of *Venice*, is ſometimes reckoned a part of *Croatia*; but *Morlachia* being ſubject to the *Venetians*, and *Croatia* to the *German* and *Turkiſh* Empires; they may very well be look'd on as diſtinct Provinces at this Day: I chooſe therefore to defer ſpeaking more particularly of *Morlachia* till I come to treat of the *Venetian* Territories, as alſo of *Dalmatia*, the Sea Coaſt whereof belongs to the *Venetian*, and the Inland part of the Country to the *Turks*. *Morlachia.* *Dalmatia.*

And thus having given a Deſcription of the Frontier Provinces of the *German* Empire, as well towards *Poland* as *Turky*; I proceed to treat of the Empire in general.

THE

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE *German* Empire.

CHAP. I.

Treats of the Name, Situation, Extent, Climate, Seas and Rivers of Germany.

The Name.

THE *Germans* have been known by several Names, as *Teutones*, *Germans*, *Almans*, *&c.* 1. *Teutones*, turn'd by the *High-Dutch* into *Teutſhen* and *Deutſchen*; and by the *Engliſh* into the Word *Dutch*, the moſt probable Derivation whereof is from *Teut*, the Name of one of the antient *Celtick* Deities, whoſe Deſcendants, or rather Votaries, the *Germans* pretended to be. 2. *German*, a Word ſaid to be deriv'd from *Wehr* and *Man*; *Wehr* and *War* being of the ſame import in the antient *Teutonick*; ſo that *Wehr-*

man

GERMANY.
Divided into CIRCLES.
Agreeable to Modern History.
By H. Moll Geographer.
1728
THE NORTH SEA
THE BALTICK SEA
DENMARK
SWEDEN
ZEELAND
HOLSTEIN
MERLENBURG
LOWER SAXONY
POMERANIA
PRUSSIA
BRANDENBURG
UPPER SAXONY
LUNENBURG
ZELL
WESTPHALIA
MUNSTER
NETHERLANDS
P. of the CIRCLE of BELGIUM or BURGUNDY
PART OF POLAND
SILESIA
Lusatia
MEISSEN
HESSE CASSEL
UP. RHINE
Circle of FRANCONIA
BOHEMIA
Moravia
LORRAIN
WURTENBERG
C. of SWABIA
C. of BAVARIA
AUSTRIA
STYRIA
CARINTHIA
CARNIOLA
SLAVONIA
CROATIA
HUNGARY
PART OF FRANCE
P. of SWITZERLAND
Tirol Cir. of AUSTRIA
TRENT
VENICE
P. of ITALY
MILAN
G. of VENICE
Morlachia
English Miles
50 100 150
Degrees East from London
Vol. VII.

man signified a Warriour, or Gallant Man, as the *Germans* were generally esteem'd; and nothing is so common as the turning the *German W* into *G* by the *Latins*, and thus they make *German* of *Werman*. 3. *Alemanni*, or *Almans*, as they are call'd by the *French*, *Spaniards* and *Italians*, said to be deriv'd from the Words *All* and *Man*, as much as to say all manner of Men, or a mixture of all People, as the vast Numbers they brought into the Field, enclin'd their Enemies to think they were. As to the Name of *Celts*, or *Celtæ*, this being common to them, with many other Nations, I shall wave the entring into the Etymology of it here.

Situation and Extent.

The Bounds of antient *Germany* were very different from the modern, the *Danube* being look'd upon as the Southern, and the *Rhine* the Western Limits of it; but then they extended it so far North as to include *Scandinavia*. The Bounds of modern *Germany*, if we include *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, (already describ'd) are the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean* towards the North: *Poland* and *Hungary* on the East: The Gulph of *Venice* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Italy* towards the South: And *France* and the low Countries towards the West: Extending from forty five Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude to fifty four Degrees thirty Minutes, and from the sixth to the nineteenth Degree of Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*; being about six hundred *English* Miles from North to South, and five hundred from East to West.

The Air.

The Air in the Southern Provinces temperate and healthful, and the Soil extremely fruitful; but towards the North the Cold is very severe in Winter; and the Lands

Seas.

Lands produce neither Wine or Oil, and but moderate Crops of Grain. The Seas of *Germany* are the *Baltick* and the *German Ocean*, and the Gulph of *Venice* may now come into the Number of the *German* Seas, the Emperor being Master of the Port of *Trieste* and some other Towns on that side, where he has lately attempted to establish a Trade. The Ocean washes but a very small part of the *German* Shoars at present, tho' *Germany* gives Name to that Sea: Indeed, the seventeen Provinces of the low Countries were made part of the Empire by *Charles* V. by the Name of the Circle of *Burgundy*, and then *Germany* might be said to have had a pretty large Sea Coast; but these Provinces are now esteem'd no part of the Empire.

Rivers

The *Danube.*

The Rivers of *Germany* have some of them been already touch'd upon, but the principal of them require a further Description here: And 1. The *Danube*, which claims the preference of any in *Europe*; whose Name *Danubius*, or *Danuvius* is; but the *Roman* Version of the *Teutonick*, or *German* Word, *Danow*, or *Done*, by most of the *Roman* Historians deriv'd from *Duni*, a Branch of the antient *German* Nation who inhabited the Banks of this River. The *German* Writers on the contrary derive the Name from *Don-Aw*, which in their Language signifies a swift rushing Stream, as this appears to be, especially about the Cataracts in this River: below *Belgrade* it has generally obtain'd the Name of *Isther*; but the antient Writers us'd the Words *Isther*, and *Danubius* promiscuously for the whole River.

Olim Isther.

The *Source* is near a small Village in *Swabia*, from thence call'd *Tone Eschingen*, or *Thonaw Eschingen*, situate in the *Hyrcinian* Forest, here call'd

call'd *Schwartz Waldt*, or the *Black Foreſt*: The Hill at the Foot whereof it riſes, is not more than eight Yards high, tho' ſome Geographers have made it to iſſue out of a vaſt Mountain. Not many Furlongs from its Head it receives two Rivulets named *Brygen* and *Pregen*, both larger than it ſelf, and makes it look ſomething like a River, afterwards it is mightily augmented by ſeveral navigable Rivers, the chief whereof are, 1. The *Iſer*, which having paſs'd by *Kempten*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Places in *Swabia*, diſcharges it ſelf into the *Danube* near *Ulm*, the Capital of the Country. 2. The *Lech*, which having paſs'd by *Landtsburg*, *Augsburg*, and ſeveral other great Cities, falls into the *Danube* between *Newburg* and *Donawert*. 3. *Regen*, which falls into this River at *Ratisbon*, from thence call'd in *High-Dutch*, *Regensburg*. 4. The *Iſar*, which having paſs'd by *Landtſhut*, *Mosburg*, *Mittenwald*, *&c.* mingles its Waters with the *Danube* near *Pletling*. 5. The *Inn*, the fineſt River in *Bavaria*, which gives Name to the City of *Inſpruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Paſſaw*. 6. The *Ens*, which diſcharges it ſelf into this River at the Town of *Ens*, to which it communicates its Name. 7. The *Rab*, or *Arabon*, which joins its Waters with the *Danube*, near the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Raab* in *Hungary*. 8. The *Drave*, a large navigable River, which ſeparates *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*, and falls into the *Danube* near *Eſſeck*. 9. The *Save*, which paſſing by moſt of the Cities of *Sclavonia* and *Servia*, diſcharges it ſelf into the *Danube* at *Belgrade*. 10. The *Teyſſe*, or *Tibiſcus*, already mention'd, which riſes in the *Carpathian* Mountains, and running Southward thro' *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* o-

The *Iſer*, and other Rivers which fall into it.

The *Lech*.

The *Regen*.

The *Iſar*.

The *Inn*.

Ens.

Rab.

The *Drave*.

The *Save*.

The *Teyſſe*.

ver against *Salankemen:* and there are, besides these, several considerable Rivers in the *Turkish* Provinces, as the *Morava*, the *Alauta*, the *Pruth*, *&c.* between *Belgrade* and the *Euxine Sea*, which fall into the *Danube* and encrease the Stream. The Swiftness of the Current, 'tis observ'd, renders the Waters of the *Danube* muddy, and of a whitish Colour; insomuch, that the clear Streams of some other Rivers which fall into it are plainly discernible after a Course of several Miles. And notwithstanding the many large Rivers which the *Danube* receives into it, it never is observ'd to rise higher than usual, tho' the Banks of the lesser Rivers which fall into it are often over-flow'd. The Reason whereof is said to be, that in Summer time the *Danube* has as great Supplies of Water from the melted Snow on the Mountains as it can have in Winter from the Rains, so that the Alteration can never be considerable. But, says my Author, perhaps the vastness of the River may give People Occasion to fancy it always of the same size, tho' its encrease in Winter, if it were to be nicely examin'd, would possibly be found greater than in Summer. This River has so deep and wide a Channel, that both the Imperialists and *Turks* have their Fleets of Men of War upon it, and many smart Engagements have happened between these Powers upon the Water, particularly at the Siege of *Belgrade*, and other great Towns that stand upon it, and cannot be attack'd with any hopes of Success without a Fleet. The whole Course of this River from its Source to the *Euxine Sea*, into which it discharges it self by six or seven Mouths, is computed to be about fifteen hundred *English* Miles. There are three Cataracts

The *Morava*, the *Alauta* the *Pruth*, *&c.*

The *Danube* never over-flows.

Fleets of Men of War engage upon it.

Cataracts in that part of the *Danube* which runs thro' *Chriſtendom*, the firſt whereof is call'd *Der-Saw Ruſſel*, or *Swines Snout*, ſo nam'd from a craggy Rock of that Shape, which hangs over the River near *Lintz* in *Auſtria*, under which there is a very Dangerous Whirlpool. 2. *Der Strudel*, ſo call'd from the prodigious Noiſe which the Water makes in its fall: This Cataract is near the Town of *Greinon* in *Auſtria*. 3. *Der Wurbel*, or the Whirlpool, about a Furlong diſtant from *Strudel*: but however terrible theſe mighty Water-falls may have been repreſented of old, I don't find but the Water-Men find means to paſs them at preſent without much Hazard. There are ſome indeed in that part of the River which runs through *Turky* that are ſaid to be impaſſible, but this perhaps may proceed from the Unskilfulneſs of the *Turkiſh* Water-Men. Cataracts in it.

2. The ſecond great River is the *Rhine*, which riſes from two Springs in the *Alps*, the one near a ſmall Village call'd *Tavetſch*, out of the high Mountain of *Gottards Geburg*, and the other near *Reinwald* in *Rhætia*, which two Fountains are forty Miles aſunder, but unite their Streams about eight Miles from the City of *Coir*; and within leſs than a Mile beyond this Confluence the River dilates it ſelf into that great Lake call'd *Der Bodenſee*, or the Lake of *Conſtance*. There are reckon'd nine Cataracts in the *Rhine*, two whereof only are eſteem'd dangerous, one of them being a little below the City of *Schaffhuyſen* in *Switzerland*, where the whole River falls from the top of a Rock ſeventy five Foot high: The other is at *Lauffenburg* in *Switzerland*, which has its Name from the Cataract *Lauf-* The *Rhine*.

ten, in their Language signifying a Water-fall, and *Burg* a Fortress. This River runs to the Northward between *Swabia* and *Alsace* into the Palatinate, receiving the *Neckar* at *Manheim*, and the *Main* at *Ments*, and continuing its Course to *Coblentz* is join'd by the *Moselle*; afterwards it passes by *Cologn* and through the Dutchy of *Cleve*, being join'd by the *Roer* and the *Lippe* and other smaller Rivers, and enters the *Netherlands* at *Schenckenschans*. I defer speaking of the further Progress of it therefore till I come to the low Countries. 3. The *Elbe*, which rises near *Hirchburg* in *Silesia* from eleven several Heads, which after they are united run Northward between *Misnia* and *Lusatia* into *Saxony*, and being join'd by the *Muldau*, *Egra*, and other Rivers, passes by *Magdeburg*, *Lawenburgh*, and *Humburgh* to *Gluckstadt*, below which it divides into two Branches, and soon after discharges it self into the *German Ocean*. There is scare any *European* River that will bear Ships of Burthen to pass up so high as the *Elbe* does, for at *Hamburgh*, upwards of seventy Miles from the Sea, it is an ordinary thing to see Vessels of three or four hundred Tuns. 4. The *Weser*, which rises in the Mountains of *Thuringia*, and passing through *Hessen* and *Westphalia*, falls into the *German Ocean* a little below *Bremen*. The rest of the *German* Rivers, with the Lakes, Mineral-Waters, Baths, Mountains, Mines, and Forests, will be describ'd in the respective Circles, or Provinces, to which they belong.

The *Neckar*.
The *Main*
The *Moselle*.
The *Roar*.
The *Lippe*
The *Elbe*.
Muldau.
Egra.
The *Weser*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Treats of the Perſons, Genius and Temper of the Germans; *of their Vices and Virtues; Diet, Lodging and Diverſions.*

THE Stature of the antient *Germans*, as well as the preſent Race, was obſerv'd to be of the largeſt, eſpecially if compar'd with the *French*. Indeed there are *Roman* Authors who inform us that there was but little Difference between the *Germans* and the *Gauls* in their Perſons or Manners; but this muſt be underſtood of thoſe *Gauls* which lay near the *Rhine*, whoſe Country is now reckon'd part of *Germany*; for every Country, I'm ſatisfied, produces People of the ſame Bulk, Features and Complexions it did two thouſand Years ago; and whenever a new ſet of People take Poſſeſſion of a Country, they become like thoſe who inhabited it before in a very few Generations. If a ſwarthy *Schytian* or *Tartar* of a ſhort ſquat Make, flat Noſe, thick Lips, and little black Eyes ſet deep in his Head, was to be tranſplanted into *Germany* (as many Nations of the *Scythians* were formerly), his Poſterity in an hundred or two of Years would infallibly be tall luſty Fellows, of fair Complexions, and regular Features, as the preſent *Germans* are. And on the contrary, if a *German* was to be tranſplanted into *Tartary*, his Poſterity would in time become deformed, and dwindle into the *Tartar* Make. For notwithſtanding we all ſprung from one Original, our Features and Complexion, our Stature, and even

The Perſons of the *Germans*.

even Tempers vary according to the part of the World we happen to be planted in. There is ſomething in the Air, the Soil, the Diet, or manner of Life which makes the Inhabitants of one Country appear as if they were caſt in a different Mould from thoſe of another. But to proceed: Whether the reſt of the World were piqu'd to ſee the *Germans* excel them in Stature, or for what other Reaſon I can't conceive, they have generally agreed to charge the whole *German* Nation with Stupidity and want of Senſe; inſinuating that it is not poſſible for the Soul to animate ſo vaſt a Bulk with the ſame Advantage it does one of an inferior Size. The Leaden Temper of the *Germans* (ſay the *French*) wants to be mended by mingling the *French* Quick-ſilver with it. And true it is, almoſt every People have ſomething in their Tempers as well as in their Perſons to diſtinguiſh them by. The Levity of the *French* and the Gravity of the *Spaniard* are as much occaſion'd by the Situation of their reſpective Countries as the different Taſts of their Wines are. Animals of ſuch and ſuch a Frame of Mind and Body are as natural to ſome certain Soils, as the Plants peculiar to the Country are. But notwithſtanding theſe different Tempers and Capacities that are to be met with in the World, the heavieſt and moſt untractable part of Mankind are capable of being wonderfully improved by their Education and Application to Buſineſs. Nor is it the Lad of the quickeſt Parts that always makes the greateſt Man. If one whom Nature has been bountiful to at firſt makes ſwifter Advances in his Studies than uſual, perhaps he wants the Patience and Diligence of others, who by their unwearied Application, at length may poſſibly

Intellectuals.

poſſibly ſurpaſs him. Again, if one Perſon wants a ready Wit, it is frequently made up to him in a good Judgment. And as it is with particular Perſons, ſo I apprehend it to be with Nations. If they are defective in one reſpect, it is made up to them in another. Heaven has not given us all the ſame Endowments, but has however diſtributed the Gifts of Nature ſo equally, that every one is ſatiſfied with his particular Portion; and perhaps there are very few Defects but may be ſurmounted by Diligence and Application: Not a *German* but if his Genius was duely conſidered, and he was introduc'd into an Employment ſuitable to it, might make a Figure in the World; of which we ſhall be further convinc'd when we come to ſpeak of their Learning, Arts and Sciences.

The Morals of the *Germans* alſo have been cenſur'd, Drunkenneſs is ſaid to be a Vice proper to the Country, *Germanorum vivere eſt bibere*, is become a Proverb; but whether they are more addicted to drinking than their Northern Neighbours, or indeed than the *Engliſh* at preſent, is very much queſtion'd. Certain it is they cannot exceed the *Ruſſians* in Diſorders of this kind. Nothing is more common, ſays my Reverend Author, than for the *Germans* to form Drinking Societies, which they call *Drinck Brudder*, where they contract an Intimacy by being drunk together. But I don't find there is much more in this than in our common Clubs, where People ſometimes drink to Exceſs. And theſe were as ſeverely cenſur'd in *England* within theſe fifty Years, as thoſe in *Germany* can be. The *Germans* ſeem to be a little hard upon Strangers indeed, in obliging them to take off a large Bowl Vices.

Bowl on their first Entrance into their Houses, which is call'd their Welcome. This and some other such drunken Customs, puts the *French* King, 'tis said, to some Difficulty to find a Minister capable of negotiating his Affairs in this Country; for the *French* are as remarkable for their Sobriety, as the *Germans* for Intemperance: And according to *Philip Melancthon*, the *Germans* were guilty of eating as well as drinking to Excess, for he us'd to say, *We* Germans *eat our selves sick: We eat our selves into Hell.* It is no extraordinary thing for them to sit from twelve at Noon to five in the Evening at Dinner, and from seven at Night till two or three in the Morning: But I perceive the greatest part of this time is spent in drinking after the Cloth is taken away; and then perhaps we may not fall much short of them our selves. Their ordinary Food is Beef, Mutton, Fowls, *&c.* as with us; but they have one Dish which has been introduc'd into *England* very lately, and that is Snails: From *Michaelmas* to *Lady Day* these are eaten at the Tables of the Quality as a great Rarity. There is scarce a Nobleman's Garden but has a Snail-House in it, which furnishes his Table with them. Their Drink is Beer and Wine, as with us, but both the one and the other they have upon easier Terms, for they have not only *Rhenish* and other Wines of their own Growth, but *Hungary*, *France* and *Italy* lie contiguous to them, where the best Wines are produc'd.

Food.

There is no Nation more in love with Travelling than the *Germans*. We meet with them in all the Courts of *Europe*; and if it should be admitted that their natural Parts were not equal to their Neighbours, the Experience they

Travelling.

they gain abroad makes an ample amends for what they are ſuppos'd to be naturally defective in. But the Misfortune is, this Paſſion for travelling ſequently ruins their Eſtates and impoveriſhes their Country; they carry out more Money annually, 'tis ſaid, than their Silver Mines produce, for a *German* Nobleman will not be ſeen in a foreign Court without an Equipage ſuitable to his Quality, and perhaps beyond it.

Virtues, Integrity and Honeſty.

The *Germans* however with all the Vices and Vanities aſcrib'd to them, are allow'd to be endow'd with ſome very commendable Virtues, particularly Honeſty and Fairneſs in their Dealings. To be *Dutch-Hearted* is a Phraiſe with them, which ſignifies an open hearted honeſt Man, who ſcorns Flattery and Diſſimulation. And the *French* have a Saying, *That a* German's *Word is as good as another Man's Bond.*

Hoſpitality.

Hoſpitality is another good Quality which the antient as well as the preſent *Germans* are allow'd to have. *Julius Cæſar* informs us, that in his Days their Houſes were open to all Men, who were welcome to ſuch Entertainment as they found. That they look'd upon it as a piece of Injuſtice to affront a Traveller, and thought it a piece of Religion to protect thoſe who came under their Roof. Nor are the preſent *Germans* degenerated from their Anceſtors; for as has been obſerv'd already, the ſame Countries will produce People of like Diſpoſitions and Qualities to the End of the World, how often ſoever the Inhabitants may be changed. According to a Modern Author, you may travel cheaper in *Germany* than in any other Country, becauſe ſays he, you pay nothing, or very little for your Meat

or Loding; and you will meet with all imaginable Security, Murders and Robberies being rarely hear'd of: The only inconvenience is, the being oblig'd to ride Night and Day in a Post-Waggon, as they call it, tho' it goes but a Foot-Pace; and if you happen to have the Opportunity of resting two or three Hours, in the Middle of a Winters Night, the only Bedding you must expect is clean Straw, where People of all Ranks and Degrees, Noblemen and Beggars lie promiscuously.

Courage. The Courage and Bravery of the antient or present *Germans* were never disputed; but probably the Knowledge they had that their own Bulk and Strength exceeded that of other Nations contributed in a great Measure to raise in them that Contempt of the rest of Mankind, which obtain'd the Name of Courage; for whether at last, when a Person's Size and Strength gives him an Assurance of Victory, this Opinion of his own Abilities can properly be denominated Courage, I very much question; there being but little room for a Man to shew his Courage where there is little or no Hazard to be run. On the contrary, where the Hazard is so great that there is scarce any Probability of Success, or if the thing a Person hazards his Life for be not worth so great a Venture, I take the Champion to be a Fool. From which few Observations it will follow, that not one tenth part of the Actions which are look'd upon as the Effects of Courage deserve so noble an Epithet. But to proceed: It is generally said, if *Germany* be ever conquer'd it must be by *Germans*; that is, either by the mercenary Troops hir'd from thence, or by their own Dissentions; for was *Germany* firmly united they might bid Defiance to all the World.

World. I have had Occaſion to obſerve formerly, that where two Armies are equally diſciplin'd, and equal in their Numbers and Situation, that Side which has the greateſt Weight of Men and Horſes will infallibly carry their Point; and there is no Country which affords greater Numbers, or larger Bodies of Men and Horſes than this does. Had not the Army of *Guſtavus Adolphus* conſiſted of *Germans*, with which he was furniſh'd by the Electors of *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony*, as well as *Swedes*, he had never made that Progreſs in *Germany* that he did. The *French* King alſo in the late Wars, ow'd much of his Succeſs to the *Switzers*: His Foot wou'd have made but a very inconſiderable Figure in the Field without theſe and the *Germans* which the Duke of *Bavaria* brought to his Aſſiſtance.

Sports and Diverſions.

Hunting the Wild Boar or Deer is the Sport moſt generally follow'd in *Germany* by the Quality; but there ſeems to be but little riding in the caſe, for the Beaſt being found by the Huntſmen ſome time before, is ſurrounded by a large Company, who with their Guns, Launces, Spears and Dogs, diſpatch the Creature as ſoon as they can, without ſuffering him to run for his Life: Sometimes indeed a Wild Boar will break thro' the Crowd, and 'tis well if he do not wound either Man or Horſe with his Tusks. Another Diverſion in Winter is, the riding through the Streets on the Snow in Sledges, which are drawn by Horſes richly accouter'd, and adorn'd with Bells and Feathers: But this is a Diverſion us'd by their Northern Neighbours alſo, and has been mention'd already. The Game which they us'd chiefly to delight in was Cheſs; but ſince their Officers aſſociated with ours and thoſe of

other Nations in the last War, they cannot be ignorant of any modern Games, and no doubt divert themselves with them as their Countrymen us'd to do in the Army.

Lodging. In their Houses we seldom see a Fire, except in the Kitchin, but their Rooms are heated by a Stove, or Oven, to what Degree they desire: And they have this particular to them in their Winter Lodgings, that they lay one Feather-bed over them, and another under them.

CHAP. III.

Treats of their Language, Learning, Universities, Arts and Sciences.

Language THE *High-Dutch*, which is the Language of *Germany*, is much admir'd by some, as a noble copious Language, but very difficult to be attain'd by the *French* or *Italians*, on Account of the Multitude of Consonants in it. There are a thousand Words in the *High-Dutch*, says my Author, which can never possibly be pronoune'd by one who has been us'd to a soft and easy Language: But there can be no greater Argument of the Antiquity of the *High-Dutch* Tongue, than the many Monosyllables which are found in it, because these cannot be supposed to be derived from any other Language. *Simon Stevin*, a *Dutchman*, has collected above two thousand Monosyllable Primitives in this Tongue, whereas he could not find more than an hundred and sixty three in the *Latin*, and two hundred and sixty five in the *Greek*. In the *English* Tongue

a

a whole Speech might be compos'd of Monosyllables, which were all of them originally *High-Dutch*, according to the Right Reverend Author already mention'd. There are he observes farther in the *German* Tongue, twenty three principal Terminations, which though they signifie nothing in themselves, yet being added to another Word, very much alter its Signification, of which our *English* Tongue retains a great many, as Er in Buyer, Seller, *&c.* Hood in Manhood, Priesthood, *&c.* Dom in Kingdom, Dukedom, *&c.* by the help of which the *German* Tongue is made exceeding copious. It is held also to be the richest of any in its admirable Compounds, for in this Language we have not only Words compounded of Adjectives, and Substantives, and Verbs, or Participles, with Prepositions, which is usual in all Languages, but also innumerable Words which consist of two Substantives or two Adjectives. In the *English* Tongue also we still retain this Elegancy of compounding Substantives, as in House-wife, Snow-ball, Foot-ball, *&c.* but the greatest Excellency in this kind of Composition is, our Author observes, in the altering the Signification of the Word by transposing of the Substantives, as we say in *English*, Horse-Mill, and Mill-Horse, *&c.* of which there are infinitely more Examples in the *High-Dutch* than *English* Language.

But the *Germans* have it seems much corrupted their Language of late, by introducing a great Number of *Italian*, *French* and *Latin* Words, which they have turned into *Dutch* by giving them a *German* Termination. There are also Numberless Dialects of the *High-Dutch* in *Germany*, and some of them so different,

rent, that the Natives of one Province scarce understand those of another. A *Brandenburgher* will hardly understand a *Misnian*, or a *Swabe*, either of them. The Citizens of *Leipsick* observe three several Dialects within the Walls of their City. The old *British*, *English*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, *Norwegian* and *Flemish* Languages are also all derived from the *High-Dutch*, and look'd upon as Branches of it. Upon the Frontiers of *Germany* the People frequently speak the Language of the Nation which lies contiguous to them, as in *Lorrain*, and the Bishoprick of *Triers*, they speak *French*: In the *Upper Tyrol*, *Italian*: And in *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, the *Sclavonian*: But *Latin* and *French* are said to be the best Travelling Languages through *Germany*, the meanest Servants in the Inns being able to express themselves intelligibly in *Latin*, though they do not speak very correctly.

Learning. The *Germans* cou'd not boast of any great Stock of Learning till they became acquainted with the *Romans*. Some Schools they had where the Priests who serv'd at the Altar were instructed in the Principles of their Religion, which they revealed to the Laity only in dark Fables, and mysterious Riddles, and the Actions of their great Men they us'd to record in *Doggerel* Rhimes, but never committed them to Writing. In the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian* several Schools were erected in that part of *Germany* which lies next the *Rhine*, where their young Nobility were taught *Latin*; but still the Northern *Germans* wanted the Opportunity of Education, till the *French* got Footing in *Germany*, whose Princes founded Schools amongst them, especially *Dagobert* and *Charles* the Great; but the great Difficulty of the

the Governours of these Schools, was the reducing the *High-Dutch* Tongue to Writing, which till then had never been brought under any Rules: And this was found so difficult an Undertaking, that for many Years all Proceedings at Law, and every thing else which was put in Writing, was always drawn up in the *Latin* Tongue. But the *Germans* having regulated their Language by degrees, apply'd themselves to the Study of the Liberal Arts and Sciences with so much Zeal, that in a short time were rais'd several Universities of Note. *Justus Lipsius* relates, that in his Days there were more Universities in *Germany* than in all the rest of *Christendom*. There are at this Day reckon'd above thirty, and the *German* Princes are mighty zealous in keeping up the Grandeur of them, being proud of nothing more than of the Number of Scholars in their Dominions. Universities.

There are no People more industrious in their several Professions than the *Germans*, nor do their Scholars come behind the Mechanicks in their diligent Application to their Studies: The *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood than in *Germany*; and 'tis observ'd that no Language is more spoken by the trading *Jews* than the *High-Dutch*.

Printing is here encouraged to a Fault. Every Man of Letters is an Author, and they multiply Books without Number, whether they have any thing new to entertain the World with or not. It were to be wish'd, says my Reverend Author, that a little more Moderation were us'd in publishing those millions of Suppositions and Disputations which annually overstock the Fairs at *Frankfort* and *Leipsick*: But it seems no Man can be a Graduate

ate in their Universities, who has not publish-ed one Disputation at least.

Mechanicks and Chymists.

The *Germans* are allow'd by all to be excellent Mechanicks and Chymists. The Inventions of Gun-Powder, Guns and Printing are generally ascrib'd to them; but this of Gun-Powder must be acknowledged to be discovered by pure accident. It is related that *Barthold Swartz*, a *Franciscan* Friar of this Nation, having made a great Proficiency in Chymistry, once happen'd to mingle Sulphur and Saltpetre with some other Ingredients in an Earthen Crucible, and setting them on a hot Fire in order to make an Experiment, the Vessel was broke in a thousand Pieces, with a wonderful Noise and Violence, which at first surpriz'd him; but upon second Thoughts repeating the Experiment, he began to conceive mighty Hopes of it, and first he procur'd a long Iron Pipe, not unlike the Barrel of a Gun, and having drill'd a Touch-hole, he ramm'd in the same Ingredients he observ'd had such terrible Effects in his Crucible, putting some small Stones upon them, and setting Fire to the combustible Matter, the Stones were thrown out with greater Force and Noise than could be expected. And this was the Original of Guns; and tho' the Powder was discover'd by accident, yet the Application of it to this purpose was purely owing to his own murdering Genius, none that I have heard of having endeavour'd to deprive him of the Honour of it. This Occurrence happen'd about the Year 1330, but the Invention was conceal'd from the Publick for some time, and only communicated to Friends. The *Venetians* were the next People acquainted with this Invention, which did them good Service when they

Gun-Powder.

Guns invented.

they were beſieg'd by the *Genoeſe*: they ſoon after took the Cities of *Padua*, *Verona*, and others, from the *Germans*, by the help of their Guns; ſo that in a little time the *Germans* ſaw their artificial Thunder turn'd againſt them: And the *German Jews*, 'tis ſaid, inſtructed the *Turks* in this Art out of their prejudice to *Chriſtianity*; but if the *Jews* had not, the *Chriſtian* Runegades would ſoon have done it. The *Venetians* were the firſt that made uſe of Guns at Sea; and after them the Merchants of the *Baltick*: The *Engliſh* took *Calais* with their great Guns in 1347. and taught the *French* the uſe of them. The *Spaniards* about the ſame time found the Advantage of them; which the *Moors*, they were engag'd with, could not but obſerve and endeavour to imitate. And thus theſe terrible Engines in about the Space offifty or threeſcore Years, were made uſe of by all the Nations in *Europe*. But when the *Spaniards* diſcover'd *America*, it is evident the Natives were perfect Strangers to Guns in that part of the World: For they look'd upon the *Spaniards* to be Gods, when after a flaſh of Lightning they ſaw ſome of their Countrymen fall down dead, and heard the Thunder of the Artillery: Inſo much, that they began to offer Sacrifice to them; till the *Spaniſh* Cruelties, 'tis ſaid, gave them ſome Reaſon to change the Opinion they had conceiv'd of theſe Thunderers. Having taken a *Spaniard* therefore ſtragling from his Company, 'tis reported that they threw him into a River, and held him under Water till he was drown'd, by way of Experiment, to try if he was Mortal. But to proceed, we have abundance of Reaſon to believe that the *Germans*, notwithſtanding all that

The Conſternation of the *Americans* on ſeeing Guns fir'd.

Gun-Powder discover'd long before it was apply'd to Guns.

has been said, were not the first who understood the Force of Nitre and Sulphur mix'd together; tho' I'm ready to allow that they were the first who apply'd them to the use we now put them to. It is evident that our Country-man *Roger Bacon*, a *Franciscan* Frier, and Fellow of *Merton's* College in *Oxford*, was acquainted with the Experiment three or fourscore Years before *Schwartz* the *German* happen'd upon it: For in one of his Letters inscrib'd, *Ad Parisiensem*, he observes, *That out of Saltpeter, Sulphur and Coal-dust, he could make Fire which should burn at what distance he pleas'd: That with the same Matter he could cause Thunder and Lightning in the Air more terrible than that produc'd naturally. That a City, or an Army might be destroy'd by this Fire, and that it burst forth with an incredible Noise.* The *Chinese* also had the use of Gun-Powder long before we knew it in *Europe*, tho' they did not apply it to those destructive Ends: And indeed, it is not easy to believe that the World should for three or four thousand Years remain perfectly ignorant of the Force of Nitre and Sulphur mix'd together; tho' it did not come to be much talk'd of till we saw the dreadful Effects of them when apply'd to Guns and Bombs, and the blowing up Men and Towns. And I cannot avoid here relating an Observation of a Physician for improving these murdering Arts, namely, that Poisons might be so compounded and fir'd from Guns and Mortars, that they should carry certain Death to all that came within the *Smell* of them, and especially on Shipboard, where the Mariners could not get out of their reach. Some have thought that the Reason Friar *Bacon* did not communicate his Knowledge of the

the Force of Gun-Powder more generally, was the ill Conſequences that he apprehended from it; but others ſay, he was afraid of confirming the People in the Notion they had of his being a Conjurer, from ſome Experiments he had made, which at that time were thought above the Power of Nature.

As to the Art of Printing, which the *Germans* Challenge the Invention of, I ſhall defer ſpeaking of it till I come to *Holland*; the *Dutch* ſeeming to have a better Pretence to the Invention than the *Germans*: and it is very certain that the *Chineſe* had it long before either; but thus much muſt be allow'd the *Europeans*, that they have brought this Art to much greater Perfection than the *Chineſe*, who know nothing of Diſtributing the Letters and Compoſing ſeveral Sheets with the ſame Types to this Day; but have as many Forms, or rather Boards, as Sheets, ſo that the Materials us'd in printing a ſmall Book, would fill an ordinary Room; and from hence 'tis natural to believe, that the *Europeans* neither learnt the Art of the *Chineſe* nor the *Chineſe* of them, their manner of printing being ſo very different. Printing.

Whether Clock-work was an Invention of the *Germans* is much diſputed; but 'tis certain they brought that Art to very great Perfection, and among other Inſtances of it, 'tis related that the Emperor *Charles* V. had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring, and King *James* I. of *England* another of the ſame kind, both made in *Germany*. The *Germans* alſo are excellent Engravers and Painters, and underſtand Engineering perfectly well: but I muſt confeſs I have ſcarce Faith to believe what is related of *Regiomontanus*, namely, that he made a Wooden Eagle which flew a quarter of a Mile out of Clock-Work.

Town to meet the Emperor *Maximilian* when he came to *Norenburg*, and return'd back with him thither; and that the same Artist made an Iron Fly, which he threw off his Hand, and after it had flown round the Room return'd to him again. But however that were, our *English* Mechanicks seem to be in the greatest Reputation for Clocks and Watches, since the Days of *Tompion*; their Work being seen in the Palaces of the greatest Princes in the known World.

CHAP. IV.

Contains an Abstract of the Antient and Modern History of Germany, *with the Succession of its Emperors.*

The uncertainty of the Origin of Nations.

AMONG the many Nations whose Origin hath been enquir'd into in the Progress of this Work, if there had been one of which it could with any certainty be said, by what People, or in what Century it was first planted, I should not despair of discovering the Original Inhabitants of this. Indeed *Cluverius* and Doctor *Heylin*, and after them an hundred more, pretend to shew precisely from which of the Grand-Sons of *Noah*, and at what time every Country of any Consequence in *Europe* was first peopled: but what slender Evidence do they relie upon? or rather, have they produc'd any but a pretended Similitude of Names? From *Gomer* the Grand-Son of *Noah*, say they, descended the *Cimbrians*, or *Cimmerians*, who peopled *Germany*; for there cannot be a more easy Change than that of *Gomerians* into *Cimmerians*, and this is to

pass

pass for Proof: Had they said no more than than that all Nations were peopled by the Posterity of *Noah*, as we learn from Scripture, they would have had the Concurrence of every Man who is not an Infidel: but to pretend to point out particularly which of them inhabited this Country, and which of them that, and the precise time of their Peregrinations, when there are no Histories written within two thousand Years of the times they pretended to be so well acquainted with, seems to me an unpardonable Presumption; and may encline their Readers to believe they have no better Authority for many Facts they recite of a later Date.

The *Romans* first acquainted with the *Germans*.

It is from the *Romans* we first learn any thing of this People which can be depended on. The *Germans* had pass'd the Banks of the *Rhine* it seems, and fallen upon the *Gauls*, who were then under the Protection of the *Romans*: whereupon *Julius Cæsar* attack'd a Body of them commanded by *Arioviſtus* one of their Kings, and drove them back over the *Rhine* again; after which he built a Bridge over that River, and obtain'd some further Victories over them: but *Druſus*, the adopted Son of *Auguſtus*, had the greatest Success in *Germany* of any of the *Roman* Generals, from whence he obtain'd the Title of *Germanicus*; for he subdued the whole Country as far as the Ocean, and reduc'd it into the Form of a *Roman* Province. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Druſus*, lost all that his Predecessor had gain'd, and with it three entire *Roman* Legions, which seems to have been more sensibly resented by *Auguſtus* than any Misfortune in his Reign: Insomuch, that 'tis related, he would often cry out as in a Fit of Distraction,

Distraction, *Varus, Restore me my Legions.* After which Defeat this Prince thought fit to make the *Rhine* and the *Danube* the Boundaries of his Empire on that side, and to defend it against the Incursions of the *Germans* for the future, he quarter'd eight Legions upon the Banks of the *Rhine*, and four upon the *Danube*.

The State of ancient *Germany*, as to Government

During this War the *Romans* had an Opportunity of informing themselves of the Manners and Customs of the *Germans:* And they observe in the first place, that they were divided into many Nations and Principalities, all of them speaking the same Language. That some of these Nations were govern'd by Kings with limited Powers, and others were Absolute in their Dominions; some of their Princes were Elective and others Hereditary; and some Aristocratical and Democratical Governments were also found amongst them. And that many of these States and Kingdoms frequently united under one Head, or General, both in their Offensive and Defensive Wars. The Patriarchal Form of Government seems first to have obtain'd here, as in other Countries we have pass'd through; for we are told, that several Families being frequently united by Marriages or Compacts, for their common Defence under one Head, or Leader, they gave him the Name of *Hertzog*, or Duke, and submitted their Controversies to his Determination: and that sometimes the ambitious Head of a powerful Family subdued his weaker Neighbours, and assum'd the same absolute Dominion over them as he claim'd over his own Tribe. Thus various Constitutions were struck out, according to the Circumstances the several People happen'd

to

to be under. And I believe all the World will agree with me at this Day, that neither Monarchy, or Ariſtocracy, a limitted, or abſolute Power in the State or Sovereign, are any of them *Jure Divino*; but whatever kind of Government is once eſtabliſh'd in any Country ought to be ſubmitted to. Thus much however I can't help obſerving, that whatever were the Forms of Government the antient *Germans* liv'd under, moſt of the Princes of *Germany* at preſent are Abſolute in their reſpective Dominions, as the Emperor himſelf is in his Hereditary Countries: Nay, there is ſcarce that State or Monarchy in Being at this Day, but the Sovereigns of them are Abſolute. The common People ſubject to the *Venecians*, the States of the united Provinces, or any other Republick in *Europe*, have as little ſhare in the Adminiſtration as thoſe who live under a Monarchy, and their Governors are as Arbitrary and Uncontroulable. The only difference, as has been long obſerv'd, is, that under a Monarchy we have uſually one Tyrant, and under a State ſome hundreds; and yet I don't know how it comes to paſs, but the Subjects of a Monarchy are uſually look'd upon to be in a State of Slavery, while thoſe who live in a Common-Wealth are ſuppos'd to be in perfect Freedom. But to return to *Germany:* We have a ſet of Hiſtorians who are very poſitive that the antient *German* Kings were elected and depos'd by their People whenever they ſaw fit: That this was an unalienable Right in the Multitude, which they could never part with; and as we are ſuppos'd to be of *German* Extraction; this ought to be part of the *Engliſh* Conſtitution. But they may remember too, that theſe

Republicks as arbitrary as Monarchs.

theſe ſame *Germans*, or *Saxons*, us'd to determine their Controverſies by Combat, or going to Loggerheads: and that their Criminals were try'd by Fire and Water Ordeal, thrown into a River, or oblig'd to walk over nine or ten burning Plough-Shares blindfold, to vindicate their Innocence; and a hundred other Extravagancies of the like Nature, which are parts of that admir'd Conſtiturion, that few of the preſent Generation will be fond of returning to. But further, What ſhould we get by making the Populace Judges of their Prince's Actions, ſo little as they underſtand of the State of the World, and the Intereſt of their own Nation? Would they not commit ten thouſand Errors in Politicks? Would they not be liable to be ſpirited up by every deſigning Knave, to the Deſtruction of the Prince and the Community; and perhaps oftener uſe their electing and depoſing Powers to their own hurt than benefit? Some Men are ſo fond of a Democracy, that they will not give themſelves leave to reflect that they are at preſent under a much happier Conſtitution than ever the antient *Germans* experienc'd. The Art of Government, as well as other Arts, is capable of Improvement; and why we ſhould be always appealing to the firſt rude Draughts, and inculcating to the Mob that we ought to imitate only the firſt Eſſays of this Nature, that were made when there were no Laws to aſcertain the Prince's Prerogative, or the Peoples Rights, in which our great Happineſs conſiſts, ſhews a more than ordinary Perverſeneſs, or a very great degree of Ignorance in the Hiſtory of the Antients.

1

I proceed now to take Notice of some other Customs of the antient Inhabitants of *Germany*, collected by *Cluverius* from *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, and other *Roman* Historians. The common People, they tell us, generally went naked till they grew old, when they hung the Skin of some wild Beast about their Shoulders, fastning it with a Thong; and Men of the best Quality only wore a little Woollen Mantle, or a Coat without Sleeves. Their usual Bed was the Ground, or a little Straw; and People of Distinction lay upon the Skins of Wolves, or Bears. That they dipp'd their new born Infants in cold Water; and some say, threw them into Rivers, that by their swimming or sinking their Legitimacy might be determin'd. Their Food was Bread, Flesh, Butter and Fruits, as now. Their Drink, Water, Milk and Beer, not knowing the use of Wine. They had seldom more than one Knife in a Family, for they pull'd their Meat to pieces with their Fingers, as they do still in the East; but then 'tis usually so over done that it is ready to drop in pieces. They were usually very merry at their Entertainments, sitting in a Semicircle, the Master of the Family in the middle, and the rest on the Right and Left of him, according to their Quality; but no Women were admitted to their Feasts, or a Son under twenty Years of Age. They had the Liberty of marrying or cohabiting with as many Women as they pleas'd; but the common People usually contented themselves with one a-piece, on account of the Charge that attended the keeping more, as is suppos'd. The eldest Son, or next Heir of the Family, always inherited the entire Principality, or Estate of his Ancestor;

Other Customs of the antient *Germans*.

ceſtor; and the younger Children had certain Villages, or Lordſhips aſſign'd them for their Maintenance.

The Religion of the antient *Germans.*

Few Pagan Nations, 'tis ſaid, liv'd up to the Rules of Morality ſo well as the *Germans* did. They expreſs'd a more than ordinary regard for Divine Worſhip; chooſing their Prieſts out of their Nobility, who were not altogether ignorant of Moral Philoſophy and Phyſicks, and were uſually call'd to their Councils of State. Women were alſo admitted to the Prieſtly Office; and both the one and the other had the profoundeſt reſpect paid them by the Laity. The Doctrine of Tranſmigration prevail'd amongſt them, they believ'd that departed Souls animated other Creatures when they had left theſe Bodies, and were happy or miſerable, according as they behav'd in this Life. The Sun they worſhipp'd with that Devotion, that *Cluverius* is of Opinion, they look'd upon this Planet as the only true God, dedicating the firſt Day of the Week to it. They alſo worſhipp'd the God *Woden*, or *Godan*, after whom *Wedneſday*, or the fourth Day of the Week is call'd. This Word *Godan* afterwards came to be contracted into God, and from the *Germans* we have it. They worſhipp'd alſo the God *Taranes*, the ſame with the *Daniſh Thor*, the Thunderer, from whom our *Thurſday* hath its Name. The Godeſs *Freia*, or *Venus*, was alſo worſhip'd by the *Germans*, from whom *Friday* was ſo call'd. The God *Thies*, or *Ties*, another of their Deities anſwerable to *Mars*, gave Name to *Tueſday*. *Cluverius* alſo would have us believe, that they worſhipp'd the Trinity: That they were acquainted with the Hiſtory of the Creation, the Fall of Angels,

gels, *&c.* but I don't see any Foundation he hath for this. They perform'd their Religious Exercises, and sacrific'd in Groves, the Oak being usually made choice of for an Altar: And instead of a Temple, they erected an Arbour made of Oak and Beechen Bows. They look'd upon it, says *Cluverius*, as impious to draw any Picture, or Representation of their Gods; and yet we find the Image of an armed Man set on the top of a vast Pillar, worshipp'd by the *Saxons* till the time of *Charles* the Great, who destroy'd it; the Memory of which Occurrence is still kept up among the *Germans* in their Tragedies; and some pieces of that mighty Pillar are still preserv'd in the Cathedral Church of *Harberstat*.

The Priests, as well as the Sacrifice, were always crown'd with Wreaths of Oak, or of some other Sacred Tree. They sacrific'd not only Beasts, but Men, if we may believe the *Roman* Writers; but when they offer'd Human Sacrifices, they were taken from among their Slaves, or Malefactors; tho' upon extraordinary Occasions, 'tis said, they would offer their own Children. The Priests usually shot the Sacrifice to death with Arrows, if it was a Beast, but the Men were sometimes crucified. They inspected the Entrails of the Animal, and from thence prognosticated good or ill Success in their Wars and other Undertakings; and when the Rites were ended, the Sacrifices, whether they consisted of Men or Animals, were eaten, and they were merry, as usual at Festivals; the Priests entertaining them with Musick and Dancing. But I must confess, that part of the Account which mentions the eating of Human Flesh, makes me give the less Credit to the rest, because I have

yet never met with that People on the Face of the Earth which do allow themſelves in eating their own Species, and it is generally what even other Animals abhor.

Funerals. Their Belief that their Souls ſhould animate other Bodies after Death, 'tis ſaid, made them fearleſs of Danger; and if a Man happen'd to be under unfortunate Circumſtances, he made no ſcruple of diſpatching himſelf to the other World. They burnt their dead Bodies, and having gather'd up the Bones and Aſhes of the Funeral Pile, they buried them together. The Wives, Slaves, Dogs, Horſes and Armour of the deceas'd, 'tis ſaid, were alſo thrown into the Fire, in order to ſerve their Lord in the other World. And at the Funerals of the Great, were Tiltings and Tournaments, and Songs ſung in Memory of their Heroick Actions.

The Northern Nations break in upon the *Roman* Empire. I have already ſhewn that the *Germans* defended their Frontiers ſo well againſt the *Romans*, that they were contented to make the *Rhine* and the *Danube* the Boundaries of their Empire; and accordingly built Fortreſſes, and planted Garriſons on the Banks of both thoſe Rivers to prevent the Incurſions of the barbarous Nations, as they call'd them: But notwithſtanding theſe Precautions, within leſs than an hundred Years after *Conſtantine* the Great, the *Franks*, *Burgundians*, *Alemans*, and other *German* Nations, broke through thoſe Boundaries, paſs'd the *Rhine*, and diſpoſſeſs'd the *Romans* of all *Gaul*, *Rhætia* and *Noricum*, which they ſhar'd amongſt them; but the *Franks* prevailing over the reſt, at length eſtabliſh'd their Empire over all Modern *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, under the Conduct of *Charles* the Great.

German

Germany was never under the Dominion of one Sovereign, as Dr. *Nicholſon* obſerves, till the Reign of this Prince, who was the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*. He was born the 28th of *January*, 747, and upon the Death of his Father *Pepin*, which happen'd in the Year 768, he ſhar'd his Dominions with his Brother. After his Brother's Death, he aſſum'd the Government of the whole, notwithſtanding his Brother left a Son behind him, with whom his Mother fled to *Deſiderius*, King of *Lombardy*, for Protection. Hither *Charles* purſu'd her, and having defeated King *Deſiderius*, made himſelf Maſter of great part of *Italy*, and particularly of *Rome*. The *Pope* and Clergy of that City having been forc'd to ſubmit to the Kings of *Lombardy*, and loſt much of the Power they had formerly uſurp'd, look'd upon King *Charles* as their Deliverer, and ſwore Allegiance to him on St. *Peter's* Tomb: He was alſo by the Decree of Pope *Adrian*, declar'd Patrician of *Rome*, which was then a Title only inferiour to that of Emperor, and gave him Authority to confirm the Election of the Popes, and grant the *Italian* Biſhops the Inveſtiture of their Sees. King *Charles* to ſhew his Gratitude to the Pope, and to confirm him in his Intereſts, gave him a Power of conſtituting *Exarchs*, or Lieutenants over the Provinces of *Ancona*, *Bolognia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Ferrara*, &c. and conferr'd on him almoſt Regal Powers. This Prince afterwards conquer'd part of *Spain*, and reduc'd the *Saxons* in *Germany* to his Obedience, planting the *Chriſtian* Religion wherever he carried his Arms, and founding Schools and Univerſities throughout his whole Empire. Pope *Adrian* dying in the Year 795, *Leo* the third was cho-

Charles the Great, firſt Emperor of *Germany*, &c. *Anno* 800.

ſen

ſen to ſucceed him, and his Election confirm'd by *Charles* the Great, as Patrician of *Rome*; but an Inſurrection being incited againſt this Pope by the Nephews of Pope *Adrian*, who treated him barbarouſly, oblig'd him to fly into *Germany* to *Charles* the Great for Protection, who thereupon march'd again into *Italy*, and having condemn'd the Offenders to Death, their Sentence was chang'd into that of Baniſhment, at the Interceſſion of the Pope. It was at this time, *viz.* on *Chriſtmas Day*, in the Year of our Lord 800, that the Pope with the Senate and People of *Rome*, agreed to confer the Title of *Roman Emperor* on *Charles* the Great, and accordingly plac'd the Imperial Crown upon his Head the Moment he was at his Devotions in St. *Peter*'s Church, and the People with loud Acclamations ſaluted him *Emperor of the Romans*. The Pope alſo anointed him with the Holy Oils, acknowledging him to be his Sovereign, and the Emperor's Statue was afterwards ſet up in the publick Places of *Rome*; but the Emperor choſe to reſide in *Germany*, leaving *Italy* in a great meaſure under the Influence of the Pope, who knew how to make an Advantage of his Abſence, as his Predeceſſors had done on the removing the Imperial Seat from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople*. *Charles* the Great having enjoy'd the Title of Emperor fourteen Years, died in the Year 814, and was buried at *Aix la Chapelle*, where he had founded a Church, deſigning to have made that City the Capital of his Empire, and the Reſidence of his Succeſſors. He was about ſeventy two Years of Age when he dy'd, the Epitaph on his Tomb being no more than this *Magni Caroli Regis Chriſtianiſſimi*

ſtianiſſimi Romanorum Imperatoris Corpus hoc Sepulchro conditum jacet.

Ludowic, or *Lewis*, King of *Acquitain*, for his Piety ſurnam'd the Godly, ſucceeded his Father *Charles* the Great, being crown'd Emperor by Pope *Stephen* IV. at *Rheims* in *France*. This Prince order'd the Bible to be tranſlated into the *Saxon* Tongue, and diſperſed among the common People. He had three Sons, *viz. Lotharius*, *Lodowick* and *Pepin*, by his firſt Wife, who all rebell'd againſt their Father, and ſhut him up in a Monaſtery; but being reſcu'd by his Subjects from his Confinement, he aſſembled an Army, and was marching againſt his Eldeſt Son *Lotharius*, when he dy'd. He left alſo a Son nam'd *Charles*, by a ſecond Venter. *Lewis* 814.

Lotharius, the eldeſt Son of *Lewis*, ſucceeded his Father, *Anno* 840, in the whole Empire, and having reign'd fifteen Years, retir'd into a Monaſtery at *Treves*, where he liv'd ſome time. It was in this Reign that *John* VIII. fill'd the Papal Chair, generally reported to be a Woman, and call'd Pope *Joan*. *Lotharius* 840.

Ludowic, or *Lewis* II. ſucceeded *Lotharius* his Father, upon his Reſignation of the Empire, and retiring to a Convent, *Anno* 855. He conquer'd *Sclavonia*, and planted *Chriſtianity* in that Country. It was in this Reign the Court of *Rome* aſſum'd the Power of electing their Pope, without the Concurrence of their Sovereign: And *Adrian* II. was the firſt who was choſen without the Emperor's Leave. *Lewis* II. 855. Papal Encroachments.

Charles the Bald, Son of *Lewis* I. ſucceeded his Nephew *Anno* 875. He is ſaid to be a weak Prince, being perſuaded by Pope *John* IX. to ſolemnize his Coronation at *Rome*, and there *Charles* II. 875.

there receive the Imperial Sceptre at his Hands.

Lewis III. 878. *Ludowic*, or *Lewis* III. succeeded his Father *Charles*, *Anno* 878. and having reign'd about a Year, died, leaving his Throne to his Brother

Charles III. 879. *Charles* the Gross, so nam'd from his Corpulency, who by the Death of his two Brothers became possess'd of all *Germany*, *France* and *Italy*. He was the first who added the Year of our Lord to the Year of his Reign, in his Grants and Acts of State. He made a disadvantagious Peace with the *Normans*, whereby he left them in Possession of that part of *France* which is now call'd *Normandy*; and having done some other mean unpopular things, was deposed by his Nobility, and died miserably in a poor Village in *Swabia*.

Arnolph 888. *Arnolph*, Natural Son of the King of *Bavaria*, and Duke of *Carinthia*, was advanc'd to the Throne by the same Faction which deposed his Predecessor, *Anno* 888. He defeated *Guido* and *Berengarius*, who oppos'd him in *Italy*, and took *Rome* by Storm; but is said to have been soon after poison'd there by *Guido*'s Wife.

Lewis IV. 900. *Ludowic*, or *Lewis* IV. the Son of *Arnolph*, was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne, on the Death of his Father. He was in perpetual War with the *Hungarians*, in which he had very ill Success, and great Numbers of the *German* Nobility lost their Lives. The Pope also set up another *Ludowick* against him in *Italy*, which created him a great deal of Disturbance.

The Imperial Crown, after the Death of *Lewis* IV. was offer'd to *Otto*, Duke of *Saxony*, by the *German* Nobility, who being grown old,

old, recommended to them *Conrade*, Duke of *Franconia*, who was thereupon declared Emperor: But the very Men who advanc'd him, not approving his Conduct, attempted to dethrone him. *Conrade* however ſecur'd his Poſſeſſion, and on his Death appointed *Henry* the Son of *Otto*, Duke of *Saxony*, to ſucceed him. *Conrade* 912.

Henry, ſirnam'd *Auceps*, from the Pleaſure he took in Hawking, ſucceeded to the Empire by Virtue of his Predeceſſor *Conrade*'s Will, *Anno* 919. The Pope it ſeems offer'd to conſecrate and anoint him Emperor; but he anſwer'd, that he did not think he ſtood in need of his Confirmation. He was a brave Prince, defended the Empire againſt the *Hungarians* and other foreign Enemies, and compos'd the Factions among his own People at home. He firſt fortified the great Towns of *Germany*, and order'd every ninth Peaſant to remove into the Cities, and that a third part of the Corn and Hay about every City ſhould be aſſign'd for the Maintenance of the Inhabitants. He alſo firſt inſtituted Tilts and Turnaments: And after a proſperous Reign of ſeven Years and an half, died of an Appoplexy in *Italy*, much regretted by his *German* Subjects. *Henry* 919.

Otho, the Son of *Henry*, ſucceeded his Father, *Anno* 936, being from his Piety and happy Conduct ſtil'd the Great. He oblig'd *Harold*, King of *Denmark*, to acknowledge his Dependance on the Empire, and to introduce *Chriſtianity* into his Dominions. He alſo ſubdued *Boleſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, and planted *Chriſtianity* in that Country. On the other hand, he depoſed Pope *John* XII. and plac'd *Leo* VIII. in his room, decreeing, that for the future the Pope ſhould be appointed only by the *Otho* 936. The Emperor aſſerts his Power of appointing the Pope.

the Emperor. In this Reign the Ceremony of Chriſtening the Bells of Churches was firſt introduc'd.

Otho II. 973. *Otho* II. ſucceeded his Father, and after a proſperous Reign left the Empire to his Son,

Otho III. 984. *Otho* III. an Infant of ten Years of Age. He prov'd a very wiſe Prince, and was the firſt, according to ſome, who inſtituted the Cuſtom of chooſing an Emperor by a Majority of Voices of ſeven Electors. After a Reign of eighteen Years, he was poiſon'd in *Italy* with a Pair of Gloves by his Concubine, on account of his refuſing to marry her, as he had promiſed.

Emperors firſt elected.

Henry II. 1002. *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*, was choſen Emperor by the Electors, *Anno* 1002, being crown'd by the Arch-Biſhop of *Mentz*. He was ſucceſsful in his Wars againſt the *Saracens* in *Italy*, whom he drove out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, and vanquiſh'd the *Wendiſh* Forces, who had over-run great part of *Germany* His Piety procur'd him the Title of the Holy, and his ſelf-denial was ſo great, that upon his Death-Bed, after he had been married above twenty Years, he return'd his Empreſs *Cunigunda* to her Relations, aſſuring them ſhe was a pure Virgin, having by mutual Conſent on the Day of their Marriage, agreed they wou'd never come together. But Hiſtory relates that he was once ſo jealous of this Lady, that he made her walk bare-foot over a red-hot Grate to manifeſt her Innocence ; and if we may credit the Writers of thoſe times, ſhe never flinch'd at it, or expreſs'd the leaſt Senſe of P[illegible].

Conrade 1024. *Conrade*, a Prince deſcended from *Charles* the Great, ſucceeded to the Empire *Anno* 1024, being crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, by the Arch-Biſhop

Biſhop of *Colen*. He was generally belov'd by his Subjects, and amongſt his Laws he enacted, *That no Prince ſhould make War on any Province of the Empire on Pain of Death.*

Henry, the Son of *Conrade*, ſirnam'd the Black, ſucceeded his Father. He was ſucceſful in his Wars againſt the *Bohemians* and *Hungarians*; and in the Year 1046, was call'd into *Italy*, to ſettle the Peace of that Country, which was diſturb'd by three Popes, ſet up by contrary Factions. He did not approve any of them, it ſeems, but ſet up a fourth, *viz. Clement* II. and reviv'd the Decree, *That the Pope ſhould be appointed by the Emperor.* *Henry* III 1039.

Henry IV. an Infant of ſix Years of Age, ſucceeded his Father. Pope *Hildibrand*, called *Gregory* VII. refus'd to acknowledge this Emperor for his Sovereign, and ſet up *Rodolph*, Duke of *Swabia*, againſt him, who was content to accept the Imperial Crown at the Hands of the Pope: And though *Rodolph* was defeated and kill'd in Battle, the Pope ſo managed Matters, that he procur'd *Henry* to be depoſed by his Subjects, who elected his Son in his ſtead, after he had reign'd fifty Years, and fought ſixty two general Battles. And he was reduc'd to ſuch Straits before he died, that he begg'd a Prebendary in the Church of *Spire*, which he had founded himſelf, and was denied it by the Biſhop. *Henry* IV. 1056.

Henry V. the Son of *Henry* IV. ſucceeded his Father in the Empire, *Anno* 1106. but was obliged to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy, and renounce all Pretenſions to the Inveſtiture of Biſhopricks, which his Anceſtors claim'd. It is reported that at his Coronation his Sword was melted by Lightning, and *Henry* V. 1106.

the Scabbard remain'd untouch'd by the Fire. This Prince dying without Issue,

Lotharius 1125. *Lotharius*, Duke of *Saxony*, was elected Emperor, and receiv'd his Crown from the Pope. He reviv'd the Practice of the Civil Law in the Empire.

Conrade 1138. *Conrade*, Duke of *Swabia*, Son of the late Emperor's Sister, succeeded his Uncle, but was opposed for some time by *Henry*, Duke of *Bavaria*. In this Reign a Body of the Canon Laws was compiled, and taught in the *German* Universities.

Frederick 1152. *Frederick*, Duke of *Swabia*, was elected Emperor upon the Death of *Conrade*, being surnamed *Barbaroſſa* from his Red Beard. He was crown'd by Pope *Adrian*, but during the Papacy of Pope *Alexander* III. he was excommunicated for opposing some Encroachments of that See, and so humbled, that he was content to throw himself at the Pope's Feet, and suffer him to tread on his Neck. In the Year 1187, this Emperor, *Richard* I. of *England*, and *Philip* II. of *France*, all went in Person on an Expedition to the Holy Land, where this unhappy Emperor was drowned in a River as he was bathing himself, and was buried at *Tyre*.

Henry VI. 1190. *Henry*, the Son of *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, succeeded his Father. He died also in a Voyage to the Holy Land, which the Pope had prevail'd upon him to undertake.

Philip 1198. *Philip*, the Brother of *Henry*, succeeded him; but refusing to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy, he was excommunicated, and *Otho*, Duke of *Brunswick*, set up against him by the Pope and the Electors. The whole Empire was engaged on the one Side or the other by these Competitors in a bloody War, till *Philip* was

was treacherously assassinated in his Bed.

Otho, the surviving Competitor, by the Death of *Philip* became possess'd of the whole Empire, *Anno* 1208. but he had not reign'd four Years before he was depos'd by the Pope and the Electors: and *Frederick* King of *Sicily* advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity by the same Powers. *Otho* being universally deserted, died at *Brunswick* in the Year 1218. *Otho* 1208

Frederick II. much admir'd by Historians for his Learning and Wisdom, and Resolution, was five times excommunicated by three Popes; but prevail'd against Pope *Gregory* IX. so far as to depose him from the Papal Chair. These continual Contests between him and the Popes gave rise to those two famous Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the former adhering to the Papal See, and the latter to the Emperors. *Frederick* II. *Guelphs* and *Gibellines.*

Frederick having reign'd eight and thirty Years, died, or as is insinuated by some, was poyson'd in *Italy*; after which the Empire remain'd in great Confusion for twenty Years and upwards, there being no less than six Competitors for the Imperial Dignity, *viz.* (1). *Henry* Landgrave of *Hesse*, who was kill'd at the Siege of *Ulm*. (2). *Conrade* IV. *Frederick's* second Son having been elected King of the *Romans* in the Year 1524. who was poyson'd by his Physicians, after he had stil'd himself Emperor about three Years. (3). *Manfred*. (4). *William* Earl of *Holland*, declar'd King of the *Romans* by the Pope in Opposition to *Frederick* II. and was afterwards assassinated by the *Frisians*. (5). *Alphonsus* King of *Castile*. And (6). *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal*, Brother to *Henry* III. of *England*, who by his Money is suppos'd to have gain'd the Voices of some of **An Interregnum.**

of the Electors; but he was at length deserted by those who set him up; and after six Years Contest was oblig'd to return to *England*.

Rodolph 1273. Rise of the *Austrian* Family.

Rodolph Earl of *Hapsburg*, was at length advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity, *Anno* 1273. by the unanimous Consent of all the Electors, and confirm'd by the Pope. This Prince first rais'd the *Austrian* Family, by creating his Son *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, who was afterwards Emperor.

Adolph 1292.

Adolph Earl of *Nassau*, was declar'd Emperor on the Death of *Rodolph*, *Anno* 1292. but serving with his Troops as Mercenaries in the Army of *Edward* I. of *England* against *France*, he so disgusted the Electors of the Empire, that they made Choice of *Albert* the Son of *Rodolph* for their Sovereign, who defeated *Adolph* in a pitch'd Battle, and kill'd him with his own Hand.

Albert 1298.

Albert the Son of *Rodolph*, was crown'd Emperor *Anno* 1298. and confirm'd by the Pope; he made his Son *Rodolph* King of *Bohemia*, and attempted to reduce *Hungary* in vain, he was murder'd by his Nephew and three other Assassins.

Henry VII. 1308.

Henry Earl of *Luxemburg*, was elected Emperor on the Death of *Albert*, *Anno* 1308. He is celebrated for his Wisdom and Valour, as well as for his Temper and extraordinary Devotion. Neither Prosperity nor Adversity could move him, 'tis said; and he is reported to be so devout, that he would spend whole Nights in Prayer before a Crucifix, and receive the Sacrament every Day; but was poyson'd at length by a *Franciscan* Monk with the consecrated Elements, which the Emperor soon perceiving, order'd the Friar to get out of the Way least he should be apprehend-

ed

ed; which the Villain neglecting, was afterwards flead alive. After this Prince's Murder there happened a terrible Famine in *Germany*, which some pious People look'd upon as a Judgment on that Country: and relate such incredible Things of Parents eating their Children, and Children their Parents, as would shock a very forward Believer.

Ludowick Duke of *Bavaria*, after an Interregnum of some Years, was chosen Emperor by a Majority of the Electors; but *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the late Emperor *Albert*, was set up by a contrary Faction: *Frederick*'s Forces being defeated, *Lodowick* remain'd sole Emperor. He constantly oppos'd the Papal Encroachments, depos'd Pope *John* the 22th, and plac'd *Nicholas* V. in his room; despising the Papal Excommunications, which were from time to time thundred out against him. *Ludowick* 1318.

Charles IV. Son of *John* King of *Bohemia*, was elected Emperor on the Death of *Ludowick*, *Anno* 1346. He procur'd a Majority of Voices, 'tis said, by his Money; and there being three Princes who pretended to the Imperial Dignity during his Reign, he bought off their Adherents, and prevented their appearing in Arms against him. He was a learned prudent Prince; and the Contriver of the *Aurea Bulla*, which contains a Register of the Rites and Ceremonies to be observ'd at the Election of an Emperor. *Charles* IV 1346.

Wenceslaus the fourth Son of *Charles*, at the Desire of his Father succeeded to the Empire; but being a dissolute cruel Prince, was depos'd after he had reign'd two and twenty Years. *Wenceslaus* 1378.

Frederick Duke of *Brunswick*, being elected in the room of *Wenceslaus*, was assassinated by *Frederick.*

by *Henry* Count *Waldeck* as he came from the Place of Election.

Rupert 1400. *Rupert*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, was immediately after elected Emperor *Anno* 1400. He was esteem'd a brave Prince, and having reign'd about ten Years, dy'd in Peace, and was buried at *Spire*.

Jodocus 1410. *Jodocus Barbatus*, Marquis of *Moravia*, and Nephew to the Emperor *Charles* IV. succeeded *Rupert*, and reign'd nine Months: After whom

Sigismund, 1411. *Sigismund* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Brother to the Emperor *Wenceslaus*, was unanimously chosen Emperor by the Electors; and is represented by the Catholick Historians, as a brave Prince, of uncommon Piety and Learning; but it was he that suffer'd *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, to be condemn'd as Hereticks by the Council of *Constance*, and afterwards burnt, notwithstanding he had granted them a Passport, and was engaged in Honour and Conscience for their safe return to their Country; which so exasperated the *Hussites* of *Bohemia*, that they rais'd a formidable Army; and under the Conduct of their General *Ziska*, defeated his Forces in fourteen general Battles, and maintain'd the War against him with Advantage till his Death.

Frederick IV. 1440. *Frederick* IV. Duke of *Austria*, and Son-in-Law to the Emperor *Sigismund*, was unanimiously chosen Emperor upon the Death of his Father, and was crown'd at *Rome* by Pope *Nicholas* V. He made it his Business to procure Peace in his Dominions; and by his Marriage with *Leonora* the Daughter of *Alphonsas* King of *Portugal*, the Houses of *Spain* and *Austria* came to be united. He reign'd

fifty

fifty three Years, being longer than any of his Predeceſſors ſat on the Imperial Throne.

Maximilian ſucceeded his Father *Frederick* *Anno* 1493. having been elected King of the *Romans* in the Year 1486. He married *Mary* the Daughter and Heireſs of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; whereby all the Territories belonging to that Duke were transferr'd to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. He was engaged in perpetual Wars; and for five Years before his Death had his Coffin carried with him in all his Expeditions, not ſo much to put him in mind of his Mortality, as ſome have ſuggeſted, as to conceal ſome extraordinary Treaſure that was lock'd up in it. *Maximilian* 1493.

Charles V. ſurnam'd the *Great*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, Son to *Philip* King of *Spain*, and Grand-Son of *Maximilian*, was next elected Emperor, *Anno* 1519. but *Francis*, the firſt King of *France*, being his Competitor, and ſpending a great deal of Money among the Electors, delay'd the Choice, and caus'd an Interregnum of ſix Months. He was crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, on the 21th of *Auguſt* 1520. He procur'd *Luther*'s Doctrine to be condemn'd, but did not meddle with his Perſon: And it was in this Reign that the Diſciples of *Luther* obtain'd the Name of Proteſtants, from their proteſting againſt a Decree of the Imperial Diet, in favour of the Catholicks. This Prince is reported to have been victorious in ſeventy Battles. He had the Pope and *French* King his Priſoners at the ſame time; and carried his Arms into *Africa*, where he conquer'd the Kingdom of *Tunis*. He ſubdued the Proteſtant Princes who were engaged in the *Smahaldick* League; taking the Elector of *Saxony* and the Prince of *Heſſe* Priſoners, and drove the *Turk* *Charles* V. 1519.

Proteſtants firſt ſo call'd.

from the Siege of *Vienna*. And after a prosperious Reign of eight and thirty Years, resign'd his Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*; retiring into a Convent in *Spain*, where he declar'd he had more Satisfaction in one Day than in all the Triumphs of his preceding Life, and in this Retirement he dy'd, about two Years after his Resignation.

Ferdinand I. 1558. *Ferdinand* I. was declar'd Emperor on the Resignation of his Brother, by the unanimous Consent of the Electors; but Pope *Pius* IV. refus'd to confirm him, because neither the Resignation of *Charles* V. nor the Election of *Ferdinand* were done with his Concurrence. He was a peaceful Prince; and us'd to assign one part of the Day to hear the Complaints of his meanest Subjects; and was esteem'd a great Favourer of the Protestants.

Maximilian II. 1564 *Maximilian* II. his Son succeeded him, being at that time King of *Bohemia*, and afterwards King of *Hungary*. He was as indulgent to the Protestants as his Father, which occasion'd his being call'd by some the *Lutheran* Emperor.

Rodolph 1576. *Rodolph* succeeded his Father *Maximilian* in the Empire, being elected as usual. He apply'd himself to the Study of most Arts and Sciences, and especially the Mathematicks, and entertain'd the famous *Tycho Brahe* in his Court; but was esteem'd a better Scholar than a Governor.

Matthias 1612. *Matthias*, the Brother of *Rodolph* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, succeeded him *Anno* 1612. He was very severe upon the Protestants, which occasion'd an Insurrection in *Bohemia*; and at *Prague* two of his Ministers were thrown out of the Castle Windows, as has been mention'd already in the Description of *Bohemia*. He died

died without Iſſue, having reign'd ſeven Years. And was ſucceeded by

Ferdinand of *Gratz*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, Grand-Son to *Ferdinand* I. *Anno* 1619. The *Bohemians* apprehending he would be as ſevere upon the Proteſtants as his Predeceſſor, offer'd the Crown of *Bohemia* to *Frederick* V. Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; tho' they had before acknowledg'd *Ferdinand* for their King, which ſo incens'd the Emperor, that he determin'd the Deſtruction of the Proteſtants: whereupon follow'd a bloody War in *Germany*, which laſted near thirty Years; but was ended by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, in the Reign of his Son; whereby the Proteſtants were ſecur'd in their Religious and Civil Rights. *Ferdinand* II. 1619.

Ferdinand III. being elected King of the *Romans* the Year before, ſucceeded his Father *Anno* 1637. He carried on the War his Father had begun, and obtain'd a great Victory over the Proteſtants at *Ratisbon*, and broke the Power of the *Swedes*, who had been long Victorious in *Germany*; but being afterwards deſerted by moſt of the Princes of the Empire, was oblig'd to enter into a Treaty with them; and allow them honourable Terms. The Miniſters of the Catholick Princes reſiding at *Munſter* during this Treaty, and the Proteſtant Miniſters at *Oſnabrug*, this is ſometimes call'd the Peace of *Munſter*, and at others the Peace of *Oſnabrug*: It is alſo ſometimes call'd the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, from its being concluded in that Circle. In the Year 1653. the Emperor procur'd his eldeſt Son *Ferdinand* to be elected King of the *Romans*, and crown'd; but this Prince dying within a Year afterwards, his Father ſurviv'd him, and he never arriv'd at the Imperial Dignity. *Ferdinand* III. 1637.

Leopold 1658.

Leopold, the only surviving Son of *Ferdinand* III. was elected Emperor on the eighth of *July* 1658. after an Interregnum of eight Months, and crown'd at *Francfort* the twenty second Day of the same Month. At the time of his Election he sign'd and executed certain Articles of Agreement made between his said Imperial Majesty and the Electors of the Empire, call'd the Capitulations of the Emperor *Leopold*: Whereby he oblig'd himself to protect *Christendom*, the See of *Rome*, and the Pope, to promote Peace in the Empire, and do Justice without Exception, according to the Laws: And also to protect the Electors of *Saxony*, *Brandenburgh*, *Palatine*, and all their Subjects of the Protestant Religion, according to the Treaty of *Osnabrug* and *Munster*: He obliged himself also to observe the Imperial Constitutions, and Acts of the Diet; and declares he will not suffer any thing to be publish'd against the Peace of Religion, concluded in the Treaty of *Westphalia*. That he will protect the Electors, Princes and States of the Empire in the Enjoyment of their Rights and Privileges. That the Ambassadors of the Electors shall take Place of those sent from any Republick. That he will make no Alliance with Foreign States, or engage in any War without the Consent of the Electors, Princes and States of the Empire, or alienate any thing which belongs to the Empire without the Consent of the Electors. And it is thereby declar'd, That any State or Subject of the Empire may engage in Foreign Wars, provided they are not against the Empire, or any of its Members. And the Emperor further declares, That he will not pretend to any Hereditary Right of Succession to the Imperial Dignity; but leave the

Articles sworn to at his Accession

the Electors their full Right of electing a King of the *Romans*, according to the *Golden Bull*, even during the Emperor's Life, with or without his Consent. And that he will employ none in his Councils, or in any Office in the Empire but Native *Germans*. But the most extraordinary Article inserted in this *Pacta Conventa*, as it may be call'd, was, That he should afford *Spain* no Assistance against *France*.

War with *Sweden*.

At the Accession of the Emperor *Leopold*, *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, was become very terrible to the *German* Princes, having in a manner conquer'd *Poland*, and made a great Progress in the North of *Germany*, whereupon the new Emperor enter'd into a Confederacy with *Denmark*, *Brandenburgh* and *Poland*, and carried on the War against *Sweden* with various Fortune, till the Peace of *Oliva* put an end to it in the Year 1660. In the Year 1663 he enter'd into a War with the *Turk*, in which he lost the City of *Newhausel*: The Emperor's Forces however having defeated several great Bodies of the *Turks* afterwards, a Truce was concluded between the two Empires in the Year 1664, for twenty Years. The *Hungarians* still continu'd restless, and exercis'd the Emperor with continual Conspiracies against his Government, which they were induc'd to, 'tis said, on account of the Invasion of their Religious and Civil Rights, and in the Year 1669, they made an offer to the *Grand Seignior* of their Country, in order to obtain his Protection against his Imperial Majesty; but the *Turks* being then engaged in the Siege of *Candia*, neglected the Proposal, and the *Hungarians* were left to defend themselves against their exasperated Prince as well as they could;

Peace of *Oliva*: 1660.

War with the *Turks* and *Hungarians*. 1663

could; and indeed they were grown so formidable, that the Emperor thought fit to send that great General, the Duke of *Lorrain*, against them, at the Head of a powerful Army, in the Year 1671, who reduc'd many of the revolted Cities, and made the most considerable Leaders of the Malecontents Prisoners, among whom were the Counts *Serini*, *Frangapani* and *Nadasti*, who were all soon after beheaded; and the Emperor hoping to root the Protestant Religion out of the Kingdom at once, sent down the most bigotted *Roman* Catholick Governours and Judges amongst them, who exercis'd all manner of Cruelties upon the miserable Inhabitants, which made many of them fly into the *Grand Seignior*'s Dominions, and again implore his Assistance: But the Emperor being soon made sensible of the ill Consequences of such Severities, directed his Ministers to proceed with more Moderation.

War with *France*. 1672.

In the Years 1672 and 1673, the *French* having over-run good part of *Holland* and *Flanders*, and committed great Ravages in the *Palatinate* on the Frontiers of *Germany*, the Emperor enter'd into a Confederacy with *Spain* and the States General against them, and sent an Army of forty thousand Men under the Command of General *Montecuculi* to the Assistance of the *Dutch*, who were in some Danger of being conquer'd by *France* at this time, if this seasonable Relief had not in a great measure prevented it. The War however was carried on for some Years with various Success, till 1678, when a Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen*, between the contending Powers.

Peace of *Nimeguen*. 1678.

The

The *French* having sent four thousand Men to the Assistance of the *Hungarians* the preceding Year, who join'd Count *Teckley*, the Malecontents carried all before them in that Country; but the Emperor making them an offer to confirm them in all their Religious and Civil Rights upon their returning to their Duty, most part of the *Hungarians* laid down their Arms; and a general Diet or Assembly of the States being held, the Emperor pass'd some Acts very advantagious to the Protestants. Count *Teckley* however cou'd not be prevail'd on to submit himself, the *Turk* having engaged to make him Sovereign of *Hungary*.

The French assist the Hungarians.

The *French* King also being assur'd of the *Grand Seignior*'s Design to break with the Emperor, surpriz'd *Strasburg*, the most considerable Town on the Frontiers of *Germany* towards *France*, in the Year 1680, and enter'd into an Alliance with Count *Teckley*, who having married the Princess *Ragotski*, and thereby gotten Possession of the Places that depended on that Family, rais'd an Army of thirty or forty thousand Men, with which he join'd the *Turks*; and in the Year 1683, the Porte declar'd War against the Emperor. The Imperial Court apprehending the Storm that was coming, sent Embassies to the Princes of *Christendom* to desire their Assistance against the common Enemy: And most of them contributed something, but none of them so largely as Pope *Innocent* XI. and *John* King of *Poland*. *Teckley* in the mean time made himself Master of several great Towns in *Hungary*, and began to stile himself Sovereign of the Country, coining Money in his own Name, against whom a great Army was sent under the Command of the Duke of *Lorrain*: But while the Imperial

Surprize Strasburg. 1680.

Troops

Troops were endeavouring to reduce the revolted Places in *Hungary*, the *Grand Vizier*, *Cara Mustapha*, having join'd Count *Teckley*, on a sudden march'd into *Austria*, and laid Siege to *Vienna*, the Emperor having but just time to retire from the City with his Court before it was invested.

Vienna besieg'd. 1683.

The *Turks* sat down before the Town on the 14th of *July*, 1683, and carried on the Siege with their usual Fury for two Months, when the Garrison was so weakned and harrassed by continual Attacks, that *Vienna* was almost given over for lost, and the Preservation of it is generally ascrib'd to the Vigilance and Conduct of the Governour, Count *Staremburg*. But the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, being at length join'd by the Elector of *Saxony* with ten thousand Men, and after him by *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, with twenty four thousand Horse, came to a Resolution to give the Enemy Battle. The Right Wing of the Imperialists was commanded by the King of *Poland*; the Left by the Duke of *Lorrain*; and the Centre by the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, and Prince *Waldeck*; and in this Order they march'd to attack the Infidels, *Teckley* with his Troops being at this time absent upon some Expedition, which made their Work much the easier; and after about three Hours obstinate Resistance, they forc'd the *Turkish* Camp, whereupon the Enemy's Horse fled, leaving their Foot to the Mercy of the victorious *Christians*, and the Siege was happily rais'd on the twelfth Day of *September*. The *Christians* afterwards pursued the flying Enemy, drove the *Turks* out of the Island of *Schut*, and retook the Fortress of

The Siege rais'd.

Gran

Gran, and several other Places from the Infidels.

The Imperialists were successful both against the *Turks* and *Hungarians* the following Years, 1684 and 1685, defeating Count *Teckley*, and taking in several Towns, but were forc'd to raise the Siege of *Buda* after they had lain before it some time. In the Year 1686, the *Christians* besieg'd it with better Success, taking the City by Storm. This is one of the most famous Sieges in our Memory, at which many noble Voluntiers assisted from most of the Kingdoms in *Europe*. The following Year the Emperor reduc'd the greatest part of *Hungary* under his Obedience, and caus'd his Eldest Son, the Arch-Duke *Joseph*, to be crown'd King at *Presburgh*. He also procur'd the Consent of the States that this Kingdom should be no more Elective but Hereditary. In the Year 1688, the Imperialists, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Bavaria*, took *Belgrade*, which put the *Turks* into the utmost Consternation, there being no place of any considerable Strength between that City and *Constantinople*. In the mean time the *French* continu'd to ravage the Palatinate, burning and plundering all the Towns and Villages between *Heidelburg* and *Frankfort*, whereupon a Grand Confederacy was form'd against *France*, by the Emperor, *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, *Savoy*, and several of the *German* Princes, wherein it was agreed, 'That they would never make 'Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had made 'Reparation to the Holy See for all Dam-'ges done to it; and till he had annull'd and 'made void all his infamous Proceedings 'against the Holy Father, *Innocent* XI. Nor 'till he had restor'd to each Party all he had 'taken

Buda taken. 1686.

Hungary made an Hereditary Kingdom.

Belgrade taken 1688.

Confederacy against *France*. *A.* 1699.

Conditions of it.

'taken from them since the Peace of *Munster*. 'Nor till he had restor'd to the Protestants of 'France all their Possessions and Goods, and 'an entire Liberty of Conscience. Nor untill 'he had restor'd the Estates of the Kingdom 'of *France* to their antient Liberties and Pri-'vileges.' Upon the Conclusion of which Alliance the War was carried on with all imaginable Vigour, both upon the *Rhine*, and in *Flanders*.

War in *Turky*.

Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who commanded on the Frontiers of *Turky*, on the Duke of *Lorrain*'s being sent to make head against the *French* upon the *Rhine*, was very successful in his first Campaign, defeating the *Turks* in a general Battle near *Patochin*, and afterwards made himself Master of the Cities of *Nissa* and *Widin*. In the Year 1690, the Emperor prevail'd with the Electors to choose his Eldest Son *Joseph* (who was already King of *Hungary*) to be King of the *Romans*.

King of the *Romans* chosen.

Belgrade taken by the *Turks*. 1690.

The Year 1690 prov'd very unfortunate to the Imperialists, for they lost not only *Widin* and *Nissa*, but *Belgrade* also was taken by Storm, on blowing up a Magazine, which threw down great part of the Wall. Count *Teckley* being also made Prince of *Transilvania* by the Grand Seignior, routed a Body of the Imperialists, and took Possession of that Country, tho' he was forc'd to relinquish it before the Year came about. The following Year Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had the good Fortune to defeat the *Turks* in a general Battle near *Salankamen*, wherein the Grand Vizier *Cuperli*, was kill'd; and afterwards took *Peterwaradin*; but laying Siege to *Belgrade* in the Year 1693, the *Turks* made so gallant a Defence that they were forc'd to rise from before it. *Transilva-*

Battle of *Salankamen*.

nia

nia was again invaded by the *Turks* in the Year 1695, where the Imperial General *Veterani* was defeated and taken Prisoner, and afterwards beheaded in cool Blood by the barbarous *Turk*, contrary to all Rules of War. There happen'd afterwards a considerable Action between the *Turks* and Imperialists near *Temeswaer*, where both claim'd the Victory, but neither Party had much Reason to boast. The last great Battle which was fought between the Imperialists and the *Turks* in this War, was in the Year 1697, near *Zenta*, in *Hungary*, in which Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* commanded the *Christians*, and obtain'd a compleat Victory, the *Turks* losing thirty thousand Men, among whom was the *Grand Vizier*, with their Camp, Cannon, and an incredible Quantity of Ammunition and Provision. The same Year the Elector of *Saxony*, who commanded the Imperialists at the Battle of *Temeswaer*, was advanc'd to the Crown of *Poland*, to the Mortification of the *French*, who set up the Prince of *Conti* against him; and perhaps this might have some Influence on the Treaty of *Ryswick*, which was concluded at this time between the Confederates and *France*; though surely no Articles could be more different than these were from those the Allies propos'd to themselves at the Beginning of the War; for there they engage that they will not make Peace with *France* till the *French* Protestants are restor'd to their Religious and Civil Rights, and in this Peace those Protestants are not so much as mention'd; but on the contrary, Popery is establish'd in the *Palatinate*, and the poor Protestants left to the Mercy of their Enemies. The Substance of the other Articles were, That *France* should restore to

Battle of *Zenta*.

Peace of *Ryswyk*. 1697.

Substance of it.

Spain, *Barcelona*, *Roses*, *Gironne* in *Catalonia*, and *Luxemburg*, *Mons*, and *Charleroy*, and all other Towns that had been taken by the *French* in the Low Countries, or in *America*: That the Elector Palatine should be restor'd to his Territories, *Dinant* restor'd to *Liege*, and Fort *Kiel*, *Friburg*, *Starfort*, *Old Brisac*, and *Philipsburg* restor'd to the Empire; but the important City of *Strasburgh* was resign'd to *France*; the Castles of *Traerbach*, *Ebrenburg*, *Kirnburg*, and the Fortress of *Montroyal* to be demolish'd and restor'd to their respective Owners; and *Lorrain* was to be restor'd to its Duke. The following Year, 1698, a Treaty was set on Foot between *Germany* and *Turky*, in which the *English* and *Dutch* were admitted Mediators, and a Truce was concluded for twenty five Years between the two Empires, at *Carlowitz*, on the twenty sixth of *January*, 1698-9, whereby all *Transilvania* was confirmed to the Emperor, and the Province of *Temeswaer* to the *Grand Seignior*; and for the rest, each Party was to keep what was in their respective Possessions, and the *Roman* Catholicks in the *Turkish* Dominions were to have the free Exercise of their Religion.

Truce of *Carlowitz*. 1698.

Treaty of Partition, 1699.

About this time the *English*, *French* and *Hollander* enter'd into a Treaty for the Partition of the *Spanish* Dominions between the Arch-duke *Charles* and the *Dauphin* of *France*, in case *Charles* II. King of *Spain* should happen to die; and this they did without the Consent of the *Austrian* Family, who look'd upon themselves to have an undoubted Right to the whole *Spanish* Monarchy: and the Emperor being desir'd to come into the said Treaty after it was concluded, rejected the Proposal with some Indignation.

Soon

Soon after the signing of the Partition Treaty, *viz.* On the first of *November* 1700. died *Charles* II. King of *Spain*: and by his Will, (at least as the *French* King pretended) appointed the Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the *Dauphin* of *France*, to succeed him in all his Dominions. And *Lewis* XIV. without any regard to the Treaty of Partition so lately made, immediately took Possession of the *Spanish* Territories in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the *Low Countries*; and declar'd his Grand-Son the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*, and the Dominions thereto belonging. And his Title to the same was acknowledg'd even by *England* and *Holland*: Nay, King *William* and the States General wrote Letters to the Duke of *Anjou*, congratulating his Accession: And he was crown'd at *Madrid* the fourteenth of *April* 1701. The Imperialists under the command of Prince *Eugene*, thereupon march'd into *Italy* this Summer with an Army of forty thousand Men, in order to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories there; and were very successful in their first Attempts.

King of *Spain* dies 1700.

Duke of *Anjou* succeeds him.

Oppos'd by the Emperor.

James II. King of *England*, dying on the 6th of *September* 1701. at St. *Germians* in *France*, and the *French* King causing his Son to be proclaim'd King of *England* by the Name of *James* III. King *William* enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor and the *Dutch* against *France*: Whereby it was agreed, That Satisfaction should be procur'd to the Emperor for his Pretensions upon *Spain*; and that *England* and *Holland* should be secur'd in their Dominions and Commerce. And if this could not be obtain'd in a peaceable way within the Space of two Months from the Date of the Treaty

Another Alliance form'd against *France* 1701. on the Death of King *James* II.

Treaty (7th *September* 1701.) That then they ſhould aſſiſt each other with all their Forces to accompliſh it. And in Order to this, they ſhould endeavour to conquer the *Spaniſh Netherlands* for a Barrier for the *Dutch*. And the Dutchies of *Milan*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *Spaniſh* Places on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany* for the Emperor. And the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* were to poſſeſs ſuch Places as they ſhould take from the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*. And it was further agreed, That none of the Parties ſhould make Peace without the Conſent of the other: Nor until they had obtain'd Satisfaction for the Emperor, and a Security for the Dominions and Trade of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and procur'd, that the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be united under the ſame Prince, and the *French* excluded from the Trade of the *Weſt Indies*.

Succeſs of the Imperialiſts in *Italy*.

The Imperialiſts in the mean time had made a conſiderable Progreſs in *Italy*; and among other Actions, Prince *Eugene* on the firſt of *February* 1701. N. S. ſurpriz'd the *French* General Marſhall *Villeroy* in his Bed at *Cremona*, having diſcover'd a Way into the Town by a Subterraneous Paſſage. While the Allies were preparing to ſecond the Emperor in his Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, King *William* died on the 8th of *March* 170$\frac{1}{2}$. to the great Mortification of the Confederates: but his Succeſſor Queen *Anne*, declaring that ſhe would carry on the Preparations againſt *France*, and ſupport the Allies, their Hopes begun to revive, and all things went on in the ſame Channel as in the former Reign.

King *William* dies 8th of *March* 170$\frac{1}{2}$.

War declar'd againſt *France*

Her *Britiſh* Majeſty formally declar'd War againſt *France* on the fourth of *May*, 1702, and having conſtituted the Earl of *Marlborough* General

General of her Forces in the *Low Countries*, the *Dutch* alſo gave him the Command of their Troops; and in his firſt Campaign he obliged the *French* to quit the *Spaniſh Gelderland*. The Grand Fleet alſo ſailed to *Spain*, with Ten Thouſand Land-Forces on board under the Command of the Duke of *Ormond*, and made a Deſcent near *Cadiz*, inviting the *Spaniards* to join them, and aſſert the Title of the Houſe of *Auſtria*: But ſome Diſorders the *Engliſh* had committed, with the natural Averſion of the *Spaniards* for Hereticks, render'd the Attempt unſucceſsful; and the *Britiſh* Troops were obliged to re-imbarque without effecting any thing conſiderable. However they had the good Fortune, in their return home, to meet with the *Spaniſh* Galeons at *Vigo*, which made ſome amends for their Diſappointment at *Cadiz*.

A great Battle was fought this Summer near *Luzara* in *Italy*, between the *French* and Imperialiſts on the 15th of *Auguſt* N. S. and great was the ſlaughter on both ſides; but it is a doubt at this Day which ſide had the Victory. The Imperialiſts however, had the good Fortune to make themſelves Maſters of *Laudau* in *Germany* this Campaign; and the Earl of *Marlbro* took *Venlow*, and afterwards *Ruremond* and *Stevenſwaert* upon the *Meuſe*: Marſhal *Boufflers* alſo abandoning the City of *Liege* on the approach of the Confederates, the Earl of *Marlbro* took Poſſeſſion of it, and on the 23d of *October* took the Citadel by ſtorm: whereupon the *Chartreuſe* of *Liege* ſurrendred to the Allies on the 29th of the ſame Inſtant. And thus ended the Campaign of 1702. when the Earl of *Marlbro*, as he was returning by Water from the Confederate Army to

Battle of *Luzara*.

***Landau* taken. Progreſs of the Allies in *Flanders*.**

to *Holland*, was made Priſoner by a *French* Party from *Guelder*; but none of the Party knowing him, and the Earl producing a *French* Paſs, after they had plunder'd the Boat, he was diſmiſs'd, and ſuffer'd to proceed in his Paſſage. At his return to *England* he was created Duke of *Marlborough*: and it was reſolv'd by the Parliament that the *Engliſh* Forces under his Command in *Flanders* ſhould be encreas'd to fifty thouſand Men.

Duke of *Bavaria* joins the *French*, 1703.

The following Campaign, *Anno* 1703. The Duke of *Bavaria* having declar'd for *France*, was join'd by a Body of *French* Troops under the Command of Marſhal *Villars*; and made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Ratisbon*, where the Diet of the Empire were aſſembled. The Elector afterwards invaded *Tyrol*, in order to open a Communication with the *French* in *Italy*; but the Imperialiſts invading *Bavaria* at the ſame time, he was oblig'd to retire to defend his own Country; but afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Ausburgh*. On the other ſide, the Confederates in the low Countries beſieg'd *Bonn*, and took it, and afterwards *Huy*, *Limburgh* and *Gelder*. The *French* under the Command of the Duke of *Burgundy*, inveſted *Old Briſac*, and took it; after which Marſhall *Tallard* ſet down before *Landau*, and the Prince of *Heſſe* being detach'd from the *Netherlands* to endeavour the Reliet of that Town, was ſurpriz'd by *Tallard* and defeated, ſoon after which the Place ſurrendred.

Towns taken this Campaign

Prince of *Heſſe* defeated.

The

The Confederate Forces under the Command of General *Opdam* in *Flanders*, alſo were ſurpriz'd by *Boufflers* this Campaign near *Eckeren*, on the 30th of *June* N. S. and *Opdam*, being cut off from his Army, fled to *Breda*, giving all for loſt; but the other Generals maintaining their Ground, there was an incredible Slaughter on both ſides; till Night came on, when the *French* thought fit to retire. Battle of *Eckeren.*

This Year the King of *Portugal* came into the Grand Alliance; and the Emperor and the King of the *Romans* reſigned their Right in the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*; who was thereupon declared King of *Spain* by the Name of *Charles* III. and on the 26th of *December* his Catholick Majeſty arriv'd in *England*, and after having been magnificently entertain'd by the Court at *Windſor*, he continued his Voyage to *Portugal*, under the Convy of an *Engliſh* Squadron of Men of War. King of *Portugal* comes into the Alliance. Archd. *Charles* declared King of *Spain.*

The ſame Year the Duke of *Savoy* coming into the Grand Alliance, the D. of *Vendoſme*, who commanded the *French* in *Italy*, having ſome Intimation of his Deſign, made ſix thouſand of his Troops Priſoners; which his Royal Highneſs retaliated by taking the *French* Ambaſſador into Cuſtody, and all the Subjects of *France* in his Dominions. About the ſame time the Marquis of *Viſconti* join'd the Duke of *Savoy* with fifteen hundred *German* Horſe, and afterwards General *Starembuig* with ſixteen thouſand Imperialiſts more, having march'd two hundred Miles, and skirmiſh'd every Day with the *French*, who were ſuperior to him in Numbers; and 'tis to the Conduct of this General, that the Allies were Duke of *Savoy* comes into the Alliance.

in a great meaſure oblig'd for their future Succeſs on that ſide; for if the Duke of *Savoy* had not been ſupported in this critical Juncture, all *Italy* had been loſt. And thus ended the Year 1703.

Duke of *Marlbro's* March to the *Danube* 1704.

The Imperial Miniſter, Count *Wratiſlaw*, having repreſented to her *Britanick* Majeſty the Diſtreſs the Empire was reduc'd to by the *French* and *Bavarians*, and a freſh Inſurrection of the *Hungarian* Malecontents, the Duke of *Marlborough* was detach'd from the *Netherlands* with a formidable Army to aſſiſt the Imperialiſts on the *Danube*, whither he began his March the middle of *May*, 1704. and having join'd Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, attack'd the *Bavarian* Intrenchments near *Donawert* on the 2d of *July*, and carry'd them after a ſharp Diſpute, wherein many thouſands were kill'd on both ſides. The Allies immediately after took Poſſeſſion of *Donawert*, and entring the Duke of *Bavaria's* Country, he was oblig'd to retire under the Cannon of *Ausburg*, where an Accommodation was propos'd to his Electoral Highneſs by the Confederate Generals, and in a manner agreed to: but the Elector underſtanding that Marſhal *Tallard*, with a ſtrong Body of *French* Troops, had paſs'd the *Black Foreſt* and was ready to join him, broke off the Treaty abruptly; which provok'd the Duke of *Marlborough* to detach Thirty Squadrons of Horſe to burn and deſtroy the Country of *Bavaria* to the very Walls of his Capital City of *Munich*. On the 13th of *Auguſt* N. S. Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* engaged the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Hochſtet*, where they obtain'd a compleat Victory, near twenty thouſand of the Enemy being kill'd, and thirteen thouſand made Priſoners,

Attack of *Donawert*.

Battle of *Hochſtet*.

ſoners, together with Marſhal *Tallard*, General of the *French*: whereupon the City of *Ausburgh* ſent to deſire the Protection of the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the Emperor in Conſideration of this important Service, made him a Prince of the Empire. The City of *Ulm* alſo ſurrendred to the Imperialiſts on the 11th of *September*; after which Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* inveſted *Landau*, while the Duke of *Marlborough* cover'd the Siege, and the Place ſurrendred on the 24th of *November* N. S. In the mean time the Electoreſs of *Bavaria* yielded up the whole Electorate to the Imperialiſts.

Landau ſurrendred.

Bavaria yielded to the Imperialiſts.

A Detachment of twelve thouſand *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces were this Year ſent to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *Portugal*, under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*: whereupon King *Charles* III. publiſh'd a Declaration, inviting his *Spaniſh* Subjects to join him; and the King of *Portugal* publiſh'd another Declaration, ſhewing the Right of K. *Charles* III. to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, and his Reaſons for his appearing in Arms againſt King *Philip*, whom he ſtil'd a Uſurper. King *Philip* on the other hand, declar'd War againſt the King of *Portugal*, King *Charles*, and all their Allies; and ſoon after invading *Portugal*, took ſeveral Towns on the Frontiers of that Kingdom. Duke *Schomberg* weary of his Command in *Portugal*, where he found neither Horſes for mounting the Confederate Cavalry, or any other Proviſions of War they had agreed to furniſh; and the *Portugueſe* Generals inſiſting on their having the Command of the *Engliſh* Troops, he deſir'd to be re-call'd, and the Earl of *Galway* was appointed to command the *Engliſh* Troops in *Portugal* in his room.

War in *Portugal*.

1704.

In the beginning of the Year 1704. Admiral *Rooke* with a Body of Land Forces on board commanded by the Prince of *Hesse*, sail'd to *Barcelona*, where he arriv'd the 18th of *May*; and the Prince of *Hesse* landed near the Town with 2500 Men, sending a Summons to the Governor to surrender, who did not think fit to obey it. This Expedition was undertaken on an Assurance that there would be an Insurrection in the Town in favour of King *Charles*, on the Appearance of the Confederate Fleet; but nothing of this sort happening, the Troops were re-imbarqu'd; and the Fleet sail'd for *Gibralter*, and having made a Descent the 21st of *July*, attack'd the Place with that Fury, that it surrendred the 24th. Sir *George Rooke* engaged the *French* Fleet, commanded by the Count *de Thoulouse*, on the 24th of *August* following, and had gain'd a compleat Victory if his Ammunition had not fail'd him, which was occasion'd by the great Fire which was made on the Attack of *Gibralter*, and the leaving a Quantity of Ammunition there to secure it. However, the *French* Fleet was so shatter'd, that they declin'd renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never after disputed the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates during the War.

Gibralter taken.

Sea Fight of *Malaga*.

In *Italy* the Confederates had not so good Success this Campaign as in some other parts of *Europe*: for here the *French* took *Verceil* and *Suza*, and the Confederates were not in a Condition to attempt the Relief of either. On the other Hand, the *Hungarian* Malecontents were prevail'd with to accept the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*, which was some relief to the Emperor on that side.

Verue

Verue in *Piedmont* ſurrendred to the *French* the 8th of *April* 1705. and ſoon after *Nice* and *Villa Franca*; and on the 16th of *Auguſt* a Battle was fought near *Caſſano* in *Italy* between the *French* and Imperialiſts, wherein great Numbers were kill'd on both ſides, but neither of them had much Reaſon to boaſt of the Victory, tho' both ſung *Te Deum* for it. War in *Italy*. 1705

The Duke of *Marlborough* commanding on the *Moſelle* this Campaign, the *French* retook the Town of *Huy*, and made themſelves Maſters of *Liege*; but the Confederate Army returning to *Flanders*, the *French* were forc'd to relinquiſh thoſe Places again. The Duke afterwards enter'd the *French* Lines near *Tirlemont*, and defeated a great Body of the Enemies Troops; but as he was about to attack their Grand Army at *Overyſch*, the Deputies of the States oppos'd it, and refus'd to let the *Dutch* Troops engage; which the Duke reſented ſo highly, that it coſt their High Mightineſſes ſome pains to reconcile themſelves to him again: but ſuch ample amends and large Promiſes were made him on this Occaſion, that they contiued very dear ever afterwards. In the Low Countries

Leopold Emperor of *Germany*, after a long and proſperous Reign died at *Vienna* on the fifth of *May* N. S. in the Year 1705. He was born the 9th of *June* 1640. and crown'd King of *Hungary* on the 27th of *June* 1655. and of *Bohemia* the 14th of *September* 1656. and afterwards elected Emperor on the 18th of *July* 1658. He was three times married; but left Children only by his laſt Empreſs *Magdalena Thereſa*, Daughter to Prince *Philip-William* of *Newburg*, by whom he had the late Emperor *Joſeph*, and the preſent Emperor *Charles*, and three The death of *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany*

three Archdutcheſſes, *viz. Mary Elizabeth, Mary Anne*, and *Mary Magdalen.* This Prince is frequently ſtil'd the Happy, from his eſcaping them any Conſpiracies form'd againſt him, and his Succeſs againſt the *Turks*: And 'tis certain, he was very happy in the Choice of his Miniſters and Generals, which ought not to be look'd upon as purely the Effect of Chance, but ſomething in this caſe may very well be aſcrib'd to the Judgment of the Prince.

Joſeph 1705. *Joſeph* King of the *Romans*, ſucceeded his Father *Leopold*, who laid his dying Commands on him to aſſiſt his Brother *Charles* in the Recovery of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy. The late Emperor being embalm'd, his Heart was put into a Silver Box, and carried to the Chapel of *Loretto* to be depoſited behind the High Alter there. His Bowels were put into another Silver Box, and with a great deal of Ceremony interred in the Cathedral Church of St. *Stephen*; and his Body, after it had lain three Days in State in the Imperial Palace, was interr'd in the Church of the *Capuchins* at *Vienna*, with all imaginable State.

Barcelona taken by the Allies The Grand Fleet, under the Command of Sir *Cloudſly Shovel*, with a Body of Land Forces on board commanded by the Earl of *Peterborough*, ſet ſail from *England* on the 24th of *May*, this Year 1705. and having touch'd at *Lisbon*, King *Charles* III. came on board them, after which the Fleet ſail'd to *Barcelona*, arriving before that City on the 22th of *Auguſt* N. S. The Confederate Forces having made a Deſcent, attack'd the Fort of *Montjuich*, or *Montjoy*, and carried it on the ſixth of *September*; but the Prince of *Heſſe* was kill'd at the firſt Attack. The City of *Barcelona* alſo ſurrendred

rendred on the 4th of *October* N. S. and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roſes*, immediatly after declar'd for King *Charles* III. The following Winter the Earl of *Peterborough* made a prodigious Progreſs in *Spain*, conſidering the ſmall Force he had with him; for he took Poſſeſſion of the City of *Valencia*, and oblig'd that whole Province to declare for the Houſe of *Auſtria*. The *Portugueſe* alſo were upon the Offenſive this Year, and took ſome Towns on the Frontiers of *Spain*; but ſetting down before *Badajox* were forc'd to raiſe the Siege, and were afterwards handſomly bang'd by the *French* General, the Marſhal *Theſſe*. But the *French* and *Spaniards* being apprehenſive of a general Revolt in the Kingdom of *Spain* if the Allies were ſuffer'd to remain in the quiet Poſſeſſion of *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, drew off moſt of their Forces from the Frontiers of *Portugal*, and on the third of *April* N. S. laid Siege to the City of *Barcelona*, where King *Charles* III. commanded in Perſon: King *Philip* alſo thought fit to command the *French* and *Spaniſh* Troops which form'd the Siege in Perſon; for on the Fortune of this Place it was generally thought at that time, the Fate of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy depended. There was not more than ſeven or eight hundred regular Troops in *Barcelona* when King *Philip* ſat down before it; but the Earl of *Peterborough* found means to throw in three or four thouſand Men afterwards, who defended the Place till the eighth of *May* N. S. when the Confederate Fleet conſiſting of fifty Men of War, beſides Frigats and Tranſports, with a Body of Land Forces on board arriv'd in the Road of *Barcelona*, the Fleet being commanded by Sir *John Leake*, and the Land Forces by the Earl of *Peterborough*,

Catalonia and *Valencia* declare for King *Charles*.

1706. *Barcelona* beſieg'd by King *Philip*.

The Siege rais'd.

Peterborough, which put the *French* and *Spaniards* into such a Consternation, that they precipitately rais'd the Siege, and drew off their Troops on the 12th of *May* early in the Morning, leaving their Artillery, Ammunition, Provision, and Wounded Men behind them, and march'd directly for *France* with King *Philip* at the Head of them; and what is very remarkable, there happen'd at the same time at nine in the Morning almost a total Eclipse of the Sun, being the *French* King's Device, for six Minutes; from whence many of the Superstitious took leave to conjecture that the *French*, as well as the *Spanish* Monarchy, would soon decline and become a Prey to their Enemies.

The Allies take Possession of *Madrid*.

The Siege of *Barcelona* was no sooner rais'd, but the *Portuguese* and *English* Generals on that side took a Resolution of advancing directly to *Madrid*; whereupon the Queen and Court of *Spain* thought fit to retire to the Confines of *France*, and the Marquis *das Minas*, and the Earl of *Galway* took Possession of that Capital on the 24th of *June* 1706. and on the 27th King *Charles* III. was proclaim'd there: Whereupon *Toledo*, and several other great Towns made their Submission. This Success made the Confederate Generals at *Madrid* send Express after Express to King *Charles* III. to hasten his March to his Capital City and join them with all the Forces he could assemble; but the Kingdom of *Arragon* declaring for him at the same time, he march'd to *Saragossa*, and trifled away so much time there in Bull Feasts and other Amusements, that King *Philip* had time to draw together an Army superior to that of the Allies at *Madrid*, and oblig'd the Confederates to quit that City; whereupon

whereupon the Towns of *Toledo*, *Salamanca* and other Places in *Caſtile*, which had deſired the Protection of the Allies, declar'd again for King *Philip*; and three or four Days afterwards, when it was too late, King *Charles* join'd the *Portugueſe* at *Guadalaxara* with ſix or ſeven Regiments; but the Forces of the Confederates not being able to ſubſiſt in *Caſtile* for want of Proviſions, decamp'd about the ninth of *September*, and march'd into *Valencia*, where they were join'd by ten thouſand Men from *England*, who landed at *Alicant*, at leaſt they were ten thouſand when they embarqu'd in *England*; but Sickneſs and other Accidents, deſtroy'd above half of them before they enter'd upon Action. On the eleventh of *December* this Year died *Don Pedro* King of *Portugal*, in the 58th Year of his Age, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Don Juan* IV.

Upon the *Rhine* there was very little Action; and in *Hungary* a Suſpenſion of Arms was agreed on this Campaign between the Imperialiſts and the Malecontents: But in *Flanders* on the 12th of *May* O. S. that memorable Battle was fought called The Battle of *Ramillies*, between the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the *French* and *Bavarians* commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marſhal *Villeroy*, wherein the Allies gained a compleat Victory, taking great part of the Enemies Artillery and Baggage, with very little loſs on the ſide of the Allies. Whereupon the Cities of *Louvain*, *Bruſſels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenard*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Cities in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submiſſion, and acknowledged King *Charles* III. for their

Battle of *Ramillies*.

Sovereign. The Duke of *Marlborough* the same Campaign besieged and made himself Master of *Ostend*, *Menin*, *Dendermond* and *Aeth*.

In *Italy* also the Confederates were very successful at the end of the Campaign, though things had but a dark Aspect on that side in the beginning of the Year: For the Duke of *Vendosme* on the 19th of *April* defeated the Imperialists at *Calcinato*. On the 23d of *May* the *French* invested *Turin*, and press'd that City very hard; whereupon Prince *Eugene* march'd to the Relief of it. On the 5th of *August* the *French* took the Counterscarp of the Citadel of *Turin*, and both Town and Castle were upon the point of being taken: but the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* having join'd their Forces, attack'd the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin* on the 7th of *September* N. S. and having obtain'd a compleat Victory, enter'd the City in Triumph. Soon after the City of *Milan* and the greatest part of that Dutchy submitted to the Imperialists; and about the beginning of *March* following, a Treaty was concluded between Prince *Eugene* on the part of the Imperialists, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, That the *French* should evacuate all they were possess'd of in *Italy*, and be permitted to march home with the usual Marks of Honour. And thus ended the Year 1706. the most glorious to the Allies of any during the War, and which would infallibly have put an end to it, if there had been a good understanding between the *English*, *Imperialists*, and *Portugueze* in *Spain*; but while their Generals were disputing about Command and Precedency, most of the mighty Advantages we had gain'd in that King-

Battle of *Turin*.

The *French* evacuate *Italy*.

dom

dom were loſt never to be retriev'd again. We conquer'd great part of *Spain* indeed afterwards; but the indolent Conduct of ſome who were principally concern'd, had ſo diſguſted the *Spaniards*, that they wou'd never be reconcil'd to the Allies afterwards.

The firſt conſiderable Action which happen'd in the Year 1707. was the Battle of *Almanza*, where the *French* under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely routed the Army of the Allies commanded by the Marquiſs *Das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*. The *Portugueſe* Horſe it ſeems, abandon'd the Foot at the firſt Charge, which occaſion'd moſt of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Infantry to be cut in pieces: While the Horſe with their two Generals made their Retreat into *Catalonia*, leaving the Kingdoms of *Valencia* and *Arragon*, which had ſo readily declar'd for the Allies, to the Mercy of their enraged King, who made them pay very largely for their Revolt, and depriv'd them of their antient Privileges. Nor are the Barbarities and Inſults which the miſerable Inhabitants ſuffer'd on this Occaſion from the Conquerors to be expreſs'd, particularly in the Cities of *Valencia*, *Saragoſſa*, *Requena*, *Xativa* and *Alcyra*, which upon the loſs of the Battle of *Almanza* were oblig'd to ſubmit to King *Philip*'s Forces: And on the 30th of *September* following the Duke of *Orleans* took the City of *Lerida* by Storm. The principal Occaſion of all which Misfortunes, if we may depend upon the Reſolutions of the Commons of *England*, was, *That of near thirty thouſand* Engliſh *Forces provided for the Service of* Spain *and* Portugal, *there was but eight thouſand and ſome odd hundreds there at the Battle of* Almanza. But what contributed

1707. Battle of *Almanza*.

Enterprize againſt *Thoulon.*

further towards the Misfortune of the Allies in *Spain*, was a Romantick Project of the Duke of *Savoy's*, (in which Revenge had a greater Share than Prudence) for the taking of *Thoulon*, in which Expedition was employ'd the Grand Fleet of *England*, and upwards of forty thouſand Men by Land, which Attempt came to nothing, neither was there any probability it ſhould; whereas, if half that Force had been ſent to *Spain* on the Concluſion of the War in *Italy*, that Kingdom had been ſecur'd to King *Charles* III.

The Imperialiſts poſſeſs themſelves of *Naples.*

In the mean time Count *Thaun* with fifteen thouſand Imperialiſts, enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples* without Oppoſition. The City of *Naples* ſubmitted on the 6th of *July* to King *Charles* III. without ſtriking a ſtroke: And on the 16th the Caſtles of *Naples* ſurrendred. Count *Thaun* on the 29th of *September* following took *Gaieta* by Storm, and in it the Duke *de Eſcolona*, Viceroy of *Naples* for King *Philip*, with all the Nobility in that Intereſt, whereby the Kingdom of *Naples* was entirely reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles.*

In *Flanders* there happen'd little or no Action on this Campaign; and upon the *Rhine* the Allies ſeem'd to be a ſleep, while Marſhal *Villars*, who commanded the *French* on that ſide, forc'd the Lines of *Buhl*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Raſtat*, and afterwards laid under Contribution the Circles of *Swabia* and *Franconia*, the Electorate of *Mentz*, the Landgravate of *Darmſtat*, the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and ſeveral other *German* Principalities: and ſo finiſh the Misfortunes of this fatal Year 1707. Admiral *Shovel* on his return from the *Mediterranean* with the Grand Fleet, on the 22d of *October* ſplit upon a Rock near the Lands

Lands End of *England*, and was loſt with all his Hands on board, to the Number of near a thouſand, two or three other Men of War in the Fleet running the ſame Fate. And much about the ſame time four *Engliſh* Men of War, and a rich Fleet of Merchant Ships were taken off the *Lizard* by a *French* Squadron from *Breſt*. We begun this Year, 'tis true, with a Thankſgiving for the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*: but ſome People obſerve, that the Allies had but very few real Occaſions of ſinging *Te Deum* afterwards during the Courſe of the War, beſides the defeating the Pretender's Deſign againſt *Scotland*, who in the beginning of *March* 1707-8. ſail'd from *Dunkirk* to the *Frith* of *Edinburg* with a Squadron of *French* Men of War, and a Body of Land Forces on board; and was driven from thence on the 13th of the ſame Month by the *Engliſh* Fleet commanded by Sr. *George Byng*, who took the *Salisbury*, on board of which Ship, 'tis ſaid, the Pretender din'd the ſame Day.

The Imperial General Count *Staremburg* was ſent into *Spain* in the beginning of the Year 1708. to command the *German* Forces in that Kingdom; and ſoon after Major General *Stanhope* was diſpatch'd to *Barcelona* to command the *Engliſh* there: and Sir *John Leak* convoy'd ſix or eight thouſand Men from *Italy* to *Spain* to re-inforce King *Charles*. The Admiral alſo brought over to *Barcelona* at the ſame time the Princeſs of *Wolfembuttle*, the preſent Empreſs, who was contracted to King *Charles*; and in this City the Marriage was conſummated; and whether, according to the *Jewiſh* Law, his Majeſty thought it improper to go into the Wars the firſt Year after his Eſpouſals, 1708.

Espousals, I shall not take upon me to resolve; but certain it is, this was a very unactive Campaign in *Catalonia*. Admiral *Leak* indeed, after his setting the Queen of *Spain* on Shoar, sail'd to *Cagliari*, the Capital of the Island of *Sardinia*; and the Inhabitants both of City and Country declar'd for King *Charles* III. with very little Persuasion. The Island of *Minorca*, in which is the commodious Harbour of *Port Mahon*, was also soon after reduc'd to the Obedience of King *Charles* by the Confederate Fleet. The young King of *Portugal* being at the same time taken up with a Marriage Treaty; and celebrating his Nuptials with the Arch-Dutchess *Mary Anne* of *Austria*, who was convoy'd to *Lisbon* by Sr. *George Byng*, little was done this Campaign on the side of *Portugal*.

Sardinia and *Minorca* reduc'd by the Allies.

The three Colleges of the Empire determin'd to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and Vote in the Electoral College on the 30th of *June* 1708. which had been oppos'd for sixteen Years: whereupon his Electoral Highness was prevail'd upon to take upon him the Command of the Imperial Troops upon the *Rhine*; but it happen'd to be a Campaign of very little Action.

In *Flanders* the *French* surpriz'd the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges* about the beginning of *July*, and afterwards invested *Oudenard*; the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier St. *George* being in the Field in Person, they were attack'd by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, while they lay before this Town, and their Troops being defeated, were forc'd to raise the Siege and retire to *Ghent*. The Duke of *Marlborough* afterwards levell'd the *French* Lines between *Ipres* and the *Lys*, putting *Artois* and *Picardy* under Contribution.

Contribution. On the other Hand, the *French* laid *Dutch Flanders* under Contribution. And on the 13th of *Auguſt* Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* laid Siege to the City of *Liſle*, the Capital of *French Flanders*, while the Duke of *Marlborough* with the Grand Army cover'd the Siege. This is one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in the World, and was defended by one and twenty Battalions of Foot, and ſeveral Regiments of Horſe, commanded by the Marſhal *Boufflers*; the Allies attack'd the Counterſcarp on the ſeventh of *September*, and carried it after an obſtinate Defence, wherein they loſt two thouſand Men, and ſixteen of their Engineers. At another Attack the Allies loſt a thouſand Men, and Prince *Eugene* was wounded by a Musket Ball, which graz'd upon his Skull, and being thereby confind to his Tent, the Duke of *Marlborough* took upon him the Command of the Siege. The *French* to diſtreſs the Beſiegers the more, cut off their Communication with all their Garriſons, except *Oſtend*; from whence General *Webb* marching with a great Convoy of Proviſions towards *Liſle*, on the 28th of *September*, was attack'd at *Winnendale* by twenty four thouſand *French* commanded by General *de la Mothe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arriv'd ſafe at *Liſle*; by which General *Webb* obtain'd abundance of Honour, the Enemy being treble his Number, and furniſh'd with a Train of Artillery, whereas he had not a Field Piece with him. The Town of *Liſle* ſurrendred on the 23d of *October* following, the Garriſon retiring into the Caſtle, except the Horſe, who were permitted to march away; and it was the ninth of *December* before the Caſtle ſurrendred; in the Siege whereof, and of the Town, the Allies

The Siege of *Liſle*.

Allies did not lose less than twelve or fourteen thousand Men by the Sword, besides what they lost by Sickness, or other Accidents. While the Allies were at the Siege of the Castle, the Duke of *Bavaria* attack'd *Brussels*, but was forc'd to rise from before it on the approach of the Duke of *Marlborough*: who afterwards invested *Ghent* on the 18th of *December*, and the Town surrendred the 30th. The next Day the *French* quitted *Bruges*, and all the other Towns they had taken in *Spanish Flanders*: And thus ended this long Campaign of 1708. in a cold and rigorous Season, in which great Numbers of Men and Horses must have perish'd if *Ghent* had not surrendred so suddenly, beyond all Expectation, there being a Garrison of near twenty thousand Men in the Place.

1709. Offers of Peace.

The Year 1709. begun very pacifically, the *French* offering by way of Preliminaries, to acknowledge King *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, and to yield up all the *Spanish* Dominions to the House of *Austria*, to relign *Strasburg*, *Brisac*, *&c.* to the Emperor; to acknowledge the Queen of *Great Britain*, and demolish *Dunkirk*, and relinquish *Lisle*, and all other Places the Allies had taken in the *Netherlands*: but after all these things were agreed on, the *French* Plenipotentiaries refus'd to sign the Articles: whereupon the Treaty broke off the latter end of *May*, and both sides prepar'd again for War. And the Allies having assembled their Forces, invested *Tournay* the 27th of *June*; the Town surrendring the 30th of *July*, and the Citadel the 3d of *Sept.* following. This Place cost the Confederates a World of Men, being one of the finest Fortifications in the *Nertherlands*, and undermind in almost every part where it was

Tournay taken.

to

to be approach'd. On the eleventh of *September* following was fought the Battle of *Malplaquet*, or *Blaregnies*, near *Mons*, between the Allies, commanded by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* and the Duke of *Marlborough* on one Side, and the *French*, under the Command of the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers* on the other, each Army consisting of an hundred thousand Men and more, the finest Troops in the World. The *French* had posted themselves very advantagiously in the Woods of *Sart* and *Sanfart*, where they cut down Trees, and render'd the Attack exceeding difficult. In other Places they were cover'd by a tripple Intrenchment, and all the Intervals planted with Artillery, which made it several Hours before the Confederates could make any Impression upon them. At length the Intrenchments were forc'd after it had cost the Allies near twenty thousand Men: But the *French* retir'd in good Order, the Confederate Forces being in no Condition to pursue them far. The following Winter the *French* being distress'd by Famine, as well as by the Arms of the Confederates, made fresh Overtures of Peace, wherein the *French* King agreed to all the Preliminary Articles above recited, but the assisting to dethrone his Grandson with his own Troops, and in lieu of it, offer'd to contribute a Sum of Money towards it, if he refus'd to submit to the aboveſaid Conditions: but the Terms were rejected. The last Place of Treaty was at *Gertrudenburgh*, where such was our Confidence in our good Friends the *Dutch*, that we entrusted them entirely with our Interests, and had not a Minister amongst them. The *Dutch* treated with the *French* Plenipotentiaries exclusive of the Ministers of the other Allies:

Battle of *Malplaquet*

And their High Mightineſſes were ſo exceeding ſtiff, that this Treaty too came to nothing.

On the ſide of *Portugal* the Allies were unſucceſsful this Year; for the Marquis *de Bay*, who commanded King *Philip*'s Forces, obtain'd a Victory over the Allies on the Banks of the River *Caga*, and made one entire Brigade of *Engliſh* Priſoners. On the other hand the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Balaguer* in *Catalonia*; but there happen'd no other conſiderable Action in *Spain*.

The Pope having refus'd to acknowledge *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, or grant him the Inveſtiture of *Naples*, the Imperial Generals poſſeſſed themſelves of *Comachio*, and ſeveral other Places belonging to the See of *Rome*; but his Holineſs having conſider'd better of it, conſented to acknowledge that Prince Sovereign of the *Spaniſh* Dominions.

1710. The King of *Sweden* having been ſome time engag'd in a War with the King of *Poland*, and laid his Electorate of *Saxony* under Contribution, and threatned other Parts of the Empire, which occaſion'd ſome Troops in the Service of the Allies to be withdrawn from *Flanders*, the Confederates enter'd into a Treaty in the beginning of the Year 1710, for preſerving the Peace of the Empire, whereby each of the contracting Powers were to furniſh a certain Number of Troops, and form an Army to oppoſe thoſe who ſhould diſturb the Peace of the Empire for the future.

In *Flanders* the Allies took ſeveral Towns from the *French* this Year, particulatly *Mortaign*, *Doway*, *Bethune*, *Aire*, and St. *Venant*, before which Places they loſt abundance of Men. The Confederates had no ſooner taken one

one Fortreſs, but another roſe up at a very ſmall Diſtance in the room of it; and at this rate the War might have laſted forty Years, if the *Engliſh* would have found Money to have ſupported it; it having been long ſince obſerv'd, that the attacking *France* on the Side of *Flanders*, is like the taking a Bull by the Horns, or battering it where it is moſt impregnable; when at the ſame time the adding ten or fifteen thouſand Men to the Army in *Spain*, would ſoon have reduc'd that Kingdom, and put an end to the War at once, as will evidently appear by the ſwift Progreſs the Arms of the Allies made in *Spain* this Campaign, which they were forc'd to abandon as ſuddenly for want of being timely ſupported.

The Confederates attack'd King *Philip*, who commanded his Army in Perſon, near *Almenaca*, in *Catalonia*, on the 27th of *July*, and put his Cavalry to the Rout; but it being late in the Evening when the Action begun, his Foot retir'd by the Favour of the Night under the Cannon of *Lerida*, and from thence King *Philip* retreated to *Saragoſſa*, being cloſely purſu'd by the Allies. On the twentieth of *Auguſt* following, the two rival Kings, *Charles* and *Philip*, came to a general Battle near the City of *Saragoſſa*, wherein King *Charles* obtain'd a compleat Victory, and King *Philip* retir'd into *France* by the way of *Navarre*. The City of *Saragoſſa* hereupon open'd her Gates to the Conqueror, who made his triumphant entry into the Town the ſame Night, where having ſtaid about a Week to refreſh his Troops, the Army continu'd its March to *Madrid*, of which Capital King *Charles* took Poſſeſſion again on the 21ſt of *September*: again.

Battle of *Saragoſſa*.

K. *Charles* takes Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*

September: But all the Grandees were retir'd from thence, that they might not be put under a neceſſity of declaring for either Party, before they ſaw the Succeſs of the War. In this Situation King *Charles* preſs'd the Army of the Allies on the ſide of *Portugal* to join him; but they could not be prevail'd on to move that way: And King *Philip* having aſſembled a ſuperior Army to that of the Confederates at *Madrid*, King *Charles* took a Reſolution of returning to *Catalonia*, which he did ſoon after with a thouſand Horſe, leaving the Army to follow him at leiſure.

The Army of the Allies in their March from *Caſtile*, for the conveniency of ſubſiſting their Troops, or upon ſome Miſunderſtanding between the Generals, was divided into two Bodies; the *Germans* and *Portugueſe*, commanded by Count *Staremburgh*, took one Road; and the *Engliſh* under General *Stanhope* another. The *Engliſh* General thought fit to halt with his Body, conſiſting of 8 Battalions and as many Squadrons, at the Town of *Brihuega*, where he was ſurpriz'd *Dec.* 9th by King *Philip* and his whole Army, which ſurrounded the Place: The *Engliſh* defended themſelves here till the 10th in the Morning, when all their Ammunition being ſpent, they were obliged to ſurrender Priſoners of War. General *Staremburgh* receiving Advice of the Diſtreſs the *Engliſh* in *Brihuega* were reduc'd to, march'd with all diligence to their Relief; but was prevented by King *Philip*, who gave him battle at *Villa Vicioſa*, about a League from *Brihuegua*, within a few Hours after General *Stanhope* had ſurrender'd. In this Battle *Staremburg* gave great Proof of his Military Skill by defeating the *Spaniards*, though

The *Engliſh* Forces taken Priſoners in *Brihuegua*.

though he was not half their number; but understanding that the *English* in *Brihuega* had been made Prisoners the Morning before, he continued his March towards *Arragon*; and having withdrawn the Confederate Troops out of the Garrison Towns in that Kingdom, he march'd to join King *Charles* in *Catalonia*, who was not able to prevent the taking of *Gironne* by the *French* the same Winter. And thus this unhappy Year 1710. which begun with so much Glory, ended with the utmost Disgrace to the Allies: Which happen'd rather from a Misunderstanding between their Ministers and Generals, and a fondness in some People to have the War prolong'd, than through the want of Forces or Treasure, to have establish'd what had been so well begun.

The Year 1711. was fatal to some of the greatest Princes of *Europe*; for on the 14th of *April* N. S. died *Lewis* Dauphin of *France* of the Small Pox, in the Fiftieth Year of his Age, being succeeded in that Honour by his eldest Son *Lewis* Duke of *Burgundy*. And on the 20th of the same Month of *April* died *Joseph* late Emperor of *Germany* of the same Distemper. Upon this last great Event the Allies used their utmost Efforts to have *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, the only surviving Brother of the late Emperor, elected in his room; and by their Consent Prince *Eugene* detach'd fifty Squadrons of Horse and twelve Battalions of Foot from the Grand Army in *Flanders* to reinforce the Imperialists on the *Rhine*, and frustrate the Designs of the *French*, who were endeavouring to penetrate into *Germany* again, in order to Influence the Electors, and prevent the Advancement of King *Charles* to the Imperial Throne.

1711.

The Emperor *Joseph* dies

Throne. And on the 27th of *September* King *Charles* was convoy'd by the Confederate Fleet to *Vado* in *Italy*, where he arriv'd the 7th of *October*, and from thence went to *Milan*, where while he resided he was chosen Emperor, namely, on the 12th of the same Month of *October*. Here the new Emperor receiving Advice that proposals of Peace had been offer'd to the Allies on the part of *France*, he wrote to the Princes of the Empire and to the *Dutch*, to dissuade them from accepting those Proposals, or entring into any Treaty with *France*, without some further Concessions, which he assur'd them he would not agree to himself, be the Consequence what it would. Her *British* Majesty on the contrary notified to the Allies, that she had pitch'd upon *Utrecht* for the Place of Treaty, and that the Conferences would begin there on the first of *January* O. S. and invited them to send their Ministers thither: Whereupon Prince *Eugene* was dispatch'd into *England* by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from treating with *France*: But her Ministry represented to him, that the Expences of *Britain*, which in the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions *per Ann.* were now encreas'd to near seven Millions, by her being oblig'd to supply the annual Deficiences of the Allies. That the States general were frequently deficient two thirds of the Quota of Shipping they had stipulated to provide; which not only encreas'd the Charge of the *English*, but was the Occasion of great Damages to the Royal Navy, and the Ruin of the *English* Merchants, whose Ships were destroy'd for want of Convoys, the *English* Men of War being employ'd in Services which ought to have been perform'd by the States.

K. *Charles* elected Emperor.

A Treaty of Peace proposed.

That

harles M. the Present Emperor of Germany.

That the *Dutch* alſo had been deficient in the *Netherlands* upwards of twenty thouſand Men of their Quota of Troops, and that the whole Burthen of the War almoſt in *Spain* and *Portugal* had of late been thrown upon the *Engliſh*, the *Dutch* every Year leſſening the Number of their Troops in thoſe Countries; and the Emperor, who was moſt nearly concern'd in the Event of that War, had no Troops at all in his Pay there till the laſt Year of the War, and then but one ſingle Regiment. On the contrary, *Britain* did not only maintain ſixty thouſand Landmen in the *Spaniſh* War, but the Charges of the Shipping only employ'd in that Service, amounted to eight millions ſterling; and that *Britain* had expended in this War above its Quota, at leaſt nineteen millions of Money: That the greater our Succeſs had been, the heavier had been the burthen on the part of *Britain*; and while new Dominions were daily conquer'd for the Allies, they continually abated their Share of the Expence. Nor could it be expected thoſe Allies ſhould ever be weary of enlarging their Territories at the Charge of *Britain*, eſpecially when even the Revenues of the conquer'd Countries were not apply'd to the carrying on the War. That tho' *Britain* had born as great a Share in the War as all the Confederates beſides, ſhe was to reap no Advantage by it: On the contrary, the late Acquiſitions of the *Dutch* might prove deſtructive to our Trade. The putting *Newport*, and other Places in *Flanders* into their Hands, render'd the *Britiſh* Trade thither precarious; and the Strength of that Country which *Britain* had contributed ſo largely to reduce, might hereafter be employed againſt *Britain* it ſelf.

The

The first general Conference on the Subject of Peace was held between the Plenipotentiaries of *Britain*, *France*, and the States General at *Utrecht*, on the twenty ninth of *January*, New Stile, *Anno* 1711-12; and the *British* Ministry not being to be diverted from proceeding in it by any Promises Prince *Eugene* could make, that the Empire would for the future contribute more to the Expences of the War than they had done, the Prince had his Audience of Leave of her Majesty, when to express the Value she had for his personal Merit, she presented him with a Sword enriched with Diamonds, of the Value of five thousand Pounds.

But notwithstanding the Queen of *Great Britain* was not averse to a Treaty of Peace, she did not yet slacken the Preparations for War: And the Duke of *Marlborough* passing the *French* Lines at *Arleux* and *Bac-a-Bacheul* on the 5th of *August*, New Stile, invested the Town of *Bouchain* the twelfth, which surrender'd to the Allies the 13th of *September* following, the Garrison being made Prisoners of War. On the *Rhine* there was little or no Action this Campaign, any more than in *Spain*. And in *Hungary* a Treaty of Pacification was concluded between the Imperial Ministers and the Malecontents; whereby the Malecontents being pardon'd, agreed to disband their Forces, and deliver up the Fortresses in their Possession, after they had continued in a State of Rebellion for nine Years together.

1712. The Duke of *Ormond* having the Command of the *British* Forces in *Flanders*, in the Year 1712, declar'd to the Allies, that there being a near Prospect of Peace, her Majesty had given him Orders not to act offensively: How-

eve

ever, at the preſſing Inſtances of the Allies, ſhe did afterwards Conſent to the beſieging of *Queſnoy*, which ſurrendred the fourth of *July*; and on the ſeventh of the ſame Month the *French* King voluntarily ſurrendred *Dunkirk* to the *Britiſh* Troops: About which time the *Britiſh* Plenepotentiaries at *Utrecht*, and the Duke of *Ormond*, General of the *Britiſh* Troops, propoſed a Ceſſation of Arms to the Allies, which was rejected by them; on the contrary, Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, with the *German* and *Dutch* Troops, ſeparated from the Duke of *Ormond*, inviting the Mercenaries in *Britiſh* Pay to follow them, which moſt of them did; and the next Day, being the ſeventeenth of *July*, Prince *Eugene* laid Siege to *Landrecy*. Hereupon the Duke of *Ormond* caus'd a Ceſſation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France* to be proclaim'd in his Camp, as Marſhal *Villars* did in the *French* Camp the ſame Day. After which the Duke of *Ormond*, with the *Britiſh* Forces under his Command, marching towards *Dunkirk*, was deny'd Entrance into *Bouchain* and *Doway* by the *Dutch* Garriſons, notwithſtanding the *Britiſh* Hoſpital was in *Doway*: whereupon the Duke bent his March towards *Ghent*, of which City, as well as *Bruges*, he took Poſſeſſion the 23d of *July* N. S. and detach'd ſix Battalions to re-inforce the *Engliſh* Garriſon in *Dunkirk*. On the twenty-fourth of the ſame Month, the Allies under Prince *Eugene* met with a Misfortune, which could not but make them ſenſible of their Raſhneſs in inſulting the Duke of *Ormond*, and ſeparating their Forces from thoſe of *Britain*; for the Earl of *Albemarle* being encamp'd with thirteen Battalions and thirty Squardrons at *Denain*, to ſecure the Commu-

A Ceſſation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France*.

nication of Prince *Eugene*'s Army, (which lay before *Landrecy*) with *Marchiennes*, where was the Grand Magazine of the Confederates, was attack'd by Marſhal *Villars*, and defeated, and himſelf made Priſoner; Count *Dhona*, Lieutenant General and Governor of *Mons*, was drown'd in the *Scheld*, Count *Naſſau* with three thouſand Officers and Soldiers were kill'd and wounded, and as many made Priſoners; and a vaſt Quantity of Ammunition and Proviſions, beſides twelve Pieces of Cannon, were taken by the *French*; and about a Week after, *Marchinnes* it ſelf ſurrendred to them, the Garriſon conſiſting of between four and five thouſand Men being made Priſoners of War: In the Place alſo was found three hundred thouſand Weight of Powder, an hundred Pieces of Cannon, three hundred Waggons, a vaſt Quantity of Bombs, Grenadoes, Bullets, Corn, Meal, Bacon, Wine, Brandy, and all kinds of Proviſion and Tools neceſſary for making two Sieges, beſides great Numbers of Horſes. Upon which Misfortune Prince *Eugene* thought fit to raiſe the Siege of *Landrecy* the ſecond of *Auguſt*.

And now the *French* being in their turn Maſters of the Field, inveſted *Doway* on the fourteenth of *Auguſt*, which ſurrendred the 8th of *September* following, the Garriſon being made Priſoners of War. The ſame Day *Queſnoy* was inveſted by the *French*, and ſurrendred the 4th of *October*, the Garriſon alſo being made Priſoners of War, which, according to the *French* Account, compleated the Number of forty Battalions of the Allies they had deſtroy'd, or made Priſoners, ſince the Defeat at *Denain*. The *Dutch* ſtill refuſing to come into the Ceſſation of Arms, Marſhal *Villars* ſat down before

fore *Bouchain* on the 10th of *October*, which Place surrendred the 19th, the Garrison remaining Prisoners at Discretion. But I should have remembred that *Portugal* was beforehand with all the Allies in treating secretly with *France*: and on the fifth of *November* a Suspension of Arms was sign'd for four Months between *France* and *Spain* on the one side, and *Portugal* on the other. Brigadier *Pierce* also, Commander of the *British* Troops in *Catalonia*, having notified to Count *Staremburg* that a Cessation of Arms had been agreed upon between *Great Britain* and *France*, declar'd that he must separate his Forces from him; and on the fifteenth of *November* the *British* Forces in *Catalonia* were embarqu'd for *Port Mahon*, where the Duke of *Argyle* at that time commanded. His Grace upon their Arrival caus'd the Emperor's Colours to be taken down, and the *English* Colours to be hoisted in the several Castles and Forts in the Island of *Minorca*: and the Emperor's Governor in the Island refusing to take the Oaths to her *British* Majesty, had leave to retire to *Barcelona*; but the rest of the Magistrates there took an Oath of Fidility to the Queen.

The States General finding the Allies in no Condition to oppose the Arms of *France* without the Assistance of *Great Britain*, agreed to come into the Plan of Peace propos'd to them by the Earl of *Strafford* on the part of *Britain*, and conclude, and sign the Peace jointly, and at the same time with the *British* Ministers; but before the Conclusion of the General Peace a new Treaty of *Guaranty* for the Protestant Succession in *Britain*; and the Barrier of the States General was sign'd on the 30th of *January* 1712-13. By which Treaty it was Barrier Treaty.

agreed, that the *Dutch* should put Garrisons in the Towns and Forts of *Furnes*, *Fort Knock*, *Ipres*, *Menin*, the Town and Citadel of *Tournay*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, the Town and Castle of *Namur*, the Castle of *Ghent*, the Forts *Le Perle*, *Philip* and *Damme*, and the Fort of St. *Donat*. The Fortifications of all which Places, with the Garrisons therein, to be maintain'd out of the Revenues arising in the Countries about them; so that the *Dutch* were to be at no Expence in maintaining those Garrisons.

And it was further agreed, that *Britain*, when requir'd by the *Dutch*, should send ten thousand Foot and twenty Men of War to their Assistance, at the Charge of *Britain* to maintain the aforesaid Barrier: And on the other side, The *Dutch* should send six thousand Foot and twenty Men of War to the Assistance of *Britain* when requir'd, at the Expence of the States, to support the Protestant Succession: But if the Danger on either side should be great and imminent, either Party should assist the other with their whole Force.

Treaty for the Evacuation of *Catalonia*.

The Imperial and *French* Ministers on the 14th of *March* following concluded a Treaty for the evacuating *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and *Ivica* by the Imperialists, and for the Neutrality of *Italy*. By the first Article whereof it was agreed, That there should be a Suspension of Arms in *Catalonia* till the Empress and the Court then residing there, and other Persons who were dispos'd to follow it, whether Military or not, *Spaniards* or others, should with their Effects, and the Imperial Forces be entirely departed from *Spain* and arriv'd in *Italy*, upon Condition they deliver'd up the Places possessed by them.

And

And by the eighth Article it was agreed, That as ſoon as the ſaid Evacuation ſhould be begun, there ſhould be granted to all the Subjects and Inhabitants of *Catalonia*, and the ſaid Iſlands, a general Amneſty and perpetual Oblition for all that had been done by them during the War; and no trouble ſhould be given on thoſe Accounts to the *Catalans*, or Inhabitants of the ſaid Iſles: but as to the Enjoyment of their antient Privileges, This was referr'd to be diſcuſs'd at the Treaty for a General Peace. And by the eleventh Article it is agreed, That there ſhall be an entire Suſpenſion of Arms throughout *Italy*, and the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean*, reſpectively poſſeſs'd by the Parties engaged in War, as in all the Tetritories of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Savoy*, ſituate as well on this ſide as on the other ſide the *Alps*.

In purſuance of the aboveſaid Convention for the Evacuation of *Catalonia*, the Empreſs embarqu'd at *Barcelona* about the beginning of *March* 1712-13. and was convoy'd to *Vado* in *Italy* by the *Britiſh* Fleet.

The Year 1713. was more remarkable for Negotiations of Peace than Warlike Enterprizes; for on the 31ſt of *March* O.S. or the 11th of *April* N.S. the reſpective Treaties of Peace between *Great Britain*, *Pruſſia*, *Portugal*, the States General and *Savoy* on the one part; and the *French* King on the other, were executed at *Utrecht*: Count *Zinzendorf* the Imperial Miniſter proteſting againſt it, declaring, That he conceiv'd the Emperor and Empire had great Injuſtice done them; for that the Emperor's Imperial Dignity was not by the Preliminary Articles to be acknowledged till after the ſigning the Peace. 2. Becauſe that Expreſſion

1713. Peace between the Allies and *France*.

Expreſſion in them, that the *Rhine* ſhall ſerve as a Boundary between *France* and the Empire, is very Captious and Ambiguous, there being many conſiderable Places and Countries belonging to the Empire on the *French* ſide the *Rhine*. 3. Becauſe *France* inſiſts on the Reſtoration of the Elector of *Bavaria*, with ſome other Demands of importance. For which Reaſons the Emperor and Empire determin'd to continue the War againſt *France* alone, till they could obtain better Terms.

By the Treaty of Peace between *Great Britain* and *France*, it was ſtipulated, That the Acts of Settlement made by the *Britiſh* Parliament, for the Security of the Proteſtant Succeſſion, ſhould be thereby confirm'd and enforc'd: That the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* ſhould remain for ever ſeparate, *Dunkirk* be demoliſh'd, the *Britiſh* Plantations in *America* in Poſſeſſion of *France* be reſtor'd, and a juſt and reaſonable Satisfaction given to all the Allies.

By the Treaty with the States General, *France* conſented to yield up the Town and Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, the Towns of *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, *Ipres*, and ſome other Places for a Barrier to the States; and the *Dutch* on the other Hand, agreed to yield up *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and St. *Venant*.

By the Treaty between *France* and *Savoy*, *Sicily* was yield to the Duke of *Savoy*, a ſufficient Barrier was given him on the ſide of *France*; and the Crown of *Spain* was limited to the ſaid Duke on failure of Iſſue of King *Philip*.

The War ſtill continuing between the Empire and *France*, the *French* inveſted *Landau* on

on the 12th of *June*, which held out till the 20th of *Auguſt*, when the Garriſon ſurrendred, and were made Priſoners of War. On the 30th of *September* the *French* laid Siege to *Friburgh*, which they made themſelves Maſters of on the firſt of *November*, and on the 16th of the ſame Month the Caſtle ſurrendred: which Succeſſes induc'd the Imperialiſts the following Winter to enter into a Treaty with *France*, which was manag'd by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, on the one ſide, and Marſhal *Villars* on the other, at the Caſtle of *Raſtadt*.

Count *Staremburgh* having evacauted *Catalonia* with the Imperial Troops on the ninth of *July*, according to the abovemention'd Convention. The *Catalans* immediately took Poſſeſſion of *Barcelona*, and declar'd War againſt King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity the Queen of *Great Britain* had procur'd for them; and on the thirteenth of the ſame Month of *July*, a Treaty of Peace was ſign'd between *Great Britain* and *Spain*; whereby the Queen's Title, and the Proteſtant Succeſſion in *Britain* were agreed to; *Gibralter*, *Minorca* and *Port Mahon* yielded to *Britain*, with the Benefit of the *Aſſiento* Trade, or the furniſhing the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *America* with Negroes; and by it the *Catalans* were not only indemnified for oppoſing King *Philip*, but their Honours and Eſtates, together with the Privileges of the Inhabitants of both *Caſtiles* were granted them, and the Ceſſion of *Sicily* was confirm'd to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Iſland.

The *Catalans* continuing deaf to all Offers of Accommodation, King *Philip*'s Forces plunder'd and ravag'd their Country in a terrible manner; whereupon the *Catalans* declar'd themſelves

themselves a free Independant State; granted Commissions for raising Soldiers in their own Name; and took upon them to Coin Money with the Arms of that Province stamp'd upon it.

Treaty between the Emperor and *France*.

At the close of this Year, *viz.* on the 6th of *March* N. S. 1713-14. a Treaty of Peace was concluded at *Rastadt* between the Emperor and *France*: whereby it was agreed, That the Treaties of *Westphalia*, *Nimeghen* and *Ryswick*, should be the Basis and Foundation of the present Treaty; and particularly, That the *French* should restore to the Emperor the Town and Fortress of *Old Brisack*, the Town and Fortress of *Friburgh*, the Forts of St. *Peter*, and of the *Star*; and all other Forts in the *Black Forest* and *Brisgau*, with the Fort of *Kehl* and its Dependancies; the Fort of *Pile*, and others erected in the Islands of the *Rhine* near *Strasburgh*, were to be demolish'd, the Navigation and use of the said River to remain free and open to the Subjects of either side, and no new Tolls to be laid on Goods passing along the said River by either Party. The *French* King also agreed, That the Fortifications over-against *Hunninghen*, on the right side the *Rhine*, and the Island therein should be demolish'd; and in general, all the Forts, Intrenchments, Lines, and Bridges specified in the Treaty of *Ryswick*, and such as have been erected since, either along the *Rhine*, or in the *Rhine*, or elsewhere in the Empire, and its Dependancies, which it should not be lawful to re-establish. The *French* King also agreed to evacuate the Castles of *Bitsch* and *Homburgh*, and to cause the Fortifications thereof to be demolish'd. On the other Hand, his Imperial Majesty agreed,

That

That the City of *Landau* and its Dependancies ſhould remain to the moſt *Chriſtian* King: That the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Colen* be reſtor'd to all their Dominions, Prerogatives, *&c.* And the *French* agreed, that the Emperor ſhould enjoy the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, ſaving the Barrier Towns there granted to the States General: That the King of *Pruſſia* ſhould keep all he was poſſeſs'd of in the upper quarter of *Gelderland*, particularly the Town of *Gelder*, *&c.* which was confirm'd to that Prince in lieu of his Pretenſions to the Principality of *Orange* in *France*.

1714. Death of the Queen of *England* *&c.*

The Year 1714. was fatal to ſeveral Great Perſons, as 1. to *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, youngeſt Son of the late *Dauphin* of *France*, and Grand-ſon to *Lewis* XIV. who died at *Marli* on the fourth of *May*, in the 28th Year of his Age. 2. The Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs and Dutcheſs Dowager of *Hanover*, who died on the 8th of *June* N. S. in the 84th Year of her Age. And 3. *Anne*, Queen of *Great Britain*, who died on the firſt of *Auguſt*, in the fiftieth Year of her Age; being ſucceeded by *George* Elector of *Brunſwick Lunenburgh*, who arriv'd at *London* on the 20th of *September*, and was crown'd the 20th of *October* following.

Barcelona taken.

The Duke of *Berwick*, with an Army compos'd of *French* and *Spaniſh* Troops, laid Siege to *Barcelona* on the 12th of *July*, this Year; the Citizens defending themſelves with great Obſtinacy till the eleventh of *September* following, when they retir'd into the new City, and beat a Parley; and on the 12th they ſurrendred on Condition their Lives ſhould be ſpar'd, and the City ſhould not be plunder'd. As to the Emperor, who encourag'd the poor *Catalans* to ſtand out to the laſt extremity, and not

accept of any Terms, promising to send them Reinforcements from time to time, he neither sent them any Assistance, or took any Notice of them in the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and *France*, or in the Treaty between the Empire and *France*, which was concluded at *Baden* the 7th of *September* N. S. and contains nothing material but what was stipulated in the Treaty of *Rastadt*.

Treaty between the Empire and *France*.

A Treaty was also concluded on the sixth of *February* this Year between *Spain* and *Portugal*; so that all the Nations of *Europe* were now in Peace; but this Calm lasted a very little while, for the *Turks* declar'd War against the Republick of *Venice* on the 7th of *December* 1714.

1715. The *Turks* Conquer the *Morea*.

In the Year 1715. the *Turks* made themselves entire Masters of the *Morea*, meeting with very little Opposition there: and this swift Progress of the *Ottoman* Arms oblig'd the Emperor to enter into a Confederacy with the *Venetians* for their mutual Defence. The Peace of *Great Britain* was also disturb'd this Year by a Civil War: The Earl of *Marr* retiring in Disgust from Court, assembled the Friends of the Pretender in *Scotland* about the middle of *August*; and proclaim'd him King by the Name of *James* the 8th: And Mr. *Foster*, who had accepted the Post of General for the Pretender in *England*, assembled the Malecontents in the North of *England*; and caus'd the Pretender to be proclaim'd in *Northumberland* in *October* following: but being afterwards surrounded by King *George*'s Forces in *Preston*, General *Foster* and his Adherents were most of them made Prisoners of War. The same Day the Earl of *Marr* attack'd King *George*'s Troops near *Dumblain*; but it was a kind of

drawn

drawn Battle, neither ſide having great Reaſon to boaſt of their Succeſs. On the 25th of *December* the Pretender landed in *Scotland* near *Aberdeen*, with ſome few Officers and Gentlemen; but it was now too late, the *Dutch* having before ſent over five or ſix thouſand Men to the Aſſiſtance of King *George*; and the Malecontents having no regular Troops in their Service, the Pretender and the Earl of *Marr* ſeeing no probability of Succeſs, diſpers'd their Troops, and tranſported themſelves into *France*. What diſhearten'd the Malecontents more than any thing, was the Death of the *French* King *Lewis* XIV. who died on the firſt of *September* N. S. and the Duke of *Orleans*'s being declar'd Regent of *France*, who betray'd all their Councils to the *Britiſh* Court.

1716. War between the Empire and *Turky*.

Hoſtilities having been begun between the *German* and *Ottoman* Empires in the beginning of the Year 1716. Prince *Eugene* on the fifth of *Auguſt* attack'd the *Turkiſh* Army, conſiſting of near two hundred thouſand Men, entrench'd near *Carlowitz*: and tho' the *Turks* defended themſelves well at the beginning of the Action, they were at length routed, and a dreadful ſlaughter made of them; the Imperialiſts making themſelves Maſters of all their Cannon, Tents, Baggage and Ammunition, the Military Cheſt, with five millions of *Florins* coin'd, and the *Grand Vizier*'s Pavilion, in which was found Jewels and Treaſure to the Value of three hundred thouſand *Florins* more; two hundred of his Women were alſo taken, from fourteen to twenty-ſix Years of Age. After this Victory Prince *Eugene* march'd to inveſt *Temeſwaer*; before which Place the Trenches were open'd on the firſt of *September*, and the Town ſurrendred on the fourteenth

of *October* following, having been in the Possession of the *Turks* for an hundred and sixty-four Years.

1717. *Belgrade* taken by the Imperialists.

The Imperialists the following Year invested the City of *Belgrade* on the 18th of *June* 1717. and the *Turks* coming to the Relief of it on the 16th of *August*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* engag'd them, and obtain'd a compleat Victory: whereupon the Town surrendred two Days afterwards; but Prince *Eugene* made no further Advantage of his Victory this Year. *Philip* King of *Spain* having augmented his Navy, as well as his Land Forces this Year, propos'd to himself the making a Conquest of *Sardinia*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, and the rest of the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, which had been dismembred from that Crown by the last Peace; and accordingly the Marquis *de Lede*, the *Spanish* General, made a Descent in the Island of *Sardinia*, and reduc'd that Country to the Obedience of King *Philip*.

1718. A new War with *Spain*.

In the beginning of *July* the Year following, the Marquis *de Lede* landed in *Sicily* with sixteen or seventeen thousand Men, and was well receiv'd by most of the Towns in that Island; who set open their Gates and voluntarily offer'd to submit to King *Philip*. Whereupon a Confederacy was enter'd into between the Emperor, *Britain*, and the King of *Sicily* against *Spain*; and the *Dutch* afterwards coming into it, this Treaty was call'd the Quadruple Alliance, the chief Design whereof, was to confirm the Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy. In pursuance whereof Sir *George Byng* being sent into the *Streights* with a Squardron of *British* Men of War, fell upon the *Spanish* Fleet near *Syracusa* in *Sicily*, and took and destroy'd about fifteen of their Ships of War.

In

In the mean time the Emperor having sign'd a Treaty of Peace, or Truce for twenty-four Years with the *Turks*, was at leisure to attend the War with *Spain* in *Sicily*.

The *French* also assembled an Army in the beginning of the Year 1719. and invaded *Spain* by Land: on the 13th of *April* they took *Port Passage*, where they burnt six *Spanish* Men of War, which were almost finish'd, upon the Stocks. The *French* Generals afterwards besieg'd *Fonterabia*, which surrendred the sixteenth of *June*, as did St. *Sebastian* the first of *August* following, the whole Province of *Guipuscoa* submitting to the Crown of *France*. On the 29th of *August* the Lord *Cobham* with six thousand *British* Troops made a Descent near *Vigo* in *Spain*, and took the Town and Castle, but quitted them again the 25th of *October*. In the mean time the Imperialists by the Assistance of the *British* Fleet, transported an Army into *Sicily*; and having taken the Town of *Messina*, the Castle surrendred to them the 19th of *October*. King *Philip* finding himself thus press'd by a Potent Confederacy, thought it time to hearken to Proposals of Accommodation. But I should have remembred, that *Spain* in Order to make a Diversion, and Distract the Allies this Summer, sent the Earl of *Seaforth* with three hundred *Spaniards* to *Scotland*, who having join'd four thousand *Highlanders* on the tenth of *June*, engaged General *Wightman*, but they were defeated, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners. 1719.

On the sixth of *May* 1720. N. S. a Convention for a Suspension of Arms, and for the Evacuation of *Sicily* by the *Spaniards*, was sign'd by the Imperial and *Spanish* Generals, and 1720.

and on the next Day a Convention for the Evacuation of *Sardinia*.

1721. And in the following Year the Renunciations of the Emperor and King of *Spain*, of such part of the *Spanish* Monarchy as each of them were to give up, were executed; by which *Sicily* was surrendred to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island: And thus Peace was once more restor'd to *Europe*; some few Matters only being left to be decided in a Congress at *Cambray* by the Ministers of the respective Powers concern'd.

Peace concluded.

1722. The Emperor having no Male Issue, summon'd a General Diet of the States of the Kingdom of *Hungary* to meet at *Presburgh* on the twentieth of *June*, 1722. where he procur'd an Act to pass for settling the Succession of the Crown of *Hungary* on the Female Line of the House of *Austria*: acknowledging for Successors to that Crown the Archdutchesses, his Imperial Majesty's Daughters, and all the Females of the House of *Austria*, with their Descendants, in failure of Male Issue, according to the Order of Primogeniture, in the manner establish'd in all other Kingdoms and Tertitories belonging to his Imperial Majesty and his most August House; determining to remain for ever indissolubly united with his Imperial Majesty's other Dominions; so that the same may for ever hereafter be govern'd by one Head. And 'tis said, the Protestants who are Members of the States, contributed very much to the Resolution that was taken for the settling the Succession, having had great Assurances given them that the Affairs of Religion should be settled to their Satisfaction.

The Crown of *Hungary* settled on the Females of the House of *Austria*.

It

It was look'd upon to be very ominous to the Imperial Family, that on the ſixth of *Auguſt* in the Evening the inward Court of the Palace of the *Favorita*, next to the Emperor's Apartment, ſo great a Number of Graſs-hoppers, or rather Locuſts, lodg'd themſelves, that it was the Work of a whole Night and the next Day to clear the Court of them; but the two outer Courts of the Palace had none in them: I don't find however, that any great Misfortune hath happen'd to the Emperor ſince, according to the wiſe Prognoſtications of the Superſtious, unleſs the want of Male Iſſue is to be accounted ſuch.

The beginning of the Year 1723. was fatal to the famous Town of *Buda* in *Hungary*, moſt part of the City being burnt to the Ground, and part of the Walls and Fortifications deſtroy'd by the blowing up the Magazines on *Eaſter Sunday*. 1723.

The Emperor having erected a Company of Merchants at *Oſtend* to trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *Weſt Indies*, and the Coaſts of *Africa* by his Grant, bearing Date the Day of *December* 1722. the *Dutch* preſented Memorial after Memorial to the Imperial Court, in hopes of getting the Grant retracted; inſiſting that it was contrary to the Treaty of *Munſter*, and other Treaties, that the Inhabitants of the *Auſtrian*, formerly the *Spaniſh Netherlands* ſhould Trade to the *Eaſt Indies*; and ſeem'd to charge the Emperor with Ingratitude, by encroaching on their Trade when they had done him ſo many ſignal Services in the late War, conquering whole Kingdoms and Provinces for him at a great Expence of Blood and Treaſure. The *Dutch* Memorial againſt the *Oſtend* Company

This

This Year the Emperor publish'd an Edict in Favour of the *Hungarian* Protestants, allowing them the free Exercise of their Religion, and their antient Privileges. On the 5th of *September* his Imperial Majesty was crown'd King of *Bohemia* at *Prague*, and on the eighth the Empress was crown'd Quern; it not being the Custom of this Country, it seems, for the King and Queen to be crown'd the same Day.

Congress of *Cambray.* The famous Congress of *Cambary*, which had been so long talk'd of, was open'd the 26th of *January* 1723-4. where the first things agreed on, were, that the Emperor should grant the Investiture of the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* in *Italy*, to the Prince *Don Carlos* Infante of *Spain*: And that the Artillery taken away by the *Spaniards* on their evacauting *Sardinia*, should be restor'd to the King of *Sardinia*.

1724. The Empire remaining in perfect Peace, the Year 1724. affords very little worth relating. The Congress of *Cambray*, indeed, continued their Conferences; but seem'd to spend their time more in Ceremony, or private Cabals between particular Ministers, than the Business they were assembled about. The Emperor having determin'd to constitute the Archdutchess *Elizabeth*, his eldest Sister, Governor of the *Austrian Netherlands*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* resign'd that Government; and was made Viccar General of all the *Austrian* Dominions in *Italy*, the highest Post the Emperor could confer upon him, since the Viceroys of *Naples* and *Sicily*, the Governor of the *Milanize*, and all other Imperial Officers and Generals in *Italy* receive their Orders from him

him, and give Obedience to them as to thoſe of the Emperor himſelf.

While the Miniſters of the ſeveral Powers of *Europe* aſſembled at *Cambray*, were ſpending their time, to all Appearance, in Matters of Ceremony, or Diverſion, the Emperor and *Spain* enter'd into a Treaty without the Knowledge of the other Powers, which was concluded at *Vienna* the 30th of *April* 1725. by which the Emperor acknowledges King *Philip* King of all the *Spaniſh* Dominions in his Poſſeſſion, confirms *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma* and *Placentia* to *Don Carlos* Prince of *Spain*, on the Death of the preſent Duke of *Tuſcany*, *&c.* and King *Philip* agrees to make over to *Don Carlos* his Son, the City of *Porto Longone*, with that part of the Iſland of *Elva* in his Poſſeſſion: and declares, that neither he nor any of his Succeſſors to the Crown of *Spain* ſhall ever have the Guardianſhip of the Prince who ſhall poſſeſs any of thoſe Dutchies; nor ſhall be in a Capacity to acquire, retain, or poſſeſs the leaſt thing in the ſaid Dutches, or in *Italy*, or introduce his own Troops, or Foreigners into the ſaid Dutchies during the Life of the preſent Princes: But the ſaid Prince *Don Carlos* may however take Poſſeſſion of the Dutchies as they devolve upon him. King *Philip* alſo renounces in favour of his Imperial Majeſty, all Rights and Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Flanders*, and elſewhere in the Poſſeſſion of his Imperial Majeſty; but each Party to ſtile himſelf King of *Spain*, *&c.* during his Life; the publiſhing of which Treaty put an end to the Congreſs at *Cambray*. 1725. Treaty of *Vienna*.

A Treaty of Commerce alſo was ſign'd between the Emperor and *Spain* on the firſt of

May 1725. whereby *Spain* agrees, That the Subjects of the Empire should have the same Privileges in Point of Commerce as the *English* and *Dutch*, or the most favour'd Nations; and should have the Liberty of vending their *East India* Merchandize brought over by the *Ostend* Company in any part of *Spain*.

The Emperor also enter'd into an Alliance Offensive and Defensive with *Russia* and *Poland*, and other Powers were invited to accede to the *Vienna* Treaty. At the same time the Imperial Court seem'd very intent upon promoting Commerce; and not only encourag'd the *Ostend* Company, but declar'd *Trieste* on the Gulph of *Venice*, a free Port. On the other Hand, *Great Britain*, *France* and *Prussia*, concluded a Treaty on the third of *September* 1725. wherein the said Powers promise their mutual Guarantee to Protect and Defend all their Dominions, Countries and Cities, as well within as out of *Europe*, with all their Rights and Privileges, and particularly those of TRADE, which the said Allies respectively enjoy; and if they cannot obtain Justice by fair means, and any of the contracting Powers shall be attack'd, or molested in the said particulars, That then the abovesaid Powers, within two Months after Demand, shall furnish the following Succours, *viz.* His *Britanick* Majesty, three thousand Foot, and four thousand Horse. His most *Christian* Majesty eighty thousand Foot, and four thousand Horse. His *Prussian* Majesty three thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse: But if the Party attack'd, or injur'd, chooses to be supply'd with Ships of War, or Transports, or Money, then the other Parties shall furnish him with Ships or Money in Proportion to the

Treaty of *Hanover*.

the Expence of Troops above ſtipulated. And if the aboveſaid Succours are not ſufficient to redreſs the Wrongs of the injur'd Party, the contracting Powers then agree to furniſh more Forces; and in caſe of Neceſſity, all their Forces, and even to declare War againſt the Agreſſor. The Contracting Powers alſo agree to maintain the Treaties of *Oliva* and *Weſtphalia*; and to invite other Powers, eſpecially the States General, to acceed to the preſent Treaty. And the Kings of *Great Britain* and *Pruſſia* declare they will not furniſh their Contingents of Troops to the Empire againſt *France* in caſe of an Offenſive War; and if either of them ſhould be compell'd to it, he ſhall furniſh as many Forces to aſſiſt *France*. And on the eighth of *February* following the States General acceeded to the ſaid *Hanover* Treaty.

Upon this Treaty the Court of *Vienna* is ſaid to have made ſome very ſevere Reflections; particularly, that this Treaty being made by two Electors and Princes of the Empire with a Foreign Power againſt his Imperial Majeſty and the Empire, was contrary to thoſe ſolemn Oaths of Fidelity, which the Kings of *England* and *Pruſſia* ſwore openly with a loud Voice before the Imperial Throne, and in the preſence of Almighty God to his Imperial Majeſty, and to the Holy *Roman* Empire at their Inveſtiture. That it was an actual Separation from the whole Empire, and a Union with thoſe who would probably be the declar'd Enemies of it. That by this means the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, which is put into the Hands of his Imperial Majeſty according to the Capitulation at his Election, and the Laws of the Empire are of no Force with theſe

Contracting Parties, but wholly destroy'd; and they have assum'd a Power of acting according to their own Will and Pleasure. The Peace of the Country also is at an end, by the bring in of foreign Troops, which is not allow'd even to the Emperor himself. And The said Contracting Powers may at any time seize by Force the Rights they have, or pretend to have, and secure them by Foreign Nations against the Majesty of the Emperor, their supreme Judge and Lord, and against the other States of the Empire.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, *Maximilian Emanuel Mary*, died this Year on the 26th of *February*, in the sixty fourth Year of his Age, leaving his Dominions to his eldest Son *Charles Albert Cajetan*, the Electoral Prince.

1726. In the beginning of the Year 1726. we find the *British* Ministers complaining that an *English* Courier was stopp'd at *Belgrade* in his return from *Constantinople*, and of a Report, which prevail'd at this time in the Court of *Vienna*, That his *British* Majesty had not only caus'd the Treaty of *Hanover* to be communicated to the *Ottoman Porte*; but that he had also endeavour'd to excite the *Turks* to enter into a War with the Emperor; intimating that the Alliance lately form'd against him, gave the *Sultan* a favourable Opportunity of recovering *Temeswaer* and *Belgrade*. To which the Imperial Ministers answer'd, That it was true, they had receiv'd repeated Advices from *Constantinople*, that the *British* Ambassador at the *Porte* at an Audience of the *Grand Vizier*, had endeavour'd to excite the *Turks* against his Imperial Majesty; and that all the Foreign Ministers at *Constantinople*, with one Consent, had spoken of it as a Matter both certain and publick,

publick, That ſuch Informations as theſe, neceſſarily oblig'd the Emperor to uſe ſome Precaution: whereupon Orders were ſent on the 23d of *January* to all the Generals and commanding Officers on the Frontiers of *Turky*, to let no Body paſs without giving Notice thereof to the Court; and an *Engliſh* Courier, or Meſſenger, afterwards arriving at *Belgrade*, under the Character of a Merchant, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* Governor of *Servia*, could not avoid detaining him till further Orders. The Courrier finding himſelf ſtopp'd, diſcover'd the Badge of an *Engliſh* Meſſenger, and deliver'd a Letter from the Imperial Reſident at the *Porte*, wherein he was ſo ſtil'd. They leave the World therefore to judge whether the detaining ſuch a Perſon as this in a Frontier Town, who was returning from ſuch an Errand; and who was nevertheleſs releas'd out of regard to his *Britanick* Majeſty, can afford any room to require Satisfaction for a Violation of the Law of Nations, as the *Britiſh* Miniſter Stiles it: and if on the other Hand, his Imperial Majeſty had not Reaſon to complain of theſe Practiſes. What Foundation the Imperialiſts had to charge his *Britiſh* Majeſty with inciting the *Turk* againſt *Chriſtendom* I ſhall not determine; but certain it is, the Imperialiſts were under ſome Apprehenſions of being attack'd by the *Porte*; and enter'd into an Alliance with *Moſcovy* by way of Precaution, wherein it was ſtipulated, that in caſe his Imperial Majeſty's Dominions ſhould be invaded by the *Turks*, *Ruſſia* ſhould bring forty thouſand Men into the Field to his Aſſiſtance: And if the *Turks* ſhould invade *Moſcovy*, the Emperor ſhould declare War againſt

againſt the *Turks*, and make a Diverſion on the ſide of *Hungary*.

This Year iſſu'd an Imperial Edict, prohibiting the Importation of *Engliſh* Manufactures into the Imperial Dominions, as well as the Importation of all *India* Goods, except thoſe imported by the *Oſtend* Company. And now things ſeem'd to tend to a Rupture between the Allies of *Vienna* and *Hanover*; but nothing of this kind has yet happen'd, unleſs the beſieging of *Gibralter* by the *Spaniards*, which ſtill remains block'd up by them; and the ſending a Squadron of *Britiſh* Men of War to *America*, to prevent the *Spaniſh* Galeons returning to *Europe*: And it is hop'd that the new Congreſs to be held at *Cambray*, may remove all Miſunderſtandings between the Princes of *Europe*. And here I ſhall conclude the Modern Hiſtory of *Germany*, all things remaining in the ſame ſuſpence the preſent Year as they did the laſt. 1727.

CHAP. V.

Treats of the Power of the Emperor; of his Election and Coronation; of the King of the Romans, *and Electors; and of the General Diet.*

Power of the Emperor.

THE Power of the *German* Emperors hath not been at all times the ſame. *Charlemain*, who laid the Foundation of this Empire, enjoy'd great part of *Germany*, *Hungary*, *France* and *Italy*, of which he was abſolute Monarch; and took the liberty of diſpoſing his Dominions to his Succeſſor on his Death, as many ſucceeding Emperors did afterwards. But two things much abridg'd the Power

Power of these Emperors, one whereof was the Encroachments of the See of *Rome*, which did not only assume an Independancy for themselves and the several Princes and States in *Italy* from the Emperor's Jurisdiction, but claim'd a Superiority over all the Kings and Princes of the Earth, and particularly over the *German* Emperor, whom they did not look upon as legally advanc'd to the Throne without their Concurrence; and held that he might be deposed by the Pope, whenever the Holy Father should charge him with Heresy, or Male Administration. The Imperial Power was also very much lessen'd, and almost lost by the many exorbitant Grants made by succeeding Emperors to the Governours of the several Provinces, whom they invested with Sovereign Power, and made Hereditary in their respective Governments: Whereupon these great Officers soon assum'd an Independancy, and even a Power of electing their Sovereign: And while the Emperors had scarce any other Dominions than those they were thus elected to, they made but an inconsiderable Figure in *Christendom*: But now their Hereditary Dominions, in which they are absolute, are so much enlarg'd, the *German* Emperor may be reckon'd one of the most potent Princes in *Europe*, especially since the See of *Rome* hath lost much of that Influence it had in the Days of Bigottry and Superstition. The Emperor is neither crown'd or confirm'd in his Imperial Dignity by the Pope at present: On the contrary, some late Emperors have ventur'd to seize upon the Lands of the Church in *Italy*, and made the Holy Father sensible it was in their Power to crush him, since they have obtain'd the Possession of *Milan*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, which

which almost surround the Territories of the Church.

The Fountain of Honour

The Emperors, like other Sovereigns, are the Fountains of Honour in their Dominions, and do not only constitute Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, *&c.* but have frequently taken upon them to create Kings: They have not indeed the Power of making Peace or War, or of levying Taxes, without the Consent of the Electors, and other Princes of the Empire; neither can they make Laws, or suspend them without the Consent of the Diet, or Assembly of the Estates: But their Hereditary Dominions are now so enlarg'd, and they have such a Number of profitable Posts and Honours at their Disposal, that the Princes of the Empire seem very much devoted to them, and seldom oppose any thing which his Imperial Majesty proposes. Since the late Acquisitions in *Hungary*, the *Low Countries*, and *Italy*, the Emperor has made a Figure equal almost to his greatest Ancestors; nor is there any Power in *Europe* perhaps a Match for him by Land.

The next Person to the Emperor is the King of the *Romans*, who has little Authority but what he derives from the Emperor: In the Emperor's Absence indeed he usually takes upon him the Administration of the Government; and after the Emperor's Death, succeeds without any further Election. The first occasion of electing a King of the *Romans*, proceeded from a Contrivance of some Emperors to secure the Imperial Crown to their own Families; they made use of their Authority while they were in Possession of the Throne, and easily influenc'd the Electors to chuse a Son, a Brother, or some other near Relation to be King of the *Romans*, which is now grown so customary,

mary, that the Empire ſeems to be entail'd on the Males of the *Auſtrian* Family, it being much the ſame thing to elect a King of the *Romans*, as to chuſe an Emperor.

The principal Members of the Empire after the King of the *Romans*, are the nine Electors, of whom the three firſt are Eccleſiaſtical, *viz.* The Electors of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Cologn*, (who are alſo Arch-Chancellors of the Empire), the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, The Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Brunſwick*. The Number of the Electors till the Peace of *Munſter* was only ſeven; but when the Authority of chuſing their Emperors became limited to ſo ſmall a Number does not appear. After *Charles* the Great, the Empire was Hereditary till the Reign of *Henry* IV. who being charg'd with Male-Adminiſtration, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and declaring him unfit to reign, order'd him to be depos'd, which his rebel Subjects ſoon put in execution; and being abſolv'd from their Allegiance by his Holineſs, they took upon them to elect *Rodolph*, Duke of *Swabia*, for their Emperor, about the Year 1106. They alſo declar'd that the Right of Succeſſion ſhould be for ever aboliſh'd, and the Power of chuſing Emperors be lodg'd in the People. The *German* Hiſtories are full of the Confuſions that happen'd in the Empire on this Revolution, and relate, that after ſome Years, the lower Rank of the People were depriv'd of their Share in electing their Emperor, and the whole Power of Election uſurp'd by ſome few of the great Officers of the Imperial Court. The Right of Election is annex'd to their Electoral Principalities and Eſtates, and Electors.

as long as there is any Male iſſue in any of the Electoral Families, the Power of electing the Emperor cannot be taken from them, but by the Ban of the Empire, or a Decree of Eſtates.

Every Elector is Sovereign in his Dominions; they make Laws, eſtabliſh Courts of Juſtice, coin Money, levy Taxes, and make Alliances with other Princes of the Empire, or Foreigners, raiſe Fortifications, and make War or Peace under ſome Reſtrictions; but they cannot alter the Value of Money, or lay new Tolls or Cuſtoms in their reſpective Territories without the Conſent of the Diet; neither can they enter into ſuch Confederacies as tend to the Prejudice of the Empire, or are contrary to the Fealty they have ſworn to the Emperor; and if they do the States of the Empire may proceed againſt and diveſt them of their Inheritances and the Privileges of Electors.

Election of an Emperor.

Upon the Death of an Emperor, (where there is no King of the *Romans* already elected) the Elector of *Mentz*, as High Chancellor of the Empire, and Dean of the Electoral College, gives Notice to the other Electors, that they appear at *Francfort* within the ſpace of a Month, to elect a new Emperor, who is generally agreed on before they come to the place of Election. A Day being appointed however, rather to publiſh than make the Election, they come in the Morning to the Town-Houſe in their ordinary Dreſs, and without any Ceremony; here they put on their Electoral Habits, the three Eccleſiaſtical Electors wearing Scarlet Robes with Caps lin'd with Ermine, and the Secular Electors Robes of Crimſon Velvet lin'd alſo with Ermine. At the Town-Houſe they take Horſe and march to St. *Bartholomew*'s Church, but without

without obſerving any Order, only they are each of them attended with their reſpective Hereditary Marſhals, carrying a Sword in a Scabbard before each of them; but the Deputies of the abſent Electors have not this Honour paid them. When the Electors come to the Church, they alight at the Gate, and go to their reſpective Seats in the Choir, being follow'd by ſeveral Princes and Counts of the Empire, the ſeveral Sword-Bearers ſtanding before the reſpective Electors with their Swords drawn, and laid on their Shoulders. Divine Service beginning, at the ſinging the Hymn of *Veni Creator*, the Proteſtant Electors withdraw till Maſs is over, after which they return and take the following Oath with the reſt at the Altar, *viz. That without Regard to any Solicitations, Promiſes, or Rewards, they will elect ſuch a Perſon for Emperor as they believe in their Conſciences is fit to govern the World.* The Qualifications requir'd in the Emperor to be elected are, that he be a *Chriſtian* Prince of *German* Extraction, not under twenty eight Years of Age, and capable of ſuſtaining the Character of his Imperial Majeſty. The Hymn being ſung once again, they go to the place appointed for the Election, being a ſmall vaulted Gallery, which goes out of Choir, and the Emperor is choſen by a Majority of Voices, of which the Perſon elected may be one: then they come out, and place the Emperor Elect upon the Altar, if he be preſent, where the Arch-Biſhop of *Mentz* recommends to him the Intereſts of the Empire, and preſents him with the Capitulation or Conditions on which he is choſen to ſign; after which the Election is publiſh'd, and the new Emperor proclaim'd.

Coronation. At the Coronation the Electors, or their Ambassadors, attend the Emperor from his Palace to the Church in their Robes in the following Order, The Elector *Palatine* with the Crown, the Elector of *Bavaria* with the Globe, and the Elector of *Brandenburg* with the Scepter, march first abreast; the Elector of *Saxony* carries the Sword, and the Elector of *Hanover* the Standard. (As to the other Secular Elector, the King of *Bohemia*, he has been the Person elected for several Generations, being the eldest Son of the deceas'd Emperor). At the Door of the Church the Emperor is receiv'd by the three Ecclesiastical Electors in their Robes, who attend him to the Altar; and the Arch-Bishop who officiates, anoints his Head, and between his Shoulders, his Neck, Breast, and Right Arm; then he is brought to another Altar and Crowned, being cloath'd with the antient Imperial Robes, and afterwards conducted to the Throne, where the Arch-Bishop bids him receive and keep the Pledge which was design'd for him by Providence. Then *Te Deum* is sung, and the Trumpets and Musick proclaim the general Joy.

General Diet. When a General Diet, or an Assembly of the States of the Empire is to be held, the Emperor issues out his Summons to the several Princes and other Members of the Diet, acquainting them with the Time and Place of their Sitting; and they are bound by their Allegiance to appear at the Day appointed, either in Person or by Proxy. More than half of the Assembly usually consists of such Substitutes as have no Voices of their own, but come to vote for their Masters; which is one of the principal Occasions of the slow Proceedings

ings of their Diets: for it often happens, that the Persons deputed have not full Instructions, and are forc'd to send to their Masters for new Instructions before they will venture to give their Voices. Sometimes the Emperor requires them by the Summons to repair in Person to the Place appointed, on account of the Importance of the Matters to be debated: whereupon if they do not appear, they either send in no Deputies at all, or make their Ambassadors Plenipotentiaries, giving them Authority to Vote and Act as if they themselves were actually present. *Ratisbone* is now become the usual Place for the meeting of the Diet; but it has been held at *Mentz*, *Ausburg*, and other Cities; the Emperors seem only restrain'd not to hold it without the Bounds of the Empire.

When any of the Members of the Assembly, or their Ambassadors, arrive at the Place appointed, they first procure an Audience of the Emperor, to whom they produce their Summons, and thank his Imperial Majesty for calling the Diet, promising their utmost Endeavours to promote the General Good of the Empire at the following Session; and the Ambassadors are obliged to give the Reasons of their Masters absence. After this they acquaint the Marshal of the Empire with their Arrival, who provides every Man Quarters suitable to his Quality, and registers their Names. They also give in their Names at the Chancellor's Office, who is the Archbishop of *Mentz*, to be recorded with their Credentials.

The Emperor alone proposes what is to be debated in the Diet: The Members can introduce nothing. His Imperial Majesty also can adjourn any Debate from time to time. The

point

point of Precedency among the Electors has been long since settled by the Golden Bull: but the other Princes and Representatives of Cities have not agreed upon the matter to this day; insomuch that it occasions perpetual Quarrels, and the Diet wou'd sometimes break up in Confusion, if some of them did not for Peace sake yield to the rest, entring a Protest only that this single Instance should not be made a Precedent.

Among the Electors the Elector of *Mentz* takes the Post of Honour, sitting in the middle, with the other two Spiritual Electors, *Colen* and *Treves*, on each side of him, who take the Right Hand by turns: next to them are the Dukes of *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover* on the Left; and the King of *Bohemia*, the Electors *Palatine* and *Brandenburgh* on the Right: Below these sit the Ecclesiastical Princes on the Right, and the Secular Princes on the Left, and after them the Deputies of the Towns.

On the Spiritual Bench antiently sat the Arch-Duke of *Austria* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, though Secular Princes, in regard to their Eminence in the Empire. The *Lutheran* Prelates were formerly excluded this Assembly; but by the *Westphalian* Treaty they obtain'd Seats in the Diet; not among the *Roman* Prelates or Secular Princes, but between the one and the other. And since the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg* is turn'd into a Dukedom, and the Bishopricks of *Lubec* and *Osnabrug* into Secular Principalities, all the Reformed Princes, except the Electors, sit on the Secular Bench which is appointed for the Princes, Counts, and Barons of the Empire, who have Voices in the Diet.

The

The Eccleſiaſtical and Secular Princes of the Empire, and all Prelates who have Princely Dignities annex'd to their Functions, with the Maſter of the *Tentonick* Order, have each of them ſingle Voices; but the reſt who can claim no temporal Principality, give their Voices by Companies, of which kind are the two Benches of *Swabia* and the *Rhine*. Formerly the Counts and Barons of the Empire had but two Voices, and were therefore divided into two Benches, as the Prelates are now. Afterwards at a Diet held in the Year 1641, the Counts of *Franconia* had a Voice allow'd them by themſelves; and in the Year 1654, a Vote was given to the Counts of *Saxony* and *Weſtphalia*; ſo that at preſent there are four Benches of Counts, *viz.* thoſe of *Swabia*, *Wetteraw*, *Franconia*, and *Weſtphalia*, who have Votes in the General Diet.

The Repreſentatives, or Deputies of the Imperial Cities, make the third and laſt Rank of Members in the Diet; but when they firſt obtain'd this Privilege is very uncertain. Their Deputies at preſent are divided into two Benches, the one call'd the Bench of the *Rhine*, and the other the *Swabian* Bench. On the firſt ſit the Repreſentatives of *Lubeck*, the free Cities upon the *Rhine*, in *Wetteraw*, *Alſace*, *Saxony* and *Thuringia*; and on the other the Repreſentatives of the Free Cities in *Swabia* and *Franconia*. The Repreſentatives of the City where the Diet is held ſit at a Table by themſelves, and take an account of the Voices of the other Deputies, which are regiſter'd by the two Regiſters of *Ulm* and *Spire*; one of them repreſenting the Cities in the Circle of the *Rhine*, and the other the Cities of the Circle of *Swabia*.

It

It is generally ſaid, that if we divide the time of any Seſſion of the Diet into four parts, one is ſpent in Diſputes about Precedency; a ſecond and better in Drinking-Matches; a third in Diſputes about their Privileges, with the Emperor; and ſcarce a fourth upon the Buſineſs propoſed to them from the Throne, which uſually relates to Peace and War, the making or reviving Laws, the regulating the Coin, raiſing Taxes, *&c.*

CHAP. VI.

Treats of the Courts of Juſtice, and Laws of the Empire.

Courts of Juſtice.

ANtiently the Emperor aſſiſted by the Biſhops and great Officers of the Crown decided all Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes in the Empire, but the Secular Princes receiv'd Juſtice only in the General Diets: But as Law-Suits multiplied, and it appear'd impracticable for the Emperor to hear every Cauſe, and the Suiters underwent great Hardſhips in following the Court from one part of *Germany* to another, the Emperor *Maximilian* I. ſettled a Court of Judicature at *Worms*, which was remov'd to *Francfort*, and afterwards to *Spire*; from whence it cannot be remov'd, but by the Conſent of all the States. The Aſſeſſors appointed as Judges of this Court, were at firſt but ſixteen, but have ſince been encreas'd to fifty. The Emperor names the Supreme Judge, and four of the Principal Officers: every Elector names one Aſſeſſor, and the reſt are appointed by the ſeveral Circles or Benches in the Diet; and as thoſe

thoſe who appoint the Aſſeſſors, are ſome of them of the Church of *Rome*, and others of them Proteſtants. This Court is compos'd of both, but the greater Number of the Aſſeſſors are of the *Roman* Communion. There lies no Appeal from this Court; but the Members of it however, may be call'd to account for any unjuſt Proceedings. An Appeal lies hither from all inferior and provincial Courts; but this is ſeldom done, on Account of the ſlowneſs of their Proceedings, ſome Cauſes being ſtill depending here which were commenc'd many Years ago.

There is another High Court of Juſtice in the Emperor's Palace, wherever he reſides, call'd *Der Reichs Hoffrat*, or *the Dutch King's-Bench*; which I take to be the ſame with that generally call'd the *Aulick Concil*. Here the Emperor himſelf is ſupreme Judge, being aſſiſted by certain Aſſeſſors, both Popiſh and Proteſtant; but the Emperor's Place is uſually ſupplied by a Preſident. Whether this, or the Court of *Spire*, has the greater Authority is a mighty Diſpute I perceive among ſome; but as they have each of them Cognizance of the ſame kind of Cauſes; and there is no Appeal from the one Court to the other, they ſeem to be pretty much upon the level. As to the inferior and provincial Courts, theſe will be taken Notice of in the Deſcription of the reſpective Provinces and great Towns where they are held.

The Civil Law is generally obſerv'd in all Courts of the the Empire, and to this are added ſome Decrees, to which they pay an equal regard: As firſt, the Golden Bull, A ſmall Parchment Book, containing thirty Chapters, and about twenty-four Leaves, Laws. *Bulla Aurea.*

publish'd by *Charles* IV. with the Approbation of the greatest part of the Princes, Counts, Barons, and other States of the Empire, and contains all the Fundamental Laws relating to the Time, Place and Persons requisite to the due Election of the Emperor, the Number and Privileges of the Electors, the Order they are to observe in all publick Solemnities, and the appointing Vicars in the time of an *Interregnum*; the Seal annex'd to which Decree being of Gold: The Instrument obtain'd the Name of *the Golden Bull*, (or *Edict*) which was held to be irrevocable: But notwithstanding it is appointed by this Bull, that the Electors should not exceed seven, we find they are now multiplied to nine. 2. The *Capitulatio Cæsarea*, being a Collection of forty or fifty Articles between the Electors and the Emperor at his Coronation, to the Observation whereof his Imperial Majesty obliges himself by his Oath, is another considerable part of the Municipal Laws of the Empire: By this he promises to maintain the Privileges of the Electors, Princes, and other Subjects of the Empire: That he will not alienate or diminish the Revenues of the Crown, or bring Foreign Troops into the Empire without the Consent of the Electors, *&c.* That no Foreigner shall be admitted to any publick Employment, but all Places at Court shall be fill'd with Native *Germans* of some Noble Family. 3. The third kind of Laws the *Germans* are govern'd by, are the Acts of their General Diets, which seem to differ from our Acts of Parliament only in this, namely, that the Concurrence of the Citizens and Burgesses is not necessary to the establishing an Act, tho' they are allow'd to give their Opinions of the Expediency

Capitulatio Cæsarea.

Acts of the Diet.

pediency of what is about to be enacted. 4. The *Sanctio Pragmatica*, which principally regards the Preservation of the Peace of the Empire. Wherein 'tis decreed, That if any Prince, or other Member of the Empire, shall endeavour by open hostility to disturb the publick Peace of the whole Body, he shall be cut off from the other Members, and deem'd an Outlaw. As to the Laws of the particular Provinces, these will be taken Notice of as we pass through them.

Sanctio Pragmatica.

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Modern Religion, and Ecclesiastical Government of Germany.

SOME *German* Writers pretend, that *Germany* was converted to the *Christian* Religion by the Apostles, but it is generally held that *Christianity* was not introduc'd here till the second Century, and then only in those parts of it which were subject to the *Romans*.

Conversion of the *Germans*.

In the eighth Century several Missionaries were sent over from *England*, who converted that part of the Country which lies between the *Rhine* and the *Weser*: afterwards *Charles the Great* conquering the Pagan *Saxons*, establish'd the *Christian* Religion amongst them; and the *Bohemians* and *Moravians* were not converted till some Years after.

About the Year 1517. happen'd a Reformation of Religion in this Country, in which *Martin Luther* was most Instrumental; for the Archbishop of *Mentz* not being able to pay the large Sums the Pope expected from him, procur'd

Reformation.

cur'd Leave of his Holiness to sell his Pardons and Indulgencies in all the great Towns of *Germany*, and deputed one Friar *Tekel* his Agent to publish every where a Pardon for all manner of Sins, past, present, and to come, to those who would purchase them. *Luther* hearing of this, protested against the Proceeding; and disputed openly at *Wittemberg* and *Leipsick* against those who asserted the Pope's Power of granting Pardons and Indulgencies, notwithstanding he was threatned with Excommunication, and being condemn'd for an Heretick; but the Elector of *Saxony* approving of his Doctrines, and supporting him, he was the more encourag'd to propagate them in other parts of *Germany*, where the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg*, *Wirtemburg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, the Marques of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, and most of the Imperial Cities became his Disciples; and these drew up a Protestation, containing the Points wherein they differ'd from the Church of *Rome*, and presented it to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, *Anno* 1529. whereupon they were call'd Protestants. The following Year they deliver'd in a Confession at *Ausburg*, from thence call'd the *Ausburg* Confession; and refusing to recede from the Opinions they profes's'd therein, the Emperor *Charles* V. endeavour'd to reduce them by Force; but after a long War, with various Success, he was content to grant them a Toleration at *Passau* in the Year 1552. which was afterwards confirm'd to them at *Ausburg Anno* 1555. about two Years after *Luther* had began the Reformation in *Germany*, *viz.* in the Year 1519. *Zuinglius*, a Canon of the Church of *Zurich* in *Switzerland* began also to oppose the Church of

Luther.

Zuinglius.

of *Rome*, declaring againſt the Maſs, Images, the Invocation of Saints, *&c.* and made ſuch Numbers of Diſciples, that the Maſs was aboliſh'd in the Year 1526. by the Senate at *Zurich*; as it was two Years after at *Bern*. But the Differences between theſe two Reformers, in relation to the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper (the *Lutherans* holding Conſubſtantiation, and the *Zuinglians* denying the Elements to be any more than bare Signs of Chriſt's Body and Blood) was a great hindrance to the Progreſs of the Reformation. *Luther* and *Zuinglius* met to try if they could reconcile their Doctrines, but to no purpoſe; the Breach grew wider between them, and their reſpective Diſciples from thence forward became mortal Enemies to one another. The famous *Calvin* ſucceeded *Zuinglius* at *Zurich*, adding ſeveral new Opinions to the Doctrines preach'd by his Predeceſſor, ſuch as Predeſtination, Free Will, and final Perſeverance, which made the two Sects irreconcilable: and it was obſerv'd, that *Calvin's* Doctrines ſpread further and faſter than thoſe of *Luther*; eſpecially in *France*, *Scotland*, the *Netherlands*, and ſome parts of *Germany*: While the Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and other parts of *Germany* adhered to *Luther's* Doctrine. And the *Lutherans*, to ſhow their inſuperable Averſion to the *Calviniſts*, in the great Church at *Leipſick*, have drawn the Pictures of the Devil, *Ignatius Loyala*, and *John Calvin*, and hung them up in one Frame, with this Inſcription, *The three great Enemies of Chriſt, and of the* Chriſtian *Religion*. Nor are the *Calviniſts* at all behind hand with them in reproachful and reviling Expreſſions. At preſent 'tis computed that the *Calviniſts* get Ground of the *Lutherans* in

Calvin.

in *Germany*, being ſupported by the Court of *Pruſſia*, which is zealouſly affected to *Calvin*; and the States General encourage no other Doctrines but *Calvin's*, tho' they tolerate all Religions. In *France* indeed, neither the one or the other can be profeſs'd openly. But to return to *Germany*: Much the greateſt part of this Empire ſtill adhere to the Popiſh Religion. However, the Doctrines of the Reformers have produc'd this effect, that many Biſhopricks have been converted into Secular Principalities, and a new Form of Church-Government ſet up in many Places inſtead of the Epiſcopal.

Eccleſiaſtical Government

Thoſe Biſhops who are ſtill of the *Roman* Communion exerciſe a greater Authority in their Dioceſes than any Prelates in *Europe*. They are moſt of them Temporal Princes, and have as abſolute a Dominion over their Subjects, Spiritual and Temporal, as the Secular Electors have of the Laity in their Territories. Beſides the three Eccleſiaſtical Electors, there were formerly five Arch-Biſhops, and thirty Biſhops, who had Voices in the Diet of the Empire: But the Arch-Biſhopricks of *Magdeburg*, *Bremen* and *Riga*, with the Biſhopricks of *Halberſtat*, *Minden* and *Verden*, have ſince the Reformation been turn'd into Secular Principalities: Thoſe of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Beſancon* and *Strasburgh*, have been cut off from the Empire and united to *France* or *Lorrain*: And thoſe of *Valeſia*, *Loſanna* and *Coire*, have been aboliſh'd by the *Switzers*: So that except the Eccleſiaſtical Electors, there is in the College of the Princes of the Empire only the Arch-Biſhop of *Saltsburgh*, and ſeventeen or eighteen Biſhops, who have Votes. The loſs of theſe Biſhopricks, 'tis obſev'd, is a great

Biſhops.

Diſadvantage

Diſadvantage to the younger Brothers of great Houſes, who us'd to get a handſome Maintenance, by being preferr'd to them; whereas they enjoy now little more than the Title of their elder Brother, and are not allow'd any part of the Inheritance of their Anceſtors; the Court or the Army is their only Refuge at preſent. The Biſhoprick of *Lubeck* is ſtill an Eccleſiaſtical Preferment, though it be in the Hands of the *Lutherans*, and is in the Gift of the Dukes of *Sleſwick* and *Holſtein*. The Arch-Biſhop of *Saltsburgh* is the firſt *German* Prelate, being born Legate of the See of *Rome*, and gives place to none but the Electors in the publick Diets. The other *Roman* Biſhops, who ſtill have a Voice in the Diets of the Empire, are *Bamberg*, *Wirtzburg*, *Wormes*, *Spire*, *Eichſtedt*, *Augsburg*, *Conſtance*, *Hildeſhiem*, *Paderborn*, *Munſter*, *Oſnabrug*, *Paſſau*, *Friſingen*, *Liege*, *Trent*, *Brix* and *Bazil*, of which *Oſnabrug* belongs to the *Lutheran* Princes by turns, being now poſſeſs'd by his *Britiſh* Majeſty's Uncle, the Duke of *York*. The late Dukes of *Hanover* alſo poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Hildeſhiem*, but it was reſtor'd to the Elector of *Cologn*, to whom it belong'd, by the Treaty of *Brunſwick*, *Anno* 1653. *Vienna* is alſo a Biſhoprick ſubject to the Arch-Biſhop of *Saltsburg*.

The Emperor antiently had the Election and Inveſtiture of all the Biſhops in his Dominions; but this afterwards became the Subject of much Contention between the Pope and his Imperial Majeſty, till the Council of *Trent* gave the ſole Power of conferring Dignities and Prelacies to the Pope, not only in *Germany*, but in all parts of *Chriſtendom*; and *Henry* V. was compell'd to yield the Inveſtiture, *&c.* to the

the Pope, and divest himself of the Right which his Ancestors enjoy'd.

There are other Ecclesiastical Princes, besides Bishops, who have Voices in the Diets of the Empire; the first of whom is the great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, the Abbots of *Fulda*, *Hirsesfield*, *Murback*, *Kempten*, *Corbray*, *Prum*, *Stabel*, *Ludors*, the Grand Prior of *Malta*, the Provosts of *Elvang*, and *Bereſſolaguden*; these sit below the Bishops. There are also three and twenty other Prelates, and fourteen Abbesses, who are plac'd below the Secular Princes; but these have no Voices in a full Body any more than the Counts. The Abbesses send their Representatives to the Diets of the Empire, being excus'd a personal Appearance, upon account of their Sex. The three and twenty inferior Prelates have either the Title of Provost, Abbot, or Bailiff, of some particular place, and the Revenues annex'd to their Dignities are frequently equal to those of Princes.

Abbots, &c.

Protestants.

The Protestants in the *German* Empire, whether *Lutherans* or *Calvinists*, acknowledge the Supremacy of the Prince under whom they live, who is appeal'd to by unanimous Consent, as supreme Judge in Spiritual as well as Temporal Causes; but the Church Discipline of the *Calvinists* and *Lutherans* is very different: The *Calvinists* have neither Bishops, or Superintendants; whereas the *Lutherans* have their general and particular Superintendants; the general Superintendants answering to our Arch-Bishops, and the particular Superintendants to Bishops; and in the Dominions of every Prince is held a Consistory, which answers to our Convocation. This Assembly have the Power of degrading and punishing Offenders, and

and of making Rules or Canons, for the better Government of the Clergy. The Superintendants visit their Dioceses once a Year, and make a strict enquiry into the Doctrine and Manners of all the Clergy under their care. There are some *Lutheran* Princes that have the Title of Bishops, who are as absolute in their Dioceses as Secular Monarchs in their Temporal Dominions; and have an unlimited Command over both Clergy and Laity. The Countries in *Germany* where the *Lutheran* Opinions chiefly prevail, are those of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg*, *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg*, *Wirtemburg*, *Darmstat*, *Dourlack*, *Lawenburg*, and *East Frizeland*. But there are great Numbers of *Calvinists* among them, which Sect seems to gain Ground of the *Lutherans*.

CHAP. VIII.

Treats of the several Degrees of Nobility and Gentry in Germany; *and of the Imperial Cities and Hans Towns.*

THE antient *Germans*, according to *Cæsar*, had their *Duces*, or Leaders in time of War, by them call'd *Heertzogen*, who commanded as absolutely as our Modern Generals, having the Power of Life and Death: And thus we see it was in most of the Countries we have pass'd through, *Dux*, or Captain, appears to have been the first Title that Sovereign Princes took upon them, especially in the North of *Europe*: but some Writers seem very positive that these *German* Leaders, or

The Original of Dukes.

Heertzogen, conſtantly laid down their Employments, and ſubmitted to a private Life ſo ſoon as the Service they were choſen for was accompliſh'd; for ſay they, the *Germans* had ſcarce any ſtanding Magiſtracy in time of Peace; but when any Man had a Controverſy with his Neighbour, they choſe one out of the Villages they liv'd in to decide the Matter in diſpute: And theſe temporary Judges were call'd *Graffen*, or *Graven Graffin*, in the old *Saxon* Language ſignifying a Judge, and *Die Graffen* a Grey-headed-Elder of the People, to whoſe Age and Experience they paid an uncommon Regard.

But the *Germans* were a very happy People, if they never pitch'd upon a General who was unwilling to return to his former private State, eſpecially if he had been any time in his Command. If ſome of them did ſubmit to a private Life, it is as much as can be expected; for Men were ſurely capable of Ambition, and fond of raiſing their Families above the common level in thoſe Days, as well as theſe; and indeed, ever ſince the World began, and conſequently ſome of theſe Generals muſt have endeavour'd to obtain the Dominion of the People they commanded, either by their Conſent, or otherwiſe; and that in Fact it was ſo, may very well be preſum'd from this, that the firſt Princes had the Name of *Dux* or Captain conferr'd upon them, even in Scripture we find the Prince ſtil'd the Leader, or Captain of his People. Again, if the *Germans* had no other Civil Magiſtrates than thoſe of their own chuſing out of the old Men of every Village, and thoſe but to ſerve a preſent turn; is it to be ſuppos'd that any Offender ſhould voluntarily ſubmit to the Sentence

tence paſs'd upon him, eſpecially where it extended to Life or Limb, where there was no Power to enforce the Execution of it? or, if there were no ſanguinary Puniſhments in thoſe Days, who would contentedly part with his Lands or Goods to make Reparation for an Injury if he could avoid it? This muſt have been a Golden Age indeed, when either there were no Injuries done, or there needed no Compulſion to oblige an Offender to make Satisfaction. But theſe Doctrines are advanc'd chiefly for the ſake of a People who look upon all Government to be unjuſt and tyranical, which is not deriv'd from the Multitude, and may not be ſubverted by them at Pleaſure: But to return to *Germany*, whatever Authority the antient Dukes and Graves had among the *Germans*, the Dukes and Counts afterwards appointed by the *Romans*, when they had the Poſſeſſion of part of this Country, were inveſted with a Power not much inferior to that of Sovereign Princes; but the *Romans* being Maſters of little to the Eaſtward of the *Rhine*; theſe parts retain'd their antient Form of Government until the *Franks* ſubdued them, who in imitation of the *Romans*, reduc'd all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they plac'd ſo many Dukes; whom they intruſted both with the Civil and Military Power. To theſe Dukes, according to Dr. *Nicholſon*, they ſometimes added Aſſiſtants or Deputies, who from their Office were call'd Counts or *Comites*. The Duke was generally of ſome Noble Family: and upon his Death, if there was no material Objection againſt it, his Son was appointed to ſucceed him; from whence theſe Dukes at length came to inſiſt on a Right of ſucceeding their Anceſtors, and refus'd to

pay Homage to the *German* Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exercise Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has sprung up so many Independant Princes in this Empire.

Counts. Of Counts there are at present various kinds, as 1. The *Schlecht Graven*, or Simple Count, so stil'd from some small Castle or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, cal'd *Pfaltz Graven*, or *Palsgrave*, are such as have a certain Emminence in their Dignity from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for *Palatinus* signifies an Officer of the Houshold; and this Title is either originally Feudal, and annex'd to the Name of some Territory with such *Jura Imperii & Majestatis*, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*; or merely Personal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity. Of the first kind, was that Great Officer in the Kingdom of the *Franks* (long before it was converted into an Empire) call'd *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *Præfecti Prætorio* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reason the Title of Palatine was conferr'd on the Governors of Provinces remote from the Court seems to be, that these Governors were invested with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii* in their respective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoy'd at Court; being so many Viceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally so made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth* by the Emperor *Rodolph* II.

in

in Consideration of his Services, whereby he obtain'd a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchasing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures, but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. *Marcgraves*, or Marquisses, Counts of the Frontiers, so stil'd from the Word *Marken*, or Marches, as we stile them in *England*, which signifies the utmost Marks, or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. *Landtgraves*, or Counts of Provinces, who have the supreme Government of some particular District. And 6. *Burgraves*, or Counts of great Towns or Fortresses; *Burg* in the *High-Dutch* signifying a Castle or Fort. Marquisses.

The next Degree of Nobility to these Counts, or Earls, is that of *Freyherrn*, or Barons. The Word *Freyhern* signifies Free Lords, such as are not Tenants or hold of any superior Lord; and tho' sometimes it signifies no more than *Laird* in *Scotland*, or Lord of a Mannor: yet usually this Title is given only to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions of the Emperor, and some *German* Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron or *Freyherr*, differ only from a Grave or Count in Name and Title, but is the same thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction. *Besoldus*, a *German* Writer, says, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniously invested into his Territories and the other is not. Barons.

The only Knights of the Empire, besides those of the *Teutonick* Order (of whom mention has been made already, and who are at this Day of very little repute) are the dubb'd Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates by striking them lightly on the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and saying Knights.

ing to each of them *Esto Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani.* As for the Title of *Armiger*, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is call'd *Edel lute*, and signifies such as from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit are rais'd above the Multitude: some of these Gentlemen in *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's; and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equestris.* I have now pass'd through all the Degrees of Nobility and Honours in the Empire; and shall only observe further, that tho' none but the eldest Son of a Nobleman can inherit his Estate and Lands, yet all the Children are entitled a-like to his Honour, which Occasions a very necessitous Nobility.

Gentlemen.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Necessities, or Indulgence of the *German* Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroys, or Governours, into Independant Principalities, so did the Cities now call'd Free and Imperial. The Emperors frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on their Wars, or for other Occasions, borrow'd large Sums of the wealthy trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them Free States and Independant of the Governours of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, Coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been observ'd

Imperial Cities.

ſerv'd already, only acknowledging the Emperor for their ſupreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country. I ſhall not enumerate the Imperial Cities here; becauſe particular Notice will be taken of them hereafter in the Deſcription of the ſeveral Provinces, or Circles of the Empire where they ſtand: But proceed now to enquire how thoſe Cities which have obtain'd the Name of *Hans* Towns, came to be diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt.

Hans Towns.

The moſt general Opinion is, that the Word *Hanſe*, or *Anſe*, for 'tis written both ways, is derived from the *Dutch Am-ſee*, which ſignifies near to or ſituate on the Sea Shoar, as the firſt *Hans Towns* were, lying along the Southern Coaſts of the *Baltick* from the Gulph of *Finland* to *Lubeck*, and from thence to the Mouth of the *Rhine*; which Towns ſometime between the Years twelve and thirteen hundred, enter'd into a ſtrict Alliance for the Advancement of their Trade and mutual Defence; and for near two hundred Years ingroſs'd moſt of the Trade of *Europe*. Theſe Cities were about fifty in Number, and divided into four Circles, diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of their principal Cities, namely, *Lubeck*, *Collen*, *Brunſwick* and *Dantſwick*: In each of theſe four Cities was held an High-Court of Juſtice, to determine ſuch Cauſes as happen'd within its proper Circle; but *Lubeck* was the Capital of all the *Hans Towns*; on which Account all the other Cities made uſe of the Seal of *Lubeck* in all their publick Inſtruments: and this City had an Advocate at the Imperial Chamber of *Spire* to take care of the Intereſt of the *Hans Towns*; and had a Power of ſummoning all the Members of the

Han-

Hanſeatick Body to meet there in Caſes which concern'd their common Intereſt; and theſe aſſociated Towns became at length ſo conſiderable as to obtain great Privileges from many Princes in *Europe*. The Port-Towns they chiefly reſorted to abroad were *London*, *Narva*, *Bruges*, and *Bergen* in *Norway*. In *London* the place where their Ware-Houſes ſtood was called the *Steel-Yard*, becauſe that was the chief Merchandize they dealt in. Theſe Merchants did not only apply themſelves to Trade; but when they became powerful, intereſted themſelves in moſt of the Controverſies which happen'd between the Northern Powers, and became Umpires of their Differences, their Fleet being ſuperiour to that of any Prince in that part of the World: And thus they continu'd to flouriſh for about two hundred Years, till the reſt of the Nations of *Europe* apply'd themſelves more to Navigation, and to import and export Merchandize in their own Bottoms; and then this Society began to decline, and is at preſent diſſolv'd; but there are however, ſeveral of the *Hans-Towns* ſtill conſiderable for their Trade, ſuch as *Dantzick*, *Lubeck* and *Hamburgh*, as may be obſerv'd in the Deſcription of thoſe places.

CHAP.

AUSTRIA.

CHAP. IX.

Contains a Description of the Circle of Auſtria, *with the Provinces included in it.*

Bounds and Extent of *Auſtria.*

WIthin the Circle of *Auſtria* are contain'd not only the Arch-Dukedom of *Auſtria*, but the Dutchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*; he Counties of *Goreitz*, *Cilley*, and *Tyrol*; and he Biſhopricks of *Brixen* and *Trent*, which Territories are bounded by *Bohemia* and *Moavia* on the North; by the Kingdom of *Hungary* on the Eaſt; by the Dominions of the Republick of *Venice* towards the South; and by *Bavaria* towards the Weſt; and are in length from Eaſt to Weſt near three hundred Miles, and about two hundred from North to South. It receiv'd the Name of *Auſtria*, or *Oſtria*, on account of its Eaſtern Situation, with regard to other parts of the Empire, and was antiently call'd *Pannonia Superior*. After he *Romans* quitted it, the *Boiarij* poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Country, and it became part of the great Dukedom of *Bavaria*. The Emperor *Otho* firſt erected it into a ſeparate Marquiſate, and the Emperor *Rodolph* I. made his Son *Albert* the Firſt Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, a

Austria. Title which was never given to any other Principality, as I can learn. From the time *Austria* was erected into an Arch-Dutchy, it encreas'd in Grandeur every Day; for not only the Countries of *Carinthia*, *Styria*, *Tyrol* and *Alsatia* were added to it, but the Marriage of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, with *Mary* of *Burgundy*, the seventeen Provinces of the Low Countries, Division. with the *Franche County*, were added to his Dominions: And by the Marriage of *Philip*, Son of the said *Maximilian*, with *Jane* of *Spain*, great part of *Spain*, with *Naples*, *Sicily*, and the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*, devolv'd on the *Austrian* Family.

Towns in *Lower Austria.* *Austria Proper* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Austria*. The *Lower Austria* is so call'd from being situated lower down the *Danube* than the other, and is separated from the *Higher* by the River *Ens*, which falls into the *Danube* near a City of the same Name.

Vienna. The chief Towns in *Lower Austria* are 1. *Vienna*, or *Wien*, the Capital of the Province, and the Metropolis of the Empire, situate on the South side of the *Danube*, on a Branch of that River, which here divides it self into many Streams, forming several small Islands. The River *Wien*, which gives its Name to the Place, flows on the East part of the City, falling into the *Danube* a little below it. *Vienna* lies in the Latitude of forty eight Degrees twenty Minutes, sixteen Degrees odd Minutes to the Eastward of *London*. The City it self within the Walls is not three *English* Miles in Circumference. It is defended by twelve Bastions, ten whereof are towards the Land, and two on the North side towards the River, and has held out several Sieges against the *Turks*, the last of which was in

VIENNA

in the Year 1683, when the place was reduced to great extremity, and reliev'd in a very critical Hour by *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*. This Town is fortified after the modern way, but there are many ſtronger in the Emperor's Dominions, the brave Defence it has ſeveral times made againſt the numerous Forces of the *Turks*, may rather be aſcrib'd to the Number and Goodneſs of the *German* Troops in the Town, and the Vigilance of their Generals, both within and without, than to the fineſs of the Fortifications; but probably it will not endure a Siege theſe many Years again, now the *Germans* have extended their Frontiers ſo far beyond it, and have ſuch Towns as *Buda* and *Belgrade* between them and the Enemy. *Auſtria.*

The Streets of the Town are rather narrow than wide, and the Houſes built of Stone uſually five or ſix Stories high, and flat roof'd, and they have three or four Cellars one under another. The principal publick Buildings taken Notice of by Travellers, are 1. The Imperial Palace, conſiſting of two magnificent Courts, and a third which is leſs, being the Lodgings of the Pages, the whole very richly furniſh'd. The Churches and Convents of the *Carmelites*, *Franciſcans*, *Benedictines*, and the Church of the *Auſtin* Friars, are much admired, the Model of the laſt being taken from that of the Holy Houſe at *Loretto*. The *Jeſuits* Colleges particularly are very fine here, as in all other Popiſh Countries, and before one of them ſtands a Column of Copper upon a Pedeſtal of White Stone, with the Bleſſed Virgin on the Top of it. On the Pillar are ſeveral Inſcriptions, declaring that *Auſtria* is dedicated to her Patronage by his Imperial Majeſty. But among others, here is a Con-

Austria. vent of *Scots*, for hither it seems those of that Nation us'd to resort in their Pilgrimages to *Jerusalem*, and one of their Saints being murder'd in this Country, obtain'd the Honour of Martyrdom. The Church of Saint *Peter* is much esteem'd on account of its Antiquity, but the Cathedral of St. *Stephen* is held to be the most beautiful and magnificent of any in the City, the Steeple whereof is 465 Foot in Height. The Church looks dark and gloomy, occasion'd by the painted Glass in the Windows; but this some think makes it appear more venerable and proper to inspire Devotion. In this Church are several noble Monuments of Princes and great Men, and near one of the Doors they shew a Stone in the Wall, which they relate is one of those with which St. *Stephen* was stoned to Death, which is worn very smooth by the superstitious Peoples touching and stroaking it.

The University in this City is inferiour to few, either on account of its Antiquity, the Number of its Students, or their Accommodations and Privileges. *Albertus* the Third founded it about four hundred Years ago, distinguishing the Students into four Divisions; 1. That of *Austria*. 2. That of the *Rhine*. 3. The Class of *Hungarians*: And 4. The *Saxons*. And under one or other of these he comprehended all Nations; particularly *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland* are said to belong to this of *Saxony*. And it is observed that there are at this day a very great variety of Nations in this University, as there are among the Inhabitants of the Town, where you see *Greeks*, *Transilvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French* and *Italians* in their respective Habits:

bits: And surely to reside in a City which is in a manner the rendezvous of all People, must be no inconsiderable Advantage to an inquisitive Traveller, who desires to be acquainted with the State of the World. *Austria.*

The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in high Esteem, which contains upwards of fourscore thousand Volumes, 'tis said; and among the rest, their Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriack*, *Arabick*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptick*, and *Chinese*, are not to be parallell'd in the World: particularly there is a fair *Greek* Manuscript of the New Testament, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in Gold Letters upon Purple. Here are also many thousand of *Greek*, *Roman* and *Gothick* Coins and Medals; besides which, the Emperor has a Collection of numberless Curiosities in Art and Nature, the Catalogue whereof makes a large *Folio*, to which therefore I must refer my Reader. The Suburbs of *Vienna*, like those of *London* and other great Towns, are larger than the City it self; particularly there is a large Suburb call'd *Leopoldstat*, divided from it by a little Plain, and the River *Danube*, where stand the Houses of the Nobility and Persons of Quality magnificently built. When the City was founded is very uncertain, but the *Romans* had a Fortress here, or very near the place where the City now stands, call'd *Vindomina*, or *Vindobona*; and that which enclines People to think *Vienna* stands on the same Spot of Ground, are the many *Roman* Antiquites which are found hereabouts. The City did not make any Figure till about the Year 1192, when it was enlarged and surrounded with a Wall by the Marquis of *Austria*, which 'tis said he was enabled to do by the Money he receiv'd for the Ransom

Austria. som of King *Richard* I. of *England*; whom he surpriz'd, and made Prisoner in his return from the *Holy Land*.

Produce of the Country about *Vienna*.

The Country about *Vienna* is very fruitful, and the City is also well supply'd by the *Danube*; Wine of thirty sorts imported from *Hungary* and *Italy*, or of the growth of *Germany*, may be drunk here; and they have besides, a good sort of Beer: Sheep and Oxen they receive from *Hungary* and the Frontiers of *Turky* for the Supply of the City; *Austria* it self is not very well stock'd with Cattle. They have not only Salt enough for their own use, but the Emperor draws a good Revenue from the Salt-Works of *Halstadt* in *Austria*. The Flesh of wild Boars is esteem'd a delicious Dish here, their Fat being equal to that of our Venison; and the hunting this Animal is one of their chief Rural Recreations. They have also Hares, Partridges, Pheasants, and other Game in their Fields and Forests, some of which we are unacquainted with here. As to Fish, the *Danube* furnishes them in great Plenty with the best, such as Carp, Tench, Trouts, Jacks, Eels, Lampreys and Crevisses, and there is a Fish call'd *Scheiden*, preferr'd to Salmon. Their largest Fish are call'd Hausons, being about twenty Foot long, and not unlike a Sturgeon in their Taste, suppos'd to come up from the *Black Sea*. From *Venice* they are furnish'd with Oysters, with salted and pickled Fish and Trouts, as well as with Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits.

The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live Luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feasting and Carousing, Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the

Danube

Danube are frozen over, and the Ground co- *Auſtria.*
ver'd with Snow, the Ladies take their Re-
creation in Sledges of different Shapes, ſuch as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop-Shells, *&c.* Here the Lady ſits dreſs'd in Velvet lin'd with rich Furs, and adorn'd with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horſe, ſet off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons, and Bells: and as this Diverſion is taken chiefly in the Night-time, Foot-Men ride before the Sledge with Torches, and a Gentleman ſitting on the Sledge behind, guides the Horſe. The Winters are much ſeverer at *Vienna* than at *London*; tho' the Latitude of *London* is three or four Degrees further North; but then the Weather is more Conſtant and Severe there; and they cloath themſelves ſo well with Furs and warm Caps in the Day-time, and cover themſelves with Feather-Beds in the Night, that they are not very ſenſible of the difference, eſpecially having ſuch Plenty of good Wine in their Cellars. But 'tis time to take leave of *Vienna*, I ſhall only obſerve further, that there are Magazines of Naval Stores, and Ships of War fitted out frequently to ſerve upon the *Danube* againſt the *Turks*, which makes it ſometimes have the Face of a Sea Port, tho' it lies at ſo great a diſtance from the Ocean.

2. *Baden*, a Town in *Lower Auſtria*, ſo call'd *Baden.*
from the natural Baths which riſe here, is ſituate in a Plain about eighteen Miles to the Southward of *Vienna*; it is a neat little City ſurrounded by a Wall, and much reſorted to on account of its Waters, which the *German* Phyſicians are of Opinion, will cure moſt Diſtempers incident to the Head, as Head-aches, Dimneſs of Sight, Deafneſs, *&c.* and

it

Austria. it is recommended also as a Remedy for the Gout, if drunk in time, as well as for the Dropsy, and other Chronical Distempers.

Haynburg. 3. *Haynburg*, or *Haimburg*, situate on the utmost Limits of *Austria* towards *Hungary*, South of the *Danube*, and about thirty Miles to the Eastward of *Vienna*, antiently the Metropolis of *Austria*, and the Seat of the Duke, when it had a flourishing Trade; but by the removal of the Court, and the Incursions of the *Hungarian* Malecontents, is now reduc'd to a declining condition; but still they have Plenty of Corn and Wine, which they transport to other Countries. 4. *Tuln*, an antient Town, about twenty Miles to the Westward of *Vienna*, situate on a little River of the same Name, which falls into the *Danube* five Miles below it. It is said to stand in a healthful plentiful Country; but Travellers relate that it is very ill accommodated with Provision notwithstanding. 6. *Krembs Cremesia*, situate on the River *Krembs*, on the North Side of the *Danube*, forty Miles West of *Vienna*, a large well built Town, and has a good Trade, particularly at the two annual Fairs, which last fourteen Days each, when their Streets are crowded with Merchants from all parts of *Germany*, *Hungary* and *Poland*.

Tuln.

Krembs.

The

The chief Towns in *Upper Auſtria* are, 1. *Auſtria.* Towns in *Upper Auſtria.* *Lintz.* *Lintz*, or *Lyncia*, the Capital of the Province, lying on the South Side of the *Danube*, an hundred Miles Eaſt of *Vienna*, a place the moſt pleaſantly ſituated in the Emperor's Dominions. His Imperial Majeſty hath a Palace here, as have moſt of the *Auſtrian* Nobility, on the North ſide of the River, which Suburb is join'd to the City by a Bridge: Here the Nobility uſually ſpend their Summer, and hither the Emperor retir'd during the laſt Siege of *Vienna*. The Town is well built of Stone, and has a ſpacious Market-place. As to publick Buildings, the Emperor's Palace, the Church, and a Monaſtery of *Capuchins*, are all that Travellers take notice of; and of theſe they do not think it worth while to be particular. 2. *Ens*, or *Enſium*, ſituate on a River of the ſame Name, which falls into the *Danube* two Miles below it, and is about fourſcore Miles to the Weſtward of *Vienna*. It is ſuppos'd to be built in the place where *Laureacum* ſtood, ſome time the Seat of the *Roman* Emperors; it was formerly govern'd by its own Count, till the Emperor *Rodolph* I. purchaſed it, and annex'd it to the Dutchy of *Auſtria*. There are ſeveral other great Towns in *Upper* and *Lower Auſtria*, ſuch as *Stain*, *Everding*, *Freiſtat*, *Steyr* and *Wells*, whoſe Situation will be found in the Map annex'd to this Work; and ſince Travellers have not thought fit to give us any further Deſcription of them, it may be ſufficient to name them. *Ens.*

STYRIA AND CILLEY.

Styria, the Bounds and Extent.

THE Dutchy of *Styria*, or *Steymarck*, in which I include the County of *Cilley*, is bounded by *Austria* on the North; by *Hungary* and *Sclavonia* on the East; by *Carinthia* and *Carniola* on the South; and by *Saltsburg* on the West; extending in Length an hundred Miles from East to West; and in Breadth in some Places eighty, and in others not forty Miles from North to South. *Styria* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Styria*, in regard to the Course of the River *Muer*.

In the *Lower Styria* the chief Towns are, 1. *Gratz*, the Capital of the Dukedom, situate on the Banks of the River *Muer*, in a pleasant fruitful Country, fourscore Miles South of *Vienna*. It is a well built City, regularly fortified, and defended by a Castle which stands on a high Hill, and is the Arch-Duke's Palace. 2. *Rakersburg* a strong Fortress on the Banks of the *Muer*, twenty eight Miles to the Eastward of *Gratz*. 3. *Pettaw*, *Petovium*, situate on the River *Drave*, thirty Miles South East of *Gratz*. It was antiently a *Roman* City, and at present is a Bishop's See under the Arch-Bishop of *Saltsburg*, but very much upon the

Gratz.

Rakersburg

Pettaw.

the Decline. 4. *Marksburg*, ſituate on the *Drave*, twenty Miles Weſt of *Pettaw*, formerly the Capital of a County, till purchas'd by the *Auſtrian* Family. *Styria* and *Cilley* ~ *Marksburg.*

In the Earldom of *Cilley*, which lies South of the River *Drave*, extending to the Banks of the *Save*, the chief Town is *Cilley*, or *Celia*, an old Town of tolerable Strength, once the Capital of a Territory govern'd by its own Earls, but now under the Dominion of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and united to *Styria*, is ſituate on the River *Soana*, which a little below diſcharges it ſelf into the *Save*. It is ſuppoſed to have been a place of ſome Conſideration formerly, on account of the *Roman* Antiquities which are daily found there. *Cilley.*

In the *Upper Styria* the chief Towns are 1. *Judenburg*, ſituate in a pleaſant fruitful Country, on the River *Muer*, fifty Miles Weſt of *Gratz*, a fair well built Town, in which is a Palace belonging to the Dukes of *Styria*. 2. *Iſenartz*, ſo call'd from its Mines and Forges of Iron, ſaid by a *Styrian* Writer to afford Steel enough for all *Germany*; but the Mines are really very conſiderable, and were diſcover'd in the Year 712, having been wrought on ever ſince without any ſenſible Decay. The Town is ſituate on the little River *Saltza*, about twenty four Miles to the North Eaſt of *Judenburg*. The other Towns mention'd in *Upper Styria* by Geographers, are *Lewben*, *Rottenman*, *Bruck*, *Seckaw* and *Knittlefield*; but they do not ſeem to think them worth a particular Deſcription. *Judenburg.* *Iſenartz.*

In the *Lower Styria* there is Plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruits, Fiſh and Veniſon: The *Upper Styria* is more Mountainous, where the Natives feed large Flocks of Sheep, which afford *Produce of Styria.*

Styria and *Cilley*

good Wool. Their Valleys are rich, and ſtock'd with Herds of Black Cattle, and the Air much more healthful than in the *Lower Styria*, where the *Hungarian* Fever and Peſtilence are too common. There are no Vineyards in this part of the Country, but they import the little Wine they uſe from abroad. Their uſual Drink is poor ſmall Beer, and at the Tables of the Quality they have a ſharp thin Wine brought out of the *Lower Styria*. The Natives of this Country are frequently troubled with a *Struma*, or Swelling on their Throats or Chins to a monſtrous Degree. *Ortelius* relates, that as he travell'd from *Vienna* to *Venice*, he met one who had ſuch a Swelling on his Chin, that from his Ears down to his Breaſt was as broad as his Shoulders; and their poor Women are uſually troubled with theſe Excreſſences to that degree, that they are forc'd to throw them over their Shoulders when they ſuckle their Children. This epedemical Diſtemper is ſuppos'd to proceed from the Snow Water they drink, which falls from the Mountains; for the Nobility and better ſort of People, who drink Wine and other ſtrong Liquors, are ſeldom troubled with it.

Carinthi

CARINTHIA.

THE Dukedom of *Carinthia* is bounded by *Styria* and *Saltsburg* on the North; by *Styria* on the East; by *Carniola* on the South; and by *Tyrol* on the West; extending an hundred Miles in Length from East to West, and about thirty from North to South. The Country is mountainous and barren, and the Air cold, but plentifully water'd with Lakes and Rivers; the River *Drave* particularly runs cross this Province, receiving many other lesser Streams into it. The chief Towns are St. *Veit*, *Villach*, *Clagenfurt*, *Gurck*, *Lavanmund*, St. *Andrews*, and *Freysac*. Extent and Bounds of *Carinthia*. Chief Towns.

St. *Veit*, the chief Town, (so call'd from a Saint of that Name, who is said to have preach'd the Gospel here during the Persecution of *Diocleſian*,) stands at the Confluence of the two Rivers, *Wilitz* and *Glac*, in a fruitful Vale, eighty Miles South West of *Gratz*, and as many South of *Ens*. It was antiently a Bishop's See, but now only venerable for its Antiquity. Not far from it may be seen the Ruins of the antient City of *Saal*, destroyed by *Attila* the *Hun*. 2. *Gurk*, a Bishop's See situate on a River of the same Name, eight Miles North of St. *Veit*. 3. *Lavemund*, situate on the River *Lavant*, in a pleasant Valley, ten Miles East of *Styria*, is a small City, and a Bishop's See, subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Saltsburg*. 4. *Clagenfurt* esteem'd the prettiest St. *Veit*.

Town

Town in *Carinthia*, being of a square Form, and surrounded by a Wall, adorn'd with a handsome Piazza, and a Fountain in the Centre of it, and is distant about ten Miles from St. *Veit*.

CARNIOLA AND WINDISMARCH.

Carniola, Bounds and Extent.

THE Dutchy of *Carniola* with *Windismarch*, or the Marquisate of *Windes*, is bounded on the North by *Carinthia* and *Cilley*; on the East by *Croatia*; and by a Ridge of Mountains which separate it from the Territories of *Venice* on the South; extending an hundred and ten Miles from East to West, and about forty from North to South.

Division.

This Province is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Carniola*, the *Windismarch*, and the County of *Goritia*.

Chief Towns.

The chief Towns of *Upper Carniola* are *Laubach*, *Crainburg* and *Bischoffslack*. In the *Lower* are *Oberlabach* and *Zirknitz*. In *Windesmarch* the chief Towns are *Metling* and *Rudelphswörth*. And the chief Town of *Goritia* is of the same Name.

Laubach.

1. *Laubach*, or *Laybach*, the Capital of *Carniola*, is situate on the Banks of a little River of the same Name, which discharges it self into the *Save* ten Miles lower, and lies thirty Miles to the Northward of *Trieste*. It is a Bishop's

Biſhop's See, well built and populous, and defended by a Caſtle. 2. *Crainburg* ſituate on the *Save*, twenty Miles North Weſt of *Laubach*. 3. *Lack*, or *Biſchofflack*, a well built Town, ten Miles South of *Crainburg*. 4. *Zirknitz*, a Town in it ſelf not conſiderable, but for the Lake to which it communicates its Name, from hence call'd the *Zirknitzer Sea*, or *Lacus Circonienſis*, which is about ſixteen *German* Miles in Length, and eight in Breadth, encompaſſed on all ſides with Mountains. In the Month of *June* annually, this Lake retires under Ground, through a great many large Holes at the Bottom of it, and returns again in *September* with great Violence, ſpouting and throwing up its Waters through the Holes and Cracks in the Earth to the Heighth of a Pike, 'till it has cover'd the whole Space it left. When the Water retreats, the Earth is ſuddenly cover'd with Graſs, yielding Paſture for Cattle and wild Beaſts, which feed on it, and return to the Foreſts again when the Water begins to riſe. At the retiring of the Waters there are found great Quantities of Fiſh, as Carp, Tench, Eels, *&c.* which the Country People take with their Hands in the Mud, and yet the Lake is as well ſtock'd with Fiſh the ſucceeding Year as it was before. The Natives can give no account that this Water ever fail'd to riſe or fall annually as above related; neither do any of them pretend to give any account of the Occaſion or Original of it. 5. *Oberlaubach*, a Town about ſixteen Miles to the Weſtward of *Laubach*, conſiderable for its Trade in *Italian* Goods, which from hence are diſpers'd all over *Germany*. 6. *Metling*, the chief Town in *Windeſmarck*, ſituate on the Frontiers of *Croatia*, thirty five Miles South

Carniola and *Windiſmarch.*

Crainburg.

Lack.

Zirknitz.

A remarkable Lake.

Oberlaubach.

Metling.

Carniola and Windiſmarch. South Eaſt of *Cilley*, and twenty five Eaſt of the Lake of *Zirknitz*, remarkable for nothing but its having been plunder'd ſeveral times by the *Turks*. 7. *Rudolphworth*, or *Newſtat*, ſituate on the River *Gurk*, twelve Miles North Weſt of *Metling*, an antient Town honour'd with great Privileges, and famous for the beſt Wine in the Country.

Newſtat.

Goritia. *Goritia* is a ſmall Diſtrict, part of *Friuli*, but ſubject to the Emperor, which occaſions its being introduc'd here, for the reſt of *Friuli* is under the *Venetians*, and will be deſcrib'd in another place. The chief Town of *Goritia* is *Goritz*, or *Gortz*, ſituate on the River *Lizono*, twenty Miles from the Gulph of *Venice*, and and fifty Weſtward of *Laubach*, conjectur'd to be the *Roman Noricia*. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1608, and recover'd by the Emperor the Year after, in whoſe Poſſeſſion it now remains.

Goritz.

Trieſte a Sea Port. The Emperor alſo having made himſelf Maſter of *Trieſte* in the Province of *Karſtia*, or as ſome ſay, *Friuli*, this Town alſo muſt be taken Notice of here. *Trieſte* lies at the Bottom of a Bay in the Gulph of *Venice*, to which it gives Name. It is a ſmall Town, but has the Honour of being a Biſhop's See, under the Patriarch of *Aquileia*. The Emperor is much ſet upon making it a free Port, and turning the Trade of the *Levant* that way, which would be a vaſt Detriment to the *Venetians*; but he does not ſeem to have ſucceeded at all in theſe Schemes yet. The Harbour is large but very unſafe, and perhaps may coſt a great deal of Time and Labour before it is fit to receive Veſſels of any Burthen. The Emperor took this place from the *Venetians* in the Year 1507, which he hath poſſeſs'd ever ſince.

I must here also take Notice of St. *Viet am Flaum*, tho' it be situate in *Istria*, a Province of the *Venetians*, and accounted part of *Italy*, because it is at present subject to the House of *Austria*, and united to their *German* Dominions. St. *Viet* is situate at the Mouth of the River *Flaum*, which discharges it self into the Gulph of *Venice*, and stands thirty Miles South-West of *Metling*. It is a place of some Strength; being surrounded by a Wall and Ditch, and defended by a Castle; and this is another Port whereby the Imperialists propose the Establishing a Trade with the Countries in the *Mediterranean*.

Carniola and *Windismarch*.

St. *Viet*, a Sea Port.

The Country of *Carniola* is mountainous, but agreeably diversified by a mixture of large pleasant Vallies, affording plenty of Corn and Wine; it is well watered by abundance of good Rivers, particularly the *Save*, the *Layback*, and the *Gurck*. The *Save* rises in the West, and runs the whole length of the Province. The antient Inhabitants are held to be the *Carni*, a *Scythian* Nation, who were subdued by the *Romans* under *Augustus*. The Marquisses of *Bavaria* afterwards became Masters of this Country, being stil'd Margraves of *Crainburg*; and having pass'd through several other Hands, it came to *Ottaker* King of *Bohemia*, who being kill'd in a War against the Emperor *Rodolph* I. the Emperor seiz'd on his Territories, and gave them to *Mainhart* Duke of *Carinthia*, and Count of *Tyrol*; upon the Death of which Prince the Emperor *Lodowick* the fourth, made *Carniola* a Dukedom, and conferr'd it on the Dukes of *Austria Hapsburg*, from whom the present Emperor derives his Right, and stiles himself Duke of *Carniola*.

Face of the Country of *Carniola*

Inhabitants.

The preſent Inhabitants of *Carniola* are a mixture of *Germans*, *Italians* and *Sclavonians*; they generally ſpeak the *High-Dutch* in Towns, except *Lauback*, where the *Italian* prevails, but neither of them is ſpoken with any Purity; and in the Villages the Peaſants ſpeak a kind of *Sclavonian*, or *Wendiſh*; but their Acts of State, Law Proceedings, and Inſtruments are all in the *High-Dutch*, or *German* Tongue.

As for the Country of *Windeſmarch*, it is mountainous and barren, inhabited by the Deſcendants of the antient *Veneti*, the moſt conſiderable Branch of the *Sclavonian* Nation, who ſtill ſpeak pure *Sclavonian*, without any mixture of the *German* Language.

TYROL *and* BRIXEN.

Tyrol Bounds and Extent.

TYROL, ſuppoſed to be the antient *Rhætia Superior*, is bounded by *Bavaria* and part of *Swabia* on the North: By *Carinthia* and *Friuli* towards the Eaſt: By the *Griſons* and *Trent* towards the South: And by *Switzerland* on the Weſt: Extending about an hundred and twenty Miles in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and ſixty from North to South. The chief Rivers are the *Eiſeck*, the *Inn*, and the *Etſch*, or *Adige*, which laſt River riſes in this Province, and flows through the Territories of *Venice*.

Tyrol.

The County of *Tyrol* is uſually ſubdivided into *Tyrol Proper*, the Biſhoprick of *Brixen*, and the Diſtricts of *Meran*, *Pludentz*, *Bregentz*, *Feldkirk* and *Montfort*. The chief Towns in

Tyrol

Tyrol Proper are, 1. *Inſpruck*, the Metropolis and uſual Reſidence of the antient Counts of *Tyrol*, and of the preſent Governor; ſituated in a pleaſant Valley, on the Banks of the River *Inn*, from whence it takes its Name; being ſeventy Miles North of *Trent*, and about eighty South-Weſt of *Saltsburg*; in forty-ſeven Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, and eleven Degrees odd Minutes Longitude, reckoning from the Meridian of *London*. The Town is generally well built, eſpecially the Suburbs, which are ſeparated from the City by a River. The Cathedral is a magnificent Fabrick of hewn Stone, built by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. on the top whereof ſtands a vaſt Portraicture of this Emperor in Alabaſter, guarded by twenty-eight Brazen Statues of other great Heroes and Princeſſes, all of larger Dimenſions than the Life, and make a Majeſtick Appearance. The Palace is a beautiful Structure, and the Gardens adjoining admirably fine; and as it is the Humour of the *German* Princes, more than any other Nation, to make great Collections of Rarites both in Art and Nature, here a curious Traveller may meet with a moſt agreeable Entertainment. Among other things, here are a vaſt Collection of Agats, Chryſtal, Coral, Jaſpers, Hyacinth, Turcois Stones, Lumps of Virgin Gold and Silver as dug out of the Mines in *Germany*, antient Coins and Medals, and the Arms of the Houſe of *Auſtria* exactly repreſented in a Coat of Diamonds and Rubies, *&c.* About a Mile from the Town ſtands the ſtrong pleaſant Fort of *Ombras*, built for the Archduke to retire to in the heat of Summer, where there is another Collection of Rarities

Tyroland *Brixen.* *Inſpruck.*

Tyrol and so large, that they are the Subject of a bulky Book.

Brixen.

Near the City of *Inspruck* stands the famous Monastery of *Wiltheim*, or *Wilden*, founded according to their legends by a Gyantick Prince named *Haymon*, twelve or thirteen Foot high, who kill'd a mighty Dragon that infested the Country. A Story of equal Credit with a thousand others of the like Nature. 2. *Hall*, call'd *Im'thall*, to distinguish it from *Hall* in *Saxony*, *&c.* has its Name from the Saltworks here, and is situate on the River *Inn*, ten Miles North-East of *Inspruck*. 3. *Tyrol*, an antient Castle, which gave Name to the whole County, but is of no Consequence at present.

Hall.

Tyrol Castle.

Brixen, the chief Town of the Bishoprick of that Name, is situate on the River *Eysach*, about thirty Miles South-East of *Inspruck*. The Bishop is a Count of the Empire, and invested with the Temporal Jurisdiction, but there lies an Appeal from hence to the Court of *Tyrol*. The City is small and not very populous, yet is pretty much resorted to on account of the Mineral Waters near it. The Diocese of this Bishop extends about forty Miles in length, and thirty in breadth.

Brixen.

Meran, &c. The little Districts of *Meran*, *Pludents*, *Bergentz*, *Montfort* and *Felkirk*, have each of them a Town, the Head of the District of the same Name; but Travellers have not thought them worth a particular Description.

TRENT.

THE Territory of *Trent* is sometimes esteem'd part of *Italy*; but the Bishop being a Prince of the Empire, it is by the *Germans* accounted part of the Circle of *Austria*. The Country is situate among the *Alps*, having *Tyrol* on the North; the Territories of the State of *Venice* on the East and South; and the Country of the *Grisons* on the West, and extend seventy Miles in length from East to West, and fifty from North to South, the River *Adige* running quite cross it, and receiving several other small Rivers into it which fall from the Mountains on each side. *Trent* County.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Trent*, *Tridentium*, situate in a pleasant Valley, on the Banks of the River *Adige*, but encompass'd with high steep Mountains on every side, and is suppos'd to have acquir'd the antient Name of *Tridentium*, (from whence the modern Name of *Trent* is deriv'd) from three sharp piqued Hills which hang over the City. It stands about seventy Miles South of *Inspruck*; and being thus surrounded with Mountains, the Town is excessive hot in Summer by the Reflection of the Sun from the neighbouring Rocks; and the cold in Winter is said to be equally intolerable, tho' the Town lies in the Latitude of forty-six Degrees. It is a small City, surrounded by a single Wall, but pretty well built of a kind of Red and White Marble, such as the Rock is whereon it stands. *Trent* City.

The

Trent. The Bridge over the *Adige*, and the Bishop's Palace are much admir'd for their Structure by the Natives, but have nothing extraordinary in them. The Cathedral Church, dedicated to St. *Vigel*, is reckon'd a good piece of Architecture; and the Chapter who elect the Bishop consists of Noblemen; the Bishop is Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, and a Prince of the Empire, as has been observ'd already. But this City is most remarkable for the Council held here with some Intermissions from the Year 1545. to the Year 1563. where the Pope procur'd the Doctrines taught by the *Roman* Church to be establish'd, and his Usurpations, both over the Clergy and Laity, confirm'd: but as for any Reformation in the Church, which was the Pretence of assembling the Council, little or nothing was done on this Head. 2. The second Town in the Bishoprick of *Trent* is *Posen*, or *Bolzano*, situate on the *Adige*, twenty-five Miles North of *Trent*: a Place of good Trade, where the *German* and *Italian* Merchants traffick and exchange their Merchandize, especially at the four Fairs which are held here every Year, on account whereof great Privileges have been granted to the Place. 3. *Noveredo*, a little City, famous for its Trade in Silk. As to the Country of *Trent* in general, it produces good Wine and Oil, Cattle and Fruits. Their Wine is well tasted and strong; but they have very little Corn or Grain of any kind.

Posen.

Observations on the Circle of *Austria.*

Having taken a view of the Sub-divisions of the Circle of *Austria*, or of the several Countries which are at this Day deem'd part of it, I shall conclude with some general Observations in relation to this Circle: And here we find, that tho' *Austria* be enumerated among

mong the Circles of the Empire, it is subject only to its own Prince, and does not come within any of the Rules and Orders by which the other Circles are govern'd. The General Laws of the Empire, or Acts of the Diet do not affect *Austria*, neither is it oblig'd to contribute to any Charge for the Defence of the Empire: for the Emperors of this House foreseeing that their Male Line might fail, or at least another Family might be elected to the Imperial Dignity, were continually heaping new Privileges and Favours on this and their other Hereditary Countries, that if they should ever come to be separated from the Empire, they might be form'd into one great Body, and be able to subsist Independantly of any other Power. *Trent.*

The Emperor *Charles* V. particularly by his Grant, reciting, that all Men naturally desired the Prosperity of their own House, Decreed that *Austria* should be a perpetual Fee of his Family, which no future Emperor should deprive them of. That the Duke of *Austria* for the time being, should be the first and most intimate Counsellor to the Emperor, without whose Knowledge no Matters of State should be transacted in the Empire. That the Dominions of *Austria* should be exempted from all Contributions to the Empire: That the Emperor nevertheless should assist *Austria* against its Enemies: That the Archduke should not be obliged to go out of the Bounds of his Dominions to receive the Investiture of them, but it should be offer'd him in his own Territories *gratis*. He should be at Liberty to come to the Diet or not: And the Emperor should have no Power to intermeddle in his Dominions, or dispose of any Fees there.

Nor

Trent. Nor ſhould the Subjects of *Auſtria* be drawn from Home to anſwer in the Courts of the Empire. That from the Sentence of the Arch-Duke there ſhould lie no Appeal: and he might Tax his Subjects at pleaſure. That he might create Earls, Barons and Gentlemen. And laſtly, in caſe the Male Line of his Houſe fail'd, his Dominions ſhould go to the Females, according to their Seniority; and if their ſhould be no Females, the laſt Poſſeſſor might diſpoſe of them by Will. Succeeding Emperors have order'd that their Hereditary Dominions ſhould never be diſmembred or diſunited, but ſhould always be ſubject to one Head, and deſcend as the Dominions of *Auſtria* deſcend. Thus the Hereditary Countries belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria* will be a noble Dominion of themſelves, if another Family ſhould happen to be advanc'd to the Empire. On the contrary, it will be very difficult for any Prince who ſhall be elected Emperor, when the Hereditary Dominions are ſeparated from the Empire, to maintain that Grandeur and Superiority over the reſt of the Princes of *Europe*, and the *German* Princes in particular, which the Emperors have hitherto done. Inſomuch that ſome apprehend if this ſhould ever happen to be the caſe, the Union that has hitherto ſubſiſted amongſt the Princes and States of *Germany* would be diſſolv'd, and every Power there would endeavour to render it ſelf entirely Independant.

BAVARIA.

CHAP. X.

Treats of the Circle of Bavaria.

THE Circle of *Bavaria* does not only contain the proper Dominions of the Duke of that Name, but also the Territories of the Arch-Bishop of *Saltsburg*, and those of the Bishops of *Passau*, *Ratisbon*, *Freysingben*, and the Lands of several Abbies and Convents which have little or no Dependance on him. This Country, according to Dr. *Nicholson*, includes great part of the antient *Rhætia*, *Vindelicia* and *Noricum*, and acquir'd the Name of *Bavaria*, or rather *Boiaria*, from the *Boij*, a *Gallick* Nation who settled themselves here, as has been mention'd already. The Modern *Bavaria* is bounded by *Franconia*, *Voitland* and *Bohemia* on the North; by *Bohemia* and *Austria* towards the East; by *Carinthia*, *Brixen* and *Tyrol* towards the South; and by *Swabia* on the West; extending about two hundred Miles from North to South, and an hundred and twenty from East to West.

The Circle of *Bavaria* is usually divided into three parts, namely, 1. The *Upper*. 2. The *Lower Bavaria*. And 3. The *Upper Palatinate*. The *Upper Bavaria* lies between the Country of *Tyrol* and the *Danube*, and is generally a mountainous barren Soil, the chief Towns whereof are *Munich*, *Freising*, *Ingostat*, *Donawert*, *Upper Bavaria*.

Bavaria. *Donawert, Rain, Landsperg, Oetingen, Tegernsee, Scheyren, Wasserburg, Hay, Muldorf, Burkhausen, Branaw* and *Scharding.*

Lower Bavaria. The *Lower Bavaria* stretches along the *Danube* to the Confines of *Austria*, and is as fruitful a Province as most in the Empire; the chief Towns whereof are *Ratisbon, Straubingen, Landshut, Passau, Mospurg* and *Abach.*

Upper Palatinate. The *Upper Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, or *Nortgow*, so call'd from its Northern Situation in respect of the Elector's other Dominions, is bounded by *Voitland* on the North; by *Bohemia* and *Austria* towards the East; on the South by the *Danube*, which separates it from the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; and on the West by *Swabia* and part of *Franconia*. This is generally a Rocky uneven Country, tho' in some places there are Valleys which afford good Corn and Pasture. They have also a pretty good share of Vineyards, but their Wine has a sharp unpleasant Taste. Their greatest Riches lies in the Bowels of the Earth, in their Mines of Copper, Silver and other Metals, especially Iron, of which they forge and vend a great deal. This Palatinate was taken from the Elector *Palatine*, together with his other Territories, upon his assuming the Title of King of *Bohemia*, in Opposition to the Emperor, about the Year 1620, and transferr'd to the Duke of *Bavaria* with the Title of Elector; and tho' the rest of the Elector *Palatine*'s Dominions were restor'd to his Posterity with an eighth Electorate by the Treaty of *Munster*, yet this part call'd the *Upper Palatinate*, with the Electoral Dignity, was confirm'd to the *Bavarian* Family, which they remain possess'd of to this Day. The chief Towns in the *Upper Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, are *Amberg*

Amberg, Sultsbach, Cham, Waldſaſſen, Caſtel, Newburg, Luchtenburg and *Averback*, the moſt conſiderable whereof will be particularly deſcrib'd hereafter. *Bavaria.*

The chief Rivers of *Bavaria* are, 1. The *Danube*. 2. The *Lech*. 3. The *Inn*. 4. The *Amber*. 5. The *Iller*. 6. The *Saltz*. 7. The *Nab*. And 8. The *Iſar*; few Countries being better water'd with navigable Rivers. The chief Towns are, 1. *Munich*, or *Munchen*, the Capital of *Bavaria*, pleaſantly ſituated on the River *Iſar*, in the Latitude of 48 Degrees odd Minutes, ſixty Miles North of *Inſpruck*, and an hundred Weſt of *Lintz* in *Auſtria*. The Town is large and well built, and the Streets ſo broad that there are Canals in many of them fill'd by the Branches of the River *Iſar*, which here divides it ſelf into ſeveral Channels. It is the Opinion of ſome Travellers, that this is the faireſt, though not the largeſt City in *Germany*. The Splendour and Beauty of its Buildings, both publick and private, ſays Mr. *Ray*, eſpecially the Electoral Palace, which may compare with any in *Europe*, and the Magnificence of their Churches and Convents are ſuch, that it ſurpaſſes any thing in *Germany* for its Bigneſs. It is wall'd round and fortified after the modern way, but not capable of maintaining a long Siege, for we find the Electreſs of *Bavaria* thought it prudence to ſurrender this Capital in the late War, rather than hazard a Siege. Nor is it a Town of any conſiderable Trade, but what is occaſion'd by their Princes Reſidence amongſt them. *Miſſon* obſerves, that the Outſide of the Electoral Palace is not anſwerable to the internal Beauty, tho' many of the Apartments too are irregular; for this vaſt Structure being *Munich* City.

Bavaria. built by several Persons at different times, the Fabrick differs according to the Fancy of the Persons who had the Management of it. The great Hall of the Emperor's Apartment is an hundred and eighteen Feet long, and fifty two broad. This, says my Author, is a truly magnificent Apartment, especially in respect of its curious Pictures, which are all History Pieces, the Sacred on one side and the Prophane on the other, every History having a *Latin* Inscription in Verse under it, the following Distich being annex'd to that of *Susannah*, *viz.*

Casta Susanna placet, Lucretia cede Susannæ
Tu post, illa mori maluit, ante Scelus.

In the little Chapel belonging to the Apartment of the Electress, you see nothing but Gold, Pearls and Jewels, and among the Relicks there is a piece of Gold Mohair, which as Tradition informs us, was a piece of the Virgin *Mary*'s Gown. The Parlour of Perspectives, says the same Traveller, is extreamly fine; but the Hall of Antiquities exceeds all the rest, for we numbred an hundred and ninety two Busts, and four hundred other Pieces, all esteem'd for their exquisite Workmanship and Antiquity. The Furniture of the Palace is rich beyond Imagination, and in the Treasury there were whole Services of Gold Plate, an incredible Number of Pearls Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones but the late Elector in his great Necessities during the last War, was oblig'd to part with some of this Treasure to support himself, and a great deal more was seiz'd by the Imperialists when they were in Possession of *Munich* but these were stipulated to be restor'd by the last Treaty, if such a thing was possible. The whol

whole Palace is lin'd or incruſted with Marble, or a Cement ſo like it that it is not to be diſtinguiſh'd from it: And *Miſſon* relates that there are Subterraneous Paſſages from the Palace to moſt of the Churches and Convents in the City: But in this he was probably impoſs'd upon, we may take it for granted he never ſaw them. *Bavaria.*

2. *Ingoldſtat*, ſituate on the North Shoar of the *Danube*, in a plain fruitful Country, forty Miles to the Northward of *Munich*, and thirty Weſt from *Ratisbon*. It is eſteem'd a Town of good Strength, and well built, the Streets broad and ſtrait, but poor and ill inhabited. In the great Church is an Image of the Virgin *Mary* of beaten Gold, which with the Workmanſhip, Jewels and other Ornaments is ſaid to have coſt fifty thouſand Crowns: Before it kneels a *French* King of the ſame Metal, but not ſo large, cloath'd in a long Purple Robe, enamell'd with Yellow Flower de Luces, and near to it ſtands another ſmall Image of Gold, adorn'd with precious Stones, and richly enamell'd, repreſenting St. *Michael* with a Pair of Scales in his Hand. In this City the famous Cardinal *Bellarmine*, and *Petrus Appianus* had their Education. *Ingoldſtat.*

3. *Donawert*, or *Thonawerd*, twenty five Miles Weſt of *Ingloſtat*, and twenty four North of *Ausburg*, which takes its Name from the River *Donaw* or *Danube*, whereon it ſtands, is of it ſelf a place of no great Strength; but the Fortreſs of *Schellenberg* near it had like to have put a Stop to the Progreſs of the Allies in the Year 1704, when the Duke of *Marlborough* attack'd it with the Flower of the Confederate Army, but it was at length forc'd by the Reſolution of the Troops, and Superiority of their Numbers, and *Donawert.*

Bavaria. and the Elector of *Bavaria* oblig'd to retire under the Cannon of *Ausburg*. *Donawert* is a great Thoroughfair, both by Land and Water, and the Entertainment of Travellers seems to be the most beneficial Employment of the Inhabitants. It was once an Imperial City, and comprehended in the Circle of *Swabia*; but upon declaring for the Protestant Princes, was proscrib'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. *Anno* 1634, and brought under the Dominion of the Elector of *Bavaria*, who was the Emperor's General in that War. 4. *Amberg*, the Capital of the *Upper*, or *Bavarian Palatinate*, situate on the Banks of the River *Vils*, thirty Miles to the Northward of *Ratisbon*, esteem'd a place of considerable Strength, and endow'd with large Privileges by the Emperor *Rodolph*. It was anciently Subject to the Dukes of *Swabia*, but by the last Prince of that Race transferr'd to the House of *Bavaria*. The Iron and other Minerals which are dug out of the neighbouring Mountains, employ the Inhabitants in forging and converting it into Utensils, which they vend in other parts of *Germany*. 5. *Newmark*, once an Imperial City, but now subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*, stands on the Banks of the River *Sultz*, thirty Miles North of *Ingolstat*. The Trade of the place consists chiefly in Iron-work. The Country about it is call'd the Territory of *Newmark*. 6. *Sultzbach*, a small City, situate on a Hill, five Miles North West of *Amberg*, where a Prince of the House of *Newburgh* has a Palace, and stiles himself Duke of *Newburg*, *Bavaria*, &c. 7. *Ratisbon*, or *Regensburg* situate in forty nine Degrees North Latitude, at the Confluence of the *Danube* and the *Regen*, about sixty Miles to the Northward of *Munich*, and as many

Amberg.

Newmark.

Sultzbach.

Ratisbon.

many West of *Passau*. It is the only Free Imperial City within the Limits of the Elector's Dominions; large, populous, well built and pleasantly situated, fortified with a double Wall; but yet seems to be a Place of no great Strength, or it would not so easily have submitted to the Elector of *Bavaria* as it did the last War, when the Diet was assembled there, without striking a stroke. The Place where the Diet meet is a large upper Room hung with Tapestry; the Imperial Throne and Seats richly cover'd with Gold and Silver Tissues, Velvet, *&c.* suitable to the Dignity of the illustrious Members. The Cathedral is not admir'd for its Beauty, or any other Excellence; but the Convent of Saint *Emeram* is said to be worth the viewing: and the Stone Bridge cross the *Danube* is no mean Structure, consisting of fifteen large Arches supported by square Pillars, and is one thousand and ninety-one Feet in length, and three and twenty broad, having three handsome Towers built upon it. This City is govern'd by its own Magistrates, and is not subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*. The *Lutheran* is the establish'd Religion, only the Bishop has the Liberty of saying Mass in the Cathedral once a Week. The Town is plentifully supply'd with Provisions: Wine is made in the Neighbourhood, not inferior to *Rhenish*: And their Fields produce all kinds of Corn and Grain; nor do they want good Pasture for their Cattle. The Advantage of their Situation upon and near so many navigable Rivers creates a brisk Trade, and the Concourse of People which the Diet Occasions, is a great Addition to it. 8. *Passaw*, situated about sixty Miles to the Eastward of *Ratisbon*, and ten

Bavaria.

Passaw.

Bavaria. ten to the Westward of *Austria*, at the Confluence of the three Rivers, *Danube*, *Inn* and *Ilts*, which divide it into three parts, either of them a Town by it self, but together form a noble large City: It is naturally strong, being surrounded on all sides either by Rocks or Rivers; but the Fortifications are not answerable to the Situation, or the Bishop of *Passaw*, the Sovereign of the Place, had never yielded it up to the Elector of *Bavaria* the last War without attempting to defend it; nor would the Elector have parted with it again without Force if he had deem'd it tenable. The Houses of the Town are of Wood, but the publick Buildings of Stone and very magnificent, especially the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Stephen*, the Bishop's Palace, and the Castle which stands upon an adjoining Hill. In this City it was that the Peace was concluded between the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Protestant Princes in the Year 1552. by which the *Lutherans* were to enjoy the free exercise of their Religion. It is observable that the River *Inn*, which gives Name to that Division of *Passaw* call'd *Innstat*, discharges it self into the *Danube* with that violence, that it preserves its Stream unmix'd for a great way, being of a different Colour from the Waters of the *Danube*: And on the other side the *Danube* the Black muddy Streams of the *Ilts* are discernable for several Furlongs, that River running with a furious Torrent from the *Bohemian* Forests. The Bishop of *Passaw* is Sovereign of the Country which lies between the Palatinate and *Austria*, for twenty Miles to the Northward of *Passaw* and the *Danube*, in which District stand the Castles of *Obernberg* and *Ebersberg*. 9. *Landshut*, the chief Town the

Landshut.

Elector

Elector hath in the *Lower Bavaria*, where his Lieutenant usually resides, stands on the River *Isar*, thirty Miles South of *Ratisbon*, in a pleasant Country almost in the middle of the Elector's Dominions, on which Account the antient Dukes of *Bavaria* built a Palace here, and beautified the City, which is still one of the handsomest in the Country; and there is a Church in *Landshut*, the Tower whereof Travellers take Notice is the highest in *Germany*. 10. *Newburg*, *Novaburgum*, a pretty neat City, the Capital of a Country of the same Name, subject to its own Prince the Duke of *Newburg*, who is also Elector Palatine, stands on the South Bank of the *Danube*, fifteen Miles to the Westward of *Ingolstat*. The Town has a good Trade in Wines; and the Country belonging to it extends it self along the *Danube* near forty Miles; but is exceeding narrow. Among other Towns in this District is, 11. the Town of *Hockstat*, about twelve Miles to the Westward of *Donawert*; rendred famous by the Victory the *Germans* and their Allies, the *English* and *Dutch* gain'd over the *French* and *Bavarians* near this Place in the Year 1704. In which Battle the Confederates were commanded by Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the Enemy by the Duke of *Bavaria*, and the Marshals *Tallard* and *Marsin*. The Emperor was at this time reduc'd to the greatest extremity by the *French* and *Bavarian* Forces, who would probably have made themselves entire Masters of *Germany*, if the *English* and *Dutch* had not sent a powerful Re-inforcement to the Emperor's Assistance. And what would have been the Consequence to the Allies if that Body had been defeated Heaven only knows.

Bavaria.

Newburg.

Hockstat.

Bavaria. On the contrary, the Advantages the Emperor reap'd by that successful Battle were so numerous and so important, that the *Austrian* Family must always gratefully remember the *English* Nation, who contributed so largely to that Expedition. 12. Between the Towns of *Donawert* and *Hockstat*, stands the little City of *Lawingen* upon the *Danube*, subject also to the Duke of *Newburg*. The Bridge over the *Danube*, the Castle, and the great Church, are all that Travellers mention here to be worth our Notice, neither do they give any further Description of it, than that the great Church is cover'd with Copper. 13. *Nabburg*, a pleasant City in the same District of *Newburg*, which stands upon a Hill near the River *Nab*. And, 14. *Aichstat*, but of this more in *Franconia*, of which it is sometimes reckoned a part. 15. *Freisingen*, situate on the side of a Hill, in a fruitful Country near the River *Iser*, seventeen or eighteen Miles North of *Munich*. The Bishop is Sovereign of the Place, and of the adjacent Country; and there is another small Territory belonging to him on the Confines of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*, call'd *Werdenfels* from its chief Town, which lies near the River *Iser*, about forty Miles South of *Munich*. And lastly, I come to describe the Country subject to the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, which is accounted part of the Circle of *Bavaria*; being bounded by the Dutchy of *Bavaria* on the North; by *Styria* and the *Upper Austria* towards the East; by *Carinthia* and part of *Tyrol* on the South; and by *Tyrol* towards the West: The chief Towns whereof are, 16. *Saltsburg*, the antient *Juvavia*, situate on the River *Saltza*, sixty Miles East of *Munich*, esteem'd one of the finest Cities of *Germany*.

Lawingen.

Naberg.

Aichstat.

Freisingen.

Saltzburg Country.

Saltzburg. City.

The

The Cathedral is a modern Building, erected in the Year 1628. exceeding magnificent; the City having been burnt down a little before. The Palace of the Archbiſhop is part of the Caſtle of *Mirabel*, than which nothing can be more delightfully ſituated. The Town is well built in general: And the publick Inns, Travellers relate, are the beſt in *Germany*. It has a very good Trade, eſpecially in Salt, which the neighbouring Pits produce. 17. *Hallen*, another Town in this Country, upon the Banks of the River *Saltza*, about eight Miles to the Southward of *Saltzburg*, where the Salt Pans continually employ great Numbers of People. 'Tis reported that in the Year 1573. there was found in a Salt-Pit here, ſeveral hundred Fathom deep in the midſt of a hard Rock of Salt an entire Human Body, with its Limbs, Hair and Clothes ſound and uncorrupted, which by its antique Dreſs, was thought to have lain ſome Ages in that Condition. *Bavaria.* *Hellen.*

The Country of *Saltzburg*, of which the Archbiſhop is Sovereign, extends ſeventy Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and fifty from North to South: and beſides the abundance of Salt it affords, it has conſiderable Mines of Copper and Iron, and ſome of Silver. A little above the City of *Saltzburg* ſprings the *Gaſtein* Bath, the Waters whereof are very hot, and taſte ſtrong of ſeveral Minerals; and are ſaid to be a Remedy for the Stone, the Pox, the Collick, and other malignant Diſtempers by bathing in them only, without drinking the Water. There are alſo many excellent Quarries, out of one of which is dug a Stone little inferior to Jaſper. Beſides the Towns already mention'd in the Country of *Saltzburg*, are thoſe of *Lauffen*, *Titmoning*, *Radſtat* and *Muldorff* of *Lauffen &c.*

Bavaria. pretty good Note, but I don't meet with any particular Description of them.

The Condition of *Bavaria* in general.

Notwithstanding *Bavaria* in general is a rich plentiful Country, and lies exceeding well for Trade, the *Danube* and many other navigable Rivers passing through it; yet the Natives are generally poor, which is suppos'd to proceed from the Elector's monopolizing the most considerable Branches of Traffick: And first, that of Salt, which he prohibits his Subjects to import from *Austria*, the Bishoprick of *Saltzburg*, or any other Prince's Dominions on the severest Penalties, or to buy any that is imported, except of himself. The Elector's Factors alone are allow'd to furnish *Swabia* with Salt, which they dig at the Salt-Pits of *Drabestien* and *Obenhall*, which being very coarse they mix with a purer Salt brought from *Saltzburg*. 2. A second Monopoly is that of Corn, the Farmer is oblig'd to sell all his Grain to the Elector's Agents, who retail it out again to the People. 3. This Prince, like the Czar of *Moscovy*, is Brewer General of his Dominions: none may brew or sell strong Beer but the Elector's Factors. There is only a poor sort of small Beer, which the Peasants and Citizens are allow'd to brew and spend in their own Houses. And the Bishop of *Passau*, whose Territories lie within this Circle, imitates the Elector in this piece of Tyrany. The chief Subsistance of the Peasants of this Country is their Herds of Swine, which they feed in the Woods; and the wild Beasts and Game they meet with there, such as Deer, wild Hogs, *&c.* which they make free with, tho' it be almost as penal for a Rustick to meddle with the Game in *Bavaria* as here; but they are compell'd by Necessity to

to take what they find; for Corn, Beer and Salt are at such excessive Rates, that a Countryman is scarce able to purchase them. After what has been observ'd in relation to Monopolies, it may be needless to shew that the Elector is absolute in his Dominions; and that the Legislative and Executive Power are both vested in him. There are some general Laws of the Empire indeed, that all the Princes and States of the Empire ought to be govern'd by, but they take the Liberty to disobey and break through them too often, when there is not a Force to compel the Observance of them. What the Forces or Revenues of the Electorate of *Bavaria* are exactly I don't find computed by any Writer, only in general, that his Revenues are very large, arising from the Monopalies aboveſaid; from Tolls on the Rivers, Customs on Merchandizes, and the Rents of his own demesn Lands. And as the Country is very populous, there is nothing to restrain him from raising as many Troops as he can pay: like the other *German* Princes, he is never without a good Body of standing Forces, even in time of Peace. The Elector and the Archbishop of *Saltzburg* are Co-directors of this Circle. The Elector of *Bavaria* stiles himself Duke of the *Upper* and *Lower Bavaria*, and of the Upper Palatinate, Duke and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*; Elector and Viccar of the Empire, and Grand Master of the Household. His Arms are Lozengewise *Argent* and *Azure* of twenty-one pieces Bendwise for *Bavaria*. One and Four *Sable* a Lion *Or*, crown'd languid and arm'd *Gules* for the Palatinate, with an Imperial Globe *Or*, as Elector and Grand Master of the Houshold of the Empire.

Bavaria.

Forces & Revenues.

The Elector's Titles.

Arms.

The

Bavaria.

Character of the late Elector.

The late Elector of *Bavaria* died on the 26th of *Feb.* 1725-6. in the 64th Year of his Age. He was a fine Gentleman, and a good Soldier, and had experienc'd great variety of Fortune. In the beginning of his Life he commanded the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*; obtain'd a glorious Victory over the *Turks*, and took the strong Town of *Belgrade* by Storm. He was afterwards Viceroy of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and enter'd into the Grand Alliance against *France* in the Year 1698. being Generalissimo of the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* in the absence of King *William* III. In the last War he took the part of *France*, and having lost the memorable Battle of *Hockstat*, was driven out of his Country in the Year 1704. put to the Ban of the Empire, and forc'd to take Refuge in *France*: but by the Peace of *Rastadt*, *Anno* 1714. his Dominions were restor'd to him, to the great Satisfaction of his Subjects, who were infinitely fond of their Prince, and ventur'd several Insurrections in his Favour while he was in Banishment, and the Imperial Forces possess'd their Country. He liv'd eleven Years in Peace after his return to his Dominions, endeavouring to repair the Damages his Country had sustain'd by the Ravages of the Enemy, who were ten Years in the Possession of it. He was the third Elector of *Bavaria*; Son to the Elector *Ferdinand* and Grand-Son to *Maximilian* I. Elector of *Bavaria*, who was advanc'd to that Dignity the Year 1623. by the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. in the room of *Frederick* Elector Palatin, who was put to the Ban of the Empire on the loss of the Battle of *Prague* in the Year 1620. He married *Maria Antonietta* Daughter to the Emperor *Leopold* in the Year 1685. by whom

His Marriages and Issue.

he

he had three Children, who are all dead, and the Electreſs their Mother dying *Anno* 1692, he married the Princeſs *Thereſa Cunigunda*, Daughter to *John Sobieski*, late King of *Poland*, in the Year 1694, by whom he had Iſſue *Charles Albert Cajetan*, the preſent Elector, born *Auguſt*, 1697, who married the Arch-Dutcheſs *Mary Amelia*, Daughter to the late Emperor *Joſeph*. 2. *Ferdinand Mary*, ſecond Son of the late Elector, born *Auguſt*, 1699, and married to *Anne Carolina* of *Newburg*. 3. *Clement Auguſtus*, the third Son, Arch-Biſhop and Elector of *Cologn*, Biſhop of *Munſter* and *Paderborn*, born *Auguſt*, 1700. And 4. *Theodore*, the fourth Son of the late Elector, and made Biſhop of *Ratisbon*, born *Anno* 1703. *Bavaria.*

As to the Succeſſion of the Princes of *Bavaria* from the time this Province was firſt erected into a Principality, this I propoſe to draw up and inſert in an Appendix, with the Families and Pedigrees of the other *German* Princes rather than bring them into the Body of it, and weary the Reader with a tedious Catalogue of Names and Dates, and proceed next to the Circle of *Franconia*.

Franconia.

FRANCONIA.

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Circle of Franconia.

Franconia, its Name.

THE Circle or Dukedom of *Franconia*, receiv'd its Name from its antient Inhabitants the *Franks*, who were so denominated, as some relate, from *Francus*, a great Commander of that People; but others hold that the *Franks* were not one particular People, but several *German* Nations united together against the *Romans*, who took the Name of *Franken*, which in their Language signified a free People, and this Country might be called so by way of Emminence, as being the first or principal Promoters of this Confederacy.

Bounds and Extent.

The Modern *Franconia* is bounded by *Hesse* and *Thuringia* towards the North; by the Palatinate of *Bavaria* on the East; by *Swabia* on the South; and by the Palatinate of the *Rhine* towards the West, and extends about 100 and 30 Miles from East to West, and about 100 and forty from North to South: The principal Rivers whereof are the *Main*, the *Sala*, which waters the Country where the famous *Salique* Law was made, which restrains the Succession to the Males, the *Tauber*, the *Rednitz*, the *Altmutz* and the *Pegnitz*. It is prettily diversified with Hills and Valleys, Forrests and Champaign, and moderately fruitful in Corn and Wine, and comprehends,

Rivers.

Face of the Country.

Division.

I.

1. The Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*, the chief Towns whereof are *Wurtzburg*, *Ochſenfurt*, *Konig ſhoven* and *Biſchoffſheim*. 2. The Biſhoprick of *Bamberg*, the chief Towns whereof are *Bamberg*, *Cronach*, *Weiſman* and *Forcheim*. 3. The Biſhoprick of *Aichſtat*. 4. The Diſtrict belonging to the Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, the chief Town whereof is *Margentheim*. 5. The Marquiſates of *Culembach* and *Obnſpach*, the chief Towns whereof are *Culembach*, *Weiſinſtat*, *Bertrut*, *Obnſpach* and *Kreyling*. 6. The Diſtricts of *Coburg*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Caſſel*, *Hennerberg*, *Erpach*, *Wertheim* and *Holach*, or *Hohenloe*. 7. The Imperial, or free Cities of *Francfort*, *Nuremburg*, *Rotemburg*, *Schweinfurt*, *Weinſheim* and *Weiſſemburg*. *Franconia*

Wurtzburg, or *Herbipolis*, the Capital of *Franconia*, ſtands on the River *Main*, ſixty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Frankfort*, in forty nine Degrees forty five Minutes North Latitude. The *Main* runs through the Middle of the Town, over which there lies a noble Stone Bridge, three hundred Paces long. Other little Rivulets run through the principal Streets. The Biſhop's Palace ſtands upon a Hill above the Town, from whence there is a glorious Proſpect of the neighbouring Country, being the richeſt part of the Province. The Biſhop has a great Extent of Country under his Juriſdiction, in which 'tis computed there are not leſs than four hundred Towns and Villages beſides *Wurtzburg*. He is as abſolute in his Dominions as the *French* King, and lives in all the State of a Sovereign Prince. *Wurtzburg*

Bamberg, the Capital of the Principality of the ſame Name, ſtands forty Miles North Eaſt of *Wurtzburg*, of which the Biſhop of *Bamberg*.

Franconia *Bamberg* is Sovereign, his Territories extending sixty Miles in Length, and forty in Breadth. He has also several more Castles and Royalties in *Carinthia* and other parts of *Germany*; for the Lands and Territories of the *German* Princes are so strangely intermix'd, that it is difficult often to distinguish one from another. Nothing is more common than for a great Prince to hold part of his Dominions of one much inferior to him; the King of *Bohemia*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Brandenburg*, for Instance, hold several of their Mannours of this Bishop, as Lord Paramount. The Cathedral, the Bishop's Palace, the *Jesuits* Church, and the Castle of *Bamberg*, are the only publick Buildings that Travellers mention in their way through it, and these do not seem to deserve a particular Description.

Aichstat. *Aichstat* is the Capital of another Bishoprick, by some Geographers plac'd in *Bavaria*, whose Bishop also is a Temporal Prince. It stands about twelve Miles North West of *Ingoldstat*, the Principality about it extending thirty Miles in Length, and from eight to sixteen in Breadth. These three Bishops are all Princes of the Empire, and have Seats in the Diet.

Mariendal. *Margentheim*, or *Mariendal*, is a small City situate on the River *Tauber*, about two and twenty Miles West of *Wurtzburg*, where the great Master of the *Teutonick* Order hath his Residence, and is the Capital of the small Territory belonging to him, since the Order were driven out of *Prussia*. These Knights still possess eleven Commanderies in *Germany*, and have a Right to chuse their great Master, who is always a Prince of the Empire, and hath one of the first Seats in the Diet after the

Master of the *Teutonick* Order.

the Electors. The Knights on their Admiſſion are oblig'd to prove their Nobility for ſixteen Deſcents, both by Father and Mother. *Franconia.*

The Marquiſate of *Cullemback* receives its Name from its Capital City, which ſtands on the River *Main*, twenty five Miles North Eaſt of *Bamberg*, and is ſubject to the two Branches of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, call'd *Cullemback* and *Bareith*, who are each of them Princes of the Empire; and the Marquis of *Cullemback* is joint Director of the Circle of *Franconia* with the Biſhop of *Bamberg*. The Extent of the Country of *Cullemback Proper*, is about thirty four Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and thirty from North to South. *Bareith*, the other Subdiviſion of this Country, has its Name alſo from its Capital *Bareith*, which ſtands fifteen Miles South Eaſt of *Cullemback*, the Country under its Juriſdiction being near forty Miles in Length, but not a fourth part ſo broad in many places. *Cullemback* *Bareith.*

The Marquiſate of *Ohnſpach*, or *Anſpach*, is Subject to another Prince of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*. Its capital City of the ſame Name ſtands twenty five Miles South Weſt of *Nuremburg*, and the Country ſubject to it is about fifty Miles long, and twenty broad. *Anſpach.*

The County of *Holach*, or *Hohenlo*e, lies between the Territory of *Anſpach* and *Hall*, and is about twenty five Miles long, and fifteen broad, and takes its Name from an old Caſtle, the Seat of the Count, who is of a very antient Family. *Hohenloe.*

The County of *Caſſel*, or *Caſtel*, lies between the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg* and the County of *Schwartzenburg*, being about twenty *Caſtel.*

Franconia five Miles in Length, and seven in Breadth, the chief Town whereof is *Castel.*

Schwartzenburg. The County of *Schwartzenburg* lies between the Marquisate of *Anspach* and the Bishoprick of *Bamberg*, being about twenty Miles long, and fifteen broad; the chief Town whereof is of the same Name, and situate on the River *Lee.* The Count to whom it is subject is a Prince of the Empire.

Wertheim. The County of *Wertheim* lies West of *Wurtsburg*, being twenty six Miles long, and twelve broad: The chief City is of the same Name; and stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Tauber* and *Main*, in a healthful Country, yielding plenty of Corn, Wine and Cattle.

Erpach. The County of *Erpach* lies between the lower Palatinate and the Archbishoprick of *Mentz*; being about five and twenty Miles in length, and twelve in breadth; the chief Town of the same Name, stands on a small River, forty three Miles West of *Wurtzburg.*

Henneberg. The County of *Henneberg*, so call'd from an antient Castle, or Palace of the Counts; situate on the top of an Hill near *Meiningen*; and is bounded on the North by the Territories of the Abby of *Fulda*; by *Thuringia* on the East; by the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* on the South; and the Diocess of *Wurtzburg* on the West: A populous, fruitful Country; the chief Towns whereof are 1. *Meiningen*, a beautiful little City, on the River *Vera.* 2. *Schleusingen*, situate on the River *Schlens*; remarkable for the assembling the Electoral College there by *Ferdinand* II. 1623. when he depriv'd the Elector Palatine of his Dignity and Dominions, and transferr'd them to the Duke of *Bavaria.* 3. *Coberg*, the Capital of a County of the same Name; sometimes reckon'd

Meiningen. *Schleusingen* *Coberg.*

part

part of the Circle of *Saxony*, one of the moſt antient Cities in *Germany*; tolerably large and well built, and defended by a Caſtle which ſtands on an adjoining Hill. In this Caſtle *Martin Luther* was impriſon'd ſeveral times for ſpeaking contemptibly of his Superiors; and here during his Confinement he compos'd ſeveral Hymns, which are ſung at this Day with great Devotion by his Followers: In one of which he highly commends the Happineſs of Impriſonment; and might have ſome Reaſon for it, if he became more humble after it; for the great turn he had given to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs had made him inſufferably Inſolent. *Franconia* *Luther impriſon'd here*

The Imperial, or Free Cities in *Franconia* are, 1. *Francfort*, ſaid to be ſo named from a Ford over the *Maine*, where the *Franks* us'd to paſs that River in their Incurſions againſt the *Saxons*: and afterwards built a Fort there to ſecure their Paſſage. It lies in fifty Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, twenty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Mentz*; being built on each ſide the River, and join'd by a handſom Stone Bridge. It is a large populous City, regularly fortified, but not of any great Strength, being much more conſiderable for its Trade, which is carried on by the *Maine*, the *Rhine*, and other Rivers which fall into them. There are two Fairs Yearly, in *March* and *September*, of three Weeks Continuance each, when the Town is crouded with People from all Parts; but what they deal moſt in, I perceive is Books and Horſes. The Streets of the Town are broad, and the Houſes built either with a Red Stone, or of Wood plaiſter'd over and painted. St. *Bartholomew's* Church, where the Emperor is uſually elected, is a ſtately Fabrick. The other pub- *Francfort.*

lick

*Franconia*lick Buildings Travellers take Notice of, are the Emperor's Palace, the Town House, and the Castle; and their are some Houses of the Nobility which have a grand Appearance. In the Town House, or Guild-Hall, where the Electors assemble before they proceed to the Choice of an Emperor, is preserv'd the original Golden Bull, which contains the Rules and Orders to be observ'd at an Election. This City, with the District about it, is govern'd by its own Magistrates, which consist of a *Prætor*, or Mayor, twelve Burgomasters, fourteen Aldermen, and forty-two Counsellors, in the Choice of whom every Company of Tradesmen have their Votes. They have also a Senate, which is divided into three Benches: On the first sit the Aldermen: On the second the *Literati*, or Learned in their Laws and Customs: And on the third the Tradesmen. The *Roman* Catholicks in this City are possess'd of the Cathedral Church, and there are two Convents for Men, and one of Nuns; but the Papists are not allow'd to make any publick Processions through the Town, for the Magistrates and most of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*. There are also some *Calvinists*, who are not suffer'd to have a Church in the Town, but go to a Village near three Miles off to their publick Worship. The *Jews* are pretty numerous here, as in other parts of *Germany*; and have a Sinagogue allow'd them: They do not however, live in that Wealth and Splendour as in *England*; but are frequently put to the vilest Drudgeries, and particularly are employ'd to extinguish Fires, when any happen in the City.

The Territory subject to the City of *Francfort*, is bounded by the County of *Weteraw* on

on the North; by the County of *Hanaw* on the East; by the *Landgravate* of *Darmſtat* on the South; and by the Archbiſhoprick of *Mentz* on the Weſt. There is little good arable or paſture Ground in this Diſtrict; the Country being for the moſt part cover'd by Woods or Vineyards: the Natives are a laborious People, whoſe Employment is chiefly making of Wine, which they tranſport to other Countries, and drink little themſelves; but this is probably to be underſtood of the lower Rank of the People; for People of faſhion in *Germany* don't uſe to have their Cellars empty. *Franconia*

To this City of *Francfort* ſeveral *Engliſh* Proteſtants retir'd during the Perſecution in Queen *Mary*'s Reign, and had a Church aſſign'd them; ſome of theſe were for retaining the Liturgy and Ceremonies eſtabliſh'd in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. while *Knox* and others were for reducing the Church of *England* to the Plan of *Geneva*: and not content with this, began to preach up Rebellion and Diſobedience to Governors, and particularly to the Emperor; whereupon the Magiſtrates of *Francfort* compell'd *Knox* and his Diſciples to quit the City and retire to *Geneva*; and leave the *Engliſh* Proteſtants, who were for Uniformity and the Liturgy, and taught Obedience to Magiſtrates, in Poſſeſſion of the Church which had been aſſign'd them.

Nurenberg, or *Nurnberg*, *Noricorum Mons*, ſituate in forty-nine Degrees thirty Minutes North Latitude, forty Miles South of *Bamberg*, and as many North of *Ingoldſtat*, in the very Heart of *Germany*; is ſaid to have obtain'd its Name from the *Norici*, who built a Fort on the Hill where the Caſtle of *Nurenberg* now ſtands. *Nurenberg.*

Franconia stands, to defend themselves from the *Huns*, who had driven them out of *Austria*, their former Country. This City is situate in a Plain, being seven Miles in Circumference; and encompass'd with a Wall and Towers, after the old way of Fortification; and a Castle standing upon an adjoining Hill, but of no great Strength at present. The Streets are large and well paved: The Houses generally built of hewn Stone, and five or six Stories high. Their Market Places and Squares large and spacious, and adorn'd with Fountains: The River *Pegnits* runs through the middle of it, entering the City by twelve large Arches under the Wall, and issuing out on the other side of the Town in the same manner, but is not navigable. It turns however a vast variety of Mills in the Town, for Corn, Paper, Iron, *&c.* This City is extremely populous, and has the greatest Trade of any in *Europe* that does not stand near the Sea or some navigable River. Their Artificers in Iron, Steel, Wood, Ivory, Alabaster, *&c.* are said to be inimitable, and afford their Goods extremely cheap. 'Tis from this part of *Germany* that those Toys which we call *Dutch* are imported hither. And no Place is more famous for Clock-work: A Coach was made for the King of *Denmark* in this City, that would go by Springs without Horses, and travel three Miles an Hour. Some private Citizens here have as fine Collections of Rarities, pieces of Antiquity and Medals, as are to be found in the Cabinets of Princes. And it is nothing but the Genius and extraordinary Diligence of this People, that procures them this flourishing Trade and Plenty; for they live in a barren Country, which affords

affords ſcarce any Merchandize to traffick with, but what receives the greateſt part of its value from their Labour and Ingenuity. Their publick Buildings are the *Stadthouſe*, or *Guild-Hall*, ſaid to be equal to that of *Amſterdam*; and the Church of St. *Sebald*, is eſteem'd as ſtately a Fabrick as any in the Empire. In this City are kept the Regalia us'd at the Emperor's Coronation, as the Imperial Crown, with which *Charlemain* was crown'd, his Mantle, the Golden Globe, *Charlemain's* Sword, the Scepter, the Imperial Cloak, all richly adorn'd with precious Stones, with the Gloves and Buskins cover'd with Plates of Gold. The eſtabliſh'd Religion here is the *Lutheran*: The *Roman* Catholicks are only allow'd to perform Divine Service in a Church of the *Lutherans* when they have done with it. The *Calviniſts* are not allow'd any publick Place of Worſhip, but are forc'd to go to a Church three Miles out of Town, and ſuffer the *Lutherans* to baptize their Children. *Franconia*

The Governors and principal Magiſtrates of the City are elected out of the Nobility and Gentry: The common Council conſiſts of forty-two Members, of whom thirteen are Burgomaſters, and as many Aldermen, the reſt are ſtil'd only Elders, or Sages of the People. One Burgomaſter has the Military, and one Alderman the Civil Government of the City for a Month, and are then ſucceeded by two more; ſo that there is a Burgomaſter and an Alderman for every Month of the Year, in whom the Executive Power is veſted by turns. The ordinary Affairs of the Government are debated in their Common Council: The raiſing of Forces or levying Taxes are uſually referr'd to a ſelect Number of the

Franconia Council, stil'd by way of Emminence, *The Eight:* And upon any extraordinary Emergency, the principal Bughers elected out of every Trade and Profession in the Town are summon'd, to the Number of four hundred, who have also the Power of electing the Members of the other Councils, and of the Magistrates of the Place, which are chosen annually.

Altorf, &c. The *Nurenburghers* have a Country of about twenty Miles Extent, and several Towns and Villages under their Jurisdiction; the chief whereof are, 1. *Altorf*, a University about twelve Miles from *Nurenberg*. And 2. *Burthan*. And 3. *Hersprack*, all which were formerly parts of the *Upper Palatinate*; and taken by the *Nurenburghers* in their Wars with the Marquis *Albert* in the Year 1504.

Rottenberg. *Rotemberg*, another Imperial City in *Franconia*, situate on the River *Tauber*, thirty Miles to the Westward of *Nurenburg*, a pretty compact Town, obtain'd its Freedom of the Emperor *Frederick* I. in the Year 1163.

Schweinfurt. 4. *Schweinfurt*, situate on the *Main*, twenty six Miles North-East of *Wurtzburg*; a small City, and not very populous; obtain'd the Privilege of a Free Imperial City in the Year 1388.

Winscheim. 5. *Winscheim*, a little Imperial City, which stands on the River *Arsch*, in the Marquisate of *Anspach*, sixteen Miles to the Northward of *Rottenberg*.

Weissemberg. 6. *Weissemberg*, situate in the Bishoprick of *Eichstat*, twenty eight Miles South of *Nurenberg*: And these are all the Free Cities we meet with in *Franconia*. I proceed now to the Circle of *Saxony*.

SAXONY.

CHAP XII.

Treats of Saxony *in general.*

OF what Extent the antient *Saxony* was is very uncertain, but it is generally held to have taken up all the Northern part of *Germany*, from *Franconia* and *Bohemia* to the *Baltick Sea*; and to have comprehended not only the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, but *Weſtphalia*, the two *Frizlands*, good part of *Holland*, *Holſtein*, and even *Jutland*, which is at preſent part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. Of *Saxony* ingeneral.

Nor is the Derivation of the Name leſs conteſted than the Bounds of the Country. Mr. *Cambden* follows the Opinion of thoſe who derive it from the *Sace*, a *Scythian* Nation, who inhabited a Country to the North of *Perſia* and *India*, whoſe Poſterity he ſuppoſes the *Saxons* are. But as there is no probability that thoſe *Eaſtern Scythians* ſhould ramble ſo far to the Weſtward, nor no Foundation in Hiſtory to ſupport this Surmiſe, later Writers have taken the Liberty to diſcent from Mr. *Cambden*, and to ſuggeſt that the *Saxons* more probably took their Name from a ſhort Sword, or Dagger they wore, peculiar to that Nation, and call'd in their Language *Seax*, or *Saks*. But however they obtain'd the Name of *Saxons*, or whatever Countries they inhabited, no People rendred The Name.

SAXONY. themselves more terrible to the *Romans* and their Allies, both by Sea and Land; and from their frequent Maritine Expeditions, I make no Question of their possessing most of the Sea Coast between *Holland* and *Denmark*. It is observ'd that upon the Coasts of *Britain* and *France*, as far as *Spain*, the *Romans* were oblig'd to maintain standing Troops to oppose the Incursions of this People, under certain Great Officers, who from their Commands were stil'd, *Comites litoris Saxonici per Britaniam & Galliam*. The Character *Sidonius* gave of a *Saxon* Rover, was, *That he was an Enemy formidable beyond Comparison, one whom frequent Shipwrecks recreated rather than terrified, as being not only acquainted but grown familiar with the Perils of the Ocean*: which is a Character very suitable to the Natives of *Frizland*, whose Ancestors the *Saxons* possess'd the same Shoars.

There is no doubt, but many different Nations were united under the general Name of *Saxons*; all who join'd them in hopes of Plunder, or finding more agreeable Seats than their own, went under this common Appellation; the People they invaded at least made no Distinction; but as they met with them in the *Saxon* Armies, call'd them all *Saxons*, tho' there might be *Jutes*, *Angles*, and twenty other Tribes mix'd together.

According to our antient Historians, the *Saxons* first infested the *British* Shoars about the Year 370. but did not obtain any Settlement here till they were invited hither by *Vortigern* a *British* King, to defend him against the *Picts*, about the Year 447. These *Saxons*, 'tis said, were commanded by *Hengist* and *Horsa*, two Brothers. But Dr. *Nicholson*, with good

good Reaſon, Queſtions whether there ever were two *Saxon* Generals nam'd *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*; becauſe there never was any Family of *Saxons* who had theſe Names amongſt them, either before or ſince that time: And the Occaſion of the Miſtake the Doctor ſuppoſes to proceed from the *Saxon* Armies having a Horſe in their Colours and Standards; for the Word *Hengiſt* he obſerves, in the old *Saxon* Dialect, ſignifies a Stallion; and that *Horſa* is a Word of the ſame Signification, he thinks is obvious enough to an *Engliſh* Reader. He looks upon it as highly probable therefore that the *Saxon* Commanders ſhould have the Names of *Hengiſt* and *Horſa* given them by the *Engliſh*; for the ſame Reaſon that ſome Writers enigmatically call the Emperor the Eagle, the King of *France* the Lilly, *&c.* from the Arms they bear. SAXONY.

The Modern *Saxony*, including both the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony* in their utmoſt Extent, is bounded by the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean* towards the North: By *Poland* and *Sileſia* towards the Eaſt: By *Bohemia* and *Franconia* towards the South: And by the Circle of *Weſtphalia* towards the Weſt: lying between the fiftieth and the fifty-fifth Degrees of North Latitude. Modern *Saxony*, the Bounds.

Upper

UPPER SAXONY.

CHAP. XIII.

Treats of the Circle of Upper Saxony.

Upper Saxony Diviſion.

IN the Circle of *Upper Saxony* are included 1. The Dutchy of *Saxony*. 2. The Marquiſate of *Miſnia* and *Voigtland*. 3. The Marquiſate of *Luſatia*. 4. The Dutchies of *Sax Mersburg*, *Sax Naumburg* and *Sax Altemburg*. 5. The Principality of *Anhalt* and County of *Barby*. 6. The Province of *Thuringia*, moſt of which Provinces are ſubject to the Elector of *Saxony*. But beſides theſe, there are included in the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, the Marquiſate and Electorate of *Brandenburg*; the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*; the Principality of *Halberſtat*, and the Dutchy of *Pomerania*; moſt of which are under the Dominion of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the preſent King of *Pruſſia*. The chief Rivers in the *Upper Saxony*, are the *Elb*, the *Sala*, the *Elſter*, the *Unſtruck*, the *Spree*, the *Havel*, and the *Neiſſe*.

The Dutchy of *Saxony*.

1. The Dutchy of *Saxony*, properly ſo call'd, which gives the Elector the Title of Duke, is of no great Extent; and bounded by the Principality of *Anhalt* on the North: By *Luſatia* and part of *Brandenburg* towards the Eaſt: By *Miſnia* on the South: And by the County of *Mansfield*, and the Landgravate of *Thuringia* towards the Weſt. The Air of this Country is cold, but healthful: The Soil yields

yields Wheat and ſome Wine, tho' not in great Plenty. Here are Mines alſo of Silver and other Metals, but they want Fuel to refine them. The chief Towns of the Dutchy of *Saxony* are, firſt, *Wittenburg*, ſituate on the River *Elbe*, forty Miles North of *Leipſick*. The Town conſiſts but of one long Street, and has little obſervable in it beſides the Univerſity. A merry Fellow gives this Character of the place, *viz.* *Upper Saxony.* *Wittenburg* City.

> *At* Wittenburg *a Man is ſure to meet*
> *Hogs, Soldiers, Whores, and Schollars in the*
> *(Street.*

2. *Hall*, ſituate on the River *Sala*, forty Miles South Weſt of *Wittenburg*, a neat Town, ſtanding on the Side of a pleaſant Hill covered with Vines; the Inhabitants a polite People, and ſpeak the *High-Dutch* in the greateſt Purity. It is call'd *Hall Saxonum*, to diſtinguiſh it from other places of the ſame Name in *Germany*. The Salt-Pits near it yield a good Revenue to the Sovereign, who is the Elector of *Brandenburg*. 3. *Quedlinburg*, a little City, thirty five Miles North Weſt of *Hall*, remarkable only for a Nunnery there, whoſe Abbeſs is a *Lutheran*, and Sovereign of the place, and has her Deputy, or Repreſentative in the General Diet. She is always a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Saxony*, and admits no Nuns but of a noble Deſcent into the Convent. There are alſo in this Dutchy the Towns of *Sweinitz*, *Hertzburg*, *Torgaw*, *Bitterfield*, *Wiſſenburg*, &c. but I don't meet with any other Deſcription of them than their Situation, which will be found in the Map bound up with this Work. *Hall.* *Quedlinburg.* *Torgau* &c.

2.

Upper Saxony.

Misnia Marquisate.

2. The second Division of the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, is the Marquisate of *Misnia*, or *Meissen*, bounded by the Dutchy of *Saxony* on the North; by *Lusatia* on the East; by *Bohemia* on the South; and by *Thuringia* on the West; and extends about an hundred Miles from North to South, and eighty from East to West; the District of *Voigtland* being the most Southerly part of *Misnia*. The chief Rivers in this Province are the *Elbe*, the *Mulda*, the *Pleiss*, and the *Black* and *White Ester*. The Plains of *Misnia* yield Plenty of all manner of Grain, and their Hills are rich in Minerals. On the Banks of the *Elbe* near *Dresden* and *Meissen* are large Vineyards, which produce indifferent Wine. The whole Country is very well furnish'd with Wood, and their Forests afford Plenty of Game and Venison. The Natives of *Misnia* are distinguish'd for their Hospitality and good Breeding, their Shape, Make, and the Neatness of their Dress, beyond their Neighbours; but then there is no Province of *Germany* where they drink harder. The Court it self is intolerably addicted to this Vice; and how they do to preserve their Chastity, which they are so much commended for, when they are scarce ever sober four and twenty Hours, is a Mystery to me: But by Chastity I'm apt to think our Travellers mean no more than their abstaining from Adultery, for they relate at the same time that this Crime is punish'd with Death by the *Saxon* Law; and perhaps they are seldom so far intoxicated as to venture a Halter for another Man's Wife, when there are Females enough to be had without running that Hazard.

Rivers.

The

The chief Towns of *Miſnia* are, 1. *Dreſden*, the uſual Reſidence of the Elector of *Saxony*, a large populous City, ſituate on the River *Elbe*, in 51 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, about forty Miles South East of *Leipſick*, and twenty North of the Confines of *Bohemia*. It is one of the moſt conſiderable Cities of *Germany*, fortified after the modern way, and the Baſtions fac'd with Stone; and we have all the Reaſon in the World to believe it very ſtrong, becauſe the late King of *Sweden* when he was actually in Poſſeſſion of all the Country for a Year together and upwards, never attempted the Siege of this Place. The River *Elbe* divides the Town into two parts, the one call'd the New, and the other the Old City, which are join'd together by a noble Bridge of ſeventeen Arches. The New Town where the Elector's Palace ſtands, is beſt built, and very well worth a Traveller's Attention. The Palace is large, and contains many beautiful Apartments; the Hall eſpecially is admir'd for the many fine Paintings in it, among which we ſee the People of moſt Nations drawn in their reſpective Habits; but what Travellers are moſt taken with is the *Kunſt Kamer*, or Gallery of Curioſities, containing ſeveral Cabinets, in the firſt of which are all kind of Mechanical Inſtruments and Tools, exquiſitely wrought. In the other many artificial Works of Coral, Agate, *&c.* Cups made of Mother Pearl, an Oſtrich made out of its own Shell, with Golden Feathers, a Purſe of *Linnen incombuſtible*, Silver Ore almoſt pure from the Mines of *Freyburg*, ſeveral unpoliſh'd Topazes ten Inches in diameter, Emeralds an Inch in diameter as they grow in the Rock. There is alſo a great Variety of

Upper Saxony.

Dreſden City.

Upper Saxony.

Clock-work, as a Horse-man riding, a Ship under Sail, a Centaur running and shooting, and a Crab crawling on the Table, *&c.* The Stables also which are shewn to Travellers are worth the seeing, the Fabrick stately, and fill'd with the finest Horses in the World, every one of which has an Iron Rack and a Copper Manger. Near the Stables is a long arch'd Walk, with the Pictures of several favourite Horses, and over it a Gallery, where all the Dukes and Electors of *Saxony* are drawn both in their Robes and Military Habits; and among them are shewn two Pieces, said to be the Pictures of those two *Saxon* Generals, *Hengist* and *Horsa*, who first obtain'd a Settlement in *Britain*, tho' as Dr. *Nicholson* observes, 'tis probable that neither of these Names were ever known to the antient *Saxons*. In the Arsenal there were within these few Years no less than four hundred Pieces of Brass Cannon, but the Number may possibly be reduc'd at present, since the *Swede* surpriz'd and took so many of them in the last War. 2. *Leipsick*, one of the most populous and well built Cities in *Germany*, situate in a pleasant fruitful Plain, at the meeting of three small Rivers, *viz.* the *Elster*, the *Pleissa*, and the *Parda*, about forty Miles North West of *Dresden*, a Town of great Trade, especially at the three annual Fairs of *Christmas*, *Easter* and *Michaelmas*, when their Streets are crowded with foreign Merchants. The Town is said to be defended by a strong Castle, but I find the present Elector, King *Augustus*, did not think it tenable in the Year 1706, when the King of *Sweden* march'd into *Saxony*, for he order'd the Governour to surrender it without hazarding a Siege. Besides the Castle, I don't find any

Leipsick.

publick

publick Buildings mention'd by Travellers, except the Church of St. *Nicholas*, which is said to be the fineſt *Lutheran* Church in *Germany*. There is alſo a celebrated Univerſity in this City, in which however they have but four Colleges, and thoſe inferiour to many in *Oxford*, the Reaſon of which may be, that in moſt foreign Univerſities the Students lodge in the Town, and are not oblig'd to reſide within the Walls of a College, as with us. In this City, 'tis obſerv'd, the *High Dutch*, or *German* Language is ſpoken with greater Purity than in any other in *Germany*. 3. *Freiburgh*, which ſtands about twenty Miles South Weſt of *Dreſden*, near the River *Mulda*, being of a circular Figure, and encompaſs'd with good Walls, the Streets broad and handſome, and the Market-place ſpacious. The publick Buildings are the Elector's Palace, ſaid to be a noble Structure, and the Church of St. *Peter*, where are the Monuments of the Ducal Family, among which, that of *Maurice* Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, is accounted the fineſt in *Germany*, the Buſt being of Black Marble, admirably wrought, with many Statues of Alabaſter and White Marble about it. The Situation of this place is ſo exceeding pleaſant, that it is a Proverbial Saying, *Were I Lord of* Leipſick, *I would ſpend my Fortune at* Freiburgh. And the Riches which are found here more than equal the Beauty of the Town, which ſtands great part of it on a Mine, over vaſt Vaults and Caverns, which have been ſome Ages digging to come at the Silver Ore that is found here. At a little Diſtance from the Town there are ſeveral other Mines, three of which the ingenious Dr. *Brown* has given us ſome Account of. One of them, which goes

Upper Saxony.

Freiburgh.

Mines.

Upper Saxony.

by the Name of the *High Hill*, he relates, is more than two hundred *English* Fathom, or twelve hundred Feet deep, which exceeded the Depth of any Mine he saw in *Hungary*. The second is call'd the *Prince of Heaven*, which has at sometimes produc'd an Ore so rich, that it has afforded sixty five Pounds Weight of Silver in the hundred Weight, tho' it generally yields but an Ounce and an Half, and sometimes but half an Ounce of Silver in the Pound; but 'tis a constant Observation of the Miners, that where the Veins are richest and purest they are thinnest, and generally not above the Breadth of two Inches. This Mine since it was first open'd, 'tis reported, has yielded above an hundred Millions of Silver sterling. However, thus much is certain, that the Elector's annual Profit from these Mines amounts to at least an hundred and thirty thousand Pounds sterling, clear of all Charges. The third Mine which Dr. *Brown* visited here, was call'd the *Neck-Breaker*, about eighty Fathoms deep, the Ore it produc'd being either Copper and Silver, or Silver and Lead, and sometimes all three, but they work only for Silver. There is also a rich Sulphur Ore, hard and stony, with Red Spots, which is esteem'd the best, some of which yields three Pounds of Sulphur out of an hundred Weight of Ore; and some of this Sulphur Ore yields Silver and Copper, but in small Quantities.

The Divine Wand.

Among the several ways they have of discovering Mines, they tell us of a Divine Rod which directs them to the Ore. It is nothing more than a fork'd Hazel Stick, the two Horns of which the Miner holds in his Hand, while he walks over the Ground, muttering some unintelligible

unintelligible Words to himself, by way of Charm, whereupon the fork'd Stick turns in his Hand, and points to the Ground where the Veins of Silver lie. This is related by two Authors of the best Credit who treat of these Mines, namely, Dr. *Brown* and Dr. *Nicholson*, who seem to have been Eye-Witnesses of the Experiment, after which perhaps it may be thought impertinent to doubt the Virtue of this Rod. But however the Miners may ascribe this to a supernatural Power or Impulse, if the Fact be really true, I should be apt to impute it to some such Cause as occasions the Needle pointing to the Load-stone, rather than to a Charm, in which I confess I have no great Faith. But to proceed, these deep Mines are very dangerous to the Workmen, who frequently meet with Damps that prove mortal; and another Inconvenience that attends their Labour, is the Dust which grates upon and frets their Skins, Lungs and Stomachs, and brings them into irrecoverable Consumptions; to secure themselves against which, they frequently wear Vizards with Glass Eyes. The Mines are cold as far as the Air can penetrate, but afterwards warm enough. There is a Mint at *Freiberg* where Rix Dollars are coin'd, and other Money, which is most commonly sterling, and look'd upon to be the best Cash in *Germany*; for the general Coin of the Empire is a base mix'd Metal. 4. *Meissen*, heretofore the Capital of *Misnia*, situate on the River *Meissen*, from whence it takes its Name, has little in it now worth a Traveller's Notice, unless a Palace of the Elector's, venerable on account of its Antiquity.

Upper Saxony.

Coin.

Meissen.

5.

Upper Saxony.

Plawen. Mulberg, &c.

5. *Plawen*, the Capital of *Voigtland*, situate on the River *Elster*, sixty Miles South West of *Dresden*. The other principal Towns are *Pirn*, *Mulberg*, *Chemnitz*, *Frawenstein*, *Koningstein*, *Mariemberg*, *Annaberg*, *Zuickaw*, *Sneberg*, *Werda*, *Weissefels*, *Colditz*, *Leissneick*, *Lutzen* and *Zeitz*, of which I meet with nothing remarkable.

Lusatia.

3. The third Division of *Upper Saxony* is the Marquisate of *Lusatia*, bounded on the North by *Brandenburg*; on the East by *Silesia*; on the South by *Bohemia*; and by the Dutchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia* towards the West; extending about ninety Miles in Length from North to South, and sixty from East to West, the principal Rivers being the *Spree* and the *Neisse*. This Country was a Province of *Bohemia* until the Year 1620, when being engag'd in a Rebellion against the Emperor with the rest of that Kingdom, the Elector of *Saxony* was commission'd by the Emperor to reduce them to his Obedience; which having effected, the Emperor transferr'd this Province to the Elector and his Successors, who still enjoy the same, except some few places which are subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

Lusatia is part of it a sandy barren Soil, and the remainder of it taken up with Bogs and Marshes, there being scarce Corn enough growing in the Province to subsist the Inhabitants. Venison and Fish however are extreamly plentiful, and there is no Want of Wood. The Inhabitants are suppos'd to be of *Sclavonian* Extraction from their Language, which is a Mixture of *Sclavonian* and *High-Dutch*. They are observ'd to have quick natural Parts, but more addicted to Covetousness and a sordid way of Living than the rest of *Germany*.

The

The chief Towns are 1. *Bautzen*, or *Budiſſina*, ſituate on the River *Spree*, thirty Miles North East of *Dreſden*. This City ſuffer'd much in the Civil Wars of the Empire, and was afterwards almoſt demoliſh'd by the *Swedes*; and is at preſent in no very flouriſhing Condition. *Upper Saxony.* *Bautzen.*

2. *Gorlitz*, ſituate in a Marſh, upon the River *Neiſſe*, about twenty-five Miles to the Eaſtward of *Bautzen*; in which are ſeveral handſom Churches, and the private Buildings are not deſpicable. The chief Trade of the Citizens lies in Linnen Cloth, which they make and die; and in Beer brew'd here and vended abroad. The other Towns of any Note in *Luſatia*, are *Zittaw*, *Leiba*, *Luben*, *Guben*, *Soraw*, *Cothus*, *Comitz*, *Friedland*, *Sprehenberg*, *Konignart* and *Zobelitz*, of which Travellers entertain us with nothing remarkable. *Gorlitz.* *Zittau, &c.*

4. The fourth Diviſion of *Upper Saxony* I am to deſcribe, is the Dutchy of *Sax Mersburg*, *Sax Naumburg*, and *Sax Altemburg*.

Sax Mersburg was a Biſhop's See till the Reformation, when the Elector of *Saxony* ſeiz'd upon the City and Territory belonging to it; and now applies the Revenues of it to the ſupport of one of his younger Sons, to whom it gives the Title of Duke. The Town ſtands about eighteen Miles North-Weſt of *Leipſick*; there is little worth Obſervation in it, except the Cathedral. *Sax Mersburg.*

Sax Naumburg alſo is the Capital of a Biſhoprick, which the Elector of *Saxony* ſeiz'd at the Reformation; and now gives Title to a Prince of *Saxony* of the *Erneſtine* Line, who is ſtil'd Adminiſtrator of the Biſhoprick. The Town is ſituate on the River *Sala*, twenty-five Miles South-Weſt of *Leipſick*; having a Territory *Sax Naumburg.*

Upper Saxony.

Territory belonging to it twenty-five Miles in length, and fifteen in breadth.

Sax Altenburg.

Sax Altenburg is bounded by *Thuringia* on the North; by *Voitland* towards the East; and by *Franconia* on the South and West. The Town of *Altenburg*, the Capital of the Territory, was an Imperial City till *Frederick* Marquis of *Misnia* took it in the Year 1308. and united it to that Province: It is now subject to the Duke of *Sax Gotha*.

Anhalt & Barby.

The fifth Division of *Upper Saxony*, is the Principality of *Anhalt*, and the little County of *Barby*; bounded by the Principality of *Halberstat* and *Magdeburg* on the North; by *Thuringia* on the South; and by *Quiedlingburg* towards the West: Extending ninety Miles from East to West; but is not of a proportionable breadth, being mighty narrow. This Territory is subject to the Prince of *Anhalt*, one of the most antient Families in *Germany*; from which sprung the Houses of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*. The chief Towns of *Anhalt* are

Zerbst.

1. *Zerbst*, situate on the East side of the *Elbe*, about fifty Miles North of *Leipsick*, where the

Brenberg.

Prince hath a Palace. 2. *Brenberg*, situate on the River *Sala*, where the Prince hath another

Dessau.

Palace; but Travellers have not thought either of them worth a Description. 3. *Dessau*, situate in a pleasant fruitful Country, at the Confluence of the *Elb* and the *Mulda*, eight Miles to the Southward of *Zerbst*, where the Prince also resides sometimes, the Fortifications whereof are said to be very strong.

Thuringia and Mansfield.

6. The sixth Division of *Upper Saxony*, is the Landgravate of *Thuringia*, or *Thuringen*, in Latin Authors *Duringia*, and the County of *Mansfeldt*; bounded by the *Hercynian* Forest towards the North; by the River *Sala* on the East

East; and by the Woods of *Franconia* towards the South: The chief Rivers are the *Sala*, the *Werra*, the *Unſtrut*, the *Jera*, and the *Leina*. The Country yields plenty of Corn, and ſome Wine, more palatable than that of *Saxony* or *Brandenburg*: and among that variety of Plants and Herbs, with which their Fields abound, thoſe peculiar to this Province, are wild Saffron, and Woad us'd by the Dyers in their beſt Blues. They have alſo ſome good Saltpits; but their Mines of Silver and Copper Ore, mention'd by ſome Travellers, do not turn to any great Account. The Natives are eſteem'd the moſt clowniſh and unhoſpitable People in *Germany*; naturally ſo ſtupid and brutiſh, that 'tis with difficulty they are brought acquainted with the common Principles of Humanity, or to underſtand their Duty to their Governors. The *Thuringians* are ſuppos'd to be deſcended from the *Goths* and *Vandals*; and were antiently govern'd by their own Kings, till they were ſubdued by the *Franks*, in the Reign of *Charlemaine*, who eſtabliſh'd *Chriſtianity* in this Province: great part of it was made ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, who divided it into ſeveral Governments, which afterwards grew up into diſtinct Counties and Baronies: afterwards *Lodowick* Count of *Schomberg*, procur'd the Title of Count of *Thuringia* to be conferr'd on him by the Emperor *Conrad* II. and his Poſterity afterwards had the Title of Landgraves of *Thuringia* given them by ſucceeding Emperors. In this Line it continued till the Death of *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringia* and *Heſſe*, when *Thuringia* deſcended to *Henry* Marquis of *Miſnia*, from whom the preſent Elector of *Saxony* claims. *Upper Saxony.*

Upper Saxony.

Erfurt.

The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Erfurt*, or *Erford*, or rather *Jeraford*, from the River whereon it stands, the Capital of the Province, situate in a pleasant fruitful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Gere*, or *Jera*, sixty Miles to the Westward of *Liepsick*, in fifty-one Degrees North Latitude: It is a considerable City, usually compar'd to *Cologn*, for its Beauty and Dimensions, and the Trade and Wealth of the Inhabitants. Here are several noble Churches and Abbies, a magnificent Castle, and a considerable University; a large Territory also belongs to this City, in which are several Baronies, and between three and fourscore Villages, all which were subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz* till the Reformation, when the Citizens embracing the *Lutheran* Religion, put themselves under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*; which occasion'd a War between the Archbishop of *Mentz* and the Elector; but by a Treaty between them, it was at length agreed, That seventeen Villages in this Territory should be transferr'd to the Elector of *Saxony*; and the City, with the rest of its Dependancies should remain subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, as it is at this Day.

Weimar.

2. *Weimar*, the Capital of a Dutchy, which gives a Title to a Prince of the Family of *Saxony*; a large well built City, situate between *Erfurt* and *Jena*, and has a great Trade in Wine.

Jena.

3. *Jena*, seated in a pleasant Valley, on the River *Sala*, three and twenty Miles to the Eastward of *Erfurt*; remarkable chiefly for its University, which has bred several learned Men, particularly the famous *J. Lipsius*. 4. *Gotha*, the Capital of a Dutchy, which gives a Title to another Branch of the House of *Saxony*; where the Duke has a Castle

ſtle and Palace. The principal Employment of the Natives is the cultivating and preparing Woad for the Dyers, of which there are great Quantities in the Territory belonging to this City. This Herb is ſaid to be an excellent Balſamick for curing Wounds; and the Roots enrich and improve the Lands where they are planted. The other Towns of any Note in *Thuringia*, are *Mulhauſen*, a ſmall Imperial City: *Orlamund*, or *Erlamund*, *Tonnenberg*, *Eiſenach*, the Capital of a Dutchy, which gives a Title to another Prince of the Houſe of *Saxony*, and hath a conſiderable Trade in Iron. *Marchful*, the uſual Reſidence of the Dukes of *Saxe Gotha*. *Sunderhauſen*, the Capital of the Territory of *Schwartzburg*, forty Miles long, and five and twenty broad. *Northauſen*, the Capital of the Territory of *Hoenſtein*, about twenty-five Miles in length, and ten in breadth. *Stolberg*, the Capital of a Territory of the ſame Name, twenty Miles long, and ten broad; the Counts whereof are Sovereign Princes.

Upper Saxony.

Eyſenach, &c.

Sunderhauſen.

Northauſen

Stolberg.

The laſt Territory I ſhall mention here, is the County of *Mansfield*, by ſome call'd one of the *Hercynean* Counties, (the other three being *Stolberg*, *Hoheuſtein* and *Regeuſtein*) ſo denominated from their lying upon the *Hercynean Foreſt*. *Mansfield* is bounded by the Principality of *Anhalt* on the North; by the River *Sala*, which divides it from *Mersberg*, on the Eaſt; by *Thuringia* on the South; and by the Territories of *Schwartzberg* and *Stolberg* on the Weſt: and is about thirty Miles in length, and fifteen in breadth. This Country is rich in Minerals, among which there is a Black glittering kind of Slat, which being melted down, yields both Copper and Silver, of which

Mansfield County.

Upper Saxony.

a *German* Writer gives the following Account. 'The Counts of *Mansfield*, says he, have in 'their Territories several Mines of *Scheiffer-* 'stein, the like whereof the whole World 'can't pretend to; for out of this Stone the 'Inhabitants melt a Copper, each hundred 'Weight whereof contains between ten and 'twelve Ounces of pure Silver: and what- 'ever part of the Country you dig for this 'Mineral you are sure to succeed; I my self 'have been an Eye-Witness of an extravagant 'Curiosity of Nature in the Composure of 'this Stone: There is in the Neighbourhood 'of *Eisleben* a Lake several Miles in length 'and breadth, abounding with several kinds 'of Fish and other Animals, as Frogs, Wa- 'ter Rats, *&c.* all which are livelily repre- 'sented in many of these *Scheiffer-stones*, by 'fair Copper Strokes thro' the very Body of 'the Slat.

The Counts of *Mansfield* are Princes of the Empire, of a very Antient Family; but at present branch'd out into four or five distinct Houses, which renders them less considerable than they have been. They pay some Homage or Acknowledgement to the Elector of *Saxony*, but have no great Dependance on him. The chief Towns of the County of *Mansfield* are 1. *Eysleben*, so named from the Iron Ore dug there, call'd by the Natives *Eysen*. The famous *Martin Luther* was born in this City in the Year 1483. and died in the same place *Anno* 1564. Over the Door of the House where he was born the Citizens set up his Statue in Stone, with this Inscription, *viz.*

Eysleben.

Hostis eram Papæ Sociorum pestis & hujus
Vox mea cum Scriptis nil nisi Christus erit.

But

But the Imperialiſts in the Civil Wars of *Germany* which follow'd, demoliſh'd the Image and defac'd the Inſcription. The Town is but ſmall, and ſtands about fifteen Miles North-Weſt of *Hall*: the principal Trade whereof is in Iron-Work. 2. *Mansfield*, which gives Name to the County, and a Title to its Count; ſtands about five Miles North-Weſt of *Eyſleben*; an old ruinous Town, remarkable for nothing but a Caſtle which ſtands near it on the top of a Hill. The other Towns of any Note in this Country are *Wipra*, *Aruſtein* and *Querfurt*, of which Travellers afford us no Deſcription. *Upper Saxony.* *Wipra, &c.*

And thus I have gone through all that part of the *Upper Saxony* that is ſubject to, or any way dependant on the Elector of *Saxony*. I proceed now to give ſome Account of the preſent Elector the King of *Poland*, and his Family, and of his Forces, Revenues, and Intereſts.

The preſent Elector *Frederick Auguſtus*, was the younger Son of *John George* III. born *May* the 12th 1670. In 1693. he married *Chriſtina Eberbardina*, the Daughter of *Chriſtian Erneſt*, Margrave of *Brandenburg Bareith*, and ſucceeced his Brother *John George* IV. the late Elector, *Anno* 1694. and was elected King of *Poland* in the Year 1697. He has Iſſue by the Electreſs a Son named *Frederick Auguſtus*, born *October* the 17th, 1696. married to the Archdutcheſs *Mary*, Daughter of the late Emperor *Joſeph* in the Year 1719. I ſhall not here give a Liſt of all the Princes of the Houſe of *Saxony*, but leave that for the Appendix, where the Pedigree of the other *German* Princes will be inſerted, only obſerve that the preſent Electoral Family derive their Pedigree from *Wittikind* The Family of the preſent Elector.

Upper Saxony.

Wittikind the last King of the *Saxons*, who being conquer'd by *Charles the Great* about the Year 785. was afterwards restor'd to his Dominions by the same Emperor; and held them of him under the Title of Duke. The Princes of this House were great Encouragers of the Reformation: On which Account the Elector *John Frederick* was a considerable Sufferer, being taken Prisoner, and condemn'd to Death by the Emperor *Charles* V. but pardon'd afterwards as to his Life, on the Intercession of some powerful Friends, upon Condition he should resign the Electoral Dignity and all his Dominions to the Emperor: Which when he had done, the Emperor restor'd him the Castle of *Gotha*, and the Town of *Weimar* with the Territories thereto belonging, which his Posterity still enjoy; but the Emperor, with the general Consent of the Electors, invested *Maurice*, Cousin *German* to the depriv'd Duke in the Electoral Dignity, and all the Lands, Honours and Estates, which formerly belong'd to the late Duke; the Signiories of *Gotha* and *Weimar* excepted; and the Posterity of Prince *Maurice* have enjoy'd the Electoral Dignity and its Dependancies ever since, the present Elector claiming under him.

Revenues and Forces.

The Revenue of this Prince is suppos'd to exceed that of any of the *German* Powers, except the Emperor; and to amount to at least five hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.* For he has a tenth of all the Corn, Fruit, Wine, and other produce of the Earth in his Dominions; besides a general Excise upon Beer, and almost all other kinds of Provision. There is also a particular Tax laid on his Subjects for the Maintenance of a War against the *Turk*, at least it was levy'd at first with that Design, but

but is now continued in time of Peace, upon pretence of *the Neceſſity of being always in a Poſture to oppoſe the Enemy.* A Precedent that the Miniſtry in other Countries frequently copy after: and indeed, it ſeems to be a ſtanding Rule among thoſe Gentlemen, that whatever Tax you can once wheedle or frighten the People into, is never to be laid down or dimiſh'd, notwithſtanding the Occaſion of the firſt levying it hath been long ſince remov'd. But to proceed, there is alſo a vaſt Eſtate in demeſn Lands, which belong to the Elector; and particularly Church and Abby Lands, which theſe Princes ſeiz'd at the Reformation; and over and above all this, there is a conſiderable Revenue ariſes from the Silver Mines in this Country, which together with the other Articles, cannot amount to ſo little as half a million of Money Annually. The Elector of *Saxony*, like other *German* Princes, always keeps up a good Body of Troops both in Peace and War; and particularly the preſent Elector, who had never obtain'd the Crown of *Poland*, or preſerv'd himſelf on that Throne but by the Influence of his *Saxon* Forces. Before he had this Occaſion for them he let out his Troops to the Allies, or other Princes for Hire, as his Neighbours conſtantly do, whenever they have an Opportunity. And theſe Princes ſeem to have two very ſubſtantial Reaſons for keeping up a ſtanding Army at all times, the one to ſupport the Arbitrary Dominion they exerciſe over their Subjects, and the other to encreaſe their Revenues, for the Prince has always a Profit out of the Mercenaries he furniſhes any Power with, over and above the Pay they receive for their neceſſary Subſiſtance.

Upper Saxony.

The

Upper Saxony.

Abstract of the Actions of the present Elector.

The present Prince enter'd into the Confederacy against *France*, and commanded a Body of Troops upon the *Rhine*, soon after his Accession to the Electorate, in the Year 1704. He had then the Reputation of a gallant Man, and was actually stronger in his Hands than any Soldier in the Army, being able to twist a Horshoe in two with his Fingers. He was call'd from the *Rhine* in the Year 1696, and made General of the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*, where he gain'd abundance of Honour by a Victory he obtain'd over the Infidels near *Temeswaer*. About the same time he thought fit to quit the *Lutheran* Doctrine, and reconcile himself to the Church of *Rome*, in order to qualifie himself to be elected King of *Poland*, in which he succeeded through the Interest of the Powers in Alliance against *France*, and the Influence of the *Saxon* Forces he carried with him into *Poland* on this Occasion; and as he obtain'd his Election by Surprize and Force, he was sensible he could not maintain himself on the Throne of *Poland*, but by the Continuance of the *Saxon* Troops in that Kingdom, which was however contrary to the Constitution of *Poland*, and to the *Pacta Conventa* he had sworn to on his Accession; and the only expedient he could think of in this case to avoid sending back the *Saxons*, was to make an offer to the Republick of employing them in the Recovery of those Provinces which had been taken from the Republick by the *Swedes* a Century before, and yielded to *Sweden* by formal Treaties, which the *Poles* did not seem very averse to, especially since they were not to be at the Expence of reducing them to their Obedience. For let a Prince or State yield up a part of their Territories

ritories to an Enemy by the moſt ſolemn Treaties, they ever pretend there was a Force put upon them in the matter, and whenever they have an Opportunity, ſeldom fail to renew their Pretenſions to the diſmember'd Country, let the Diſtance of time they parted with it be never ſo great. But to proceed: the King of *Poland*, before he began this War, thought it prudent to enter into an Alliance with *Ruſſia* and *Denmark*, who had both of them the ſame antiquated Pretenſions to ſome of the Provinces in the Poſſeſſion of the *Swede*; and when he had thus ſecur'd himſelf, as he apprehended, from all Poſſibility of a Diſaſter, he fell upon the *Swediſh* Dominions in *Livonia*, without declaring War, or giving the leaſt Intimation of his hoſtile Intentions, which was look'd upon to be the more barbarous, and diſhonourable, becauſe the King of *Sweden* was then a Minor. I have already given an Account of the Progreſs of this War in the Modern Hiſtory of *Poland*, I ſhall therefore only remember here, that the King of *Sweden*, though he was but ſeventeen Years of Age, aſſembled his Forces, and landing in *Livonia*, defeated both the *Moſcovites* and *Saxons*, and never left the Purſuit of his Enemies till he had ravag'd the Electorate of *Saxony* it ſelf, oblig'd King *Auguſtus* to renounce the Crown of *Poland*, and toacknowledge and congratulate *Staniſlaus*, whom he had ſet up in his room, as Sovereign of that Kingdom: But the King of *Sweden* being afterwards defeated at *Pultowa* by the *Ruſſians*, King *Auguſtus* took the Opportunity of re-aſcending the Throne of *Poland* again, in the Year 1709, where he has maintain'd himſelf to this time, but in perpetual Contentions with his Subjects, who always

Upper Saxony.

Upper Saxony.

always insisted on the *Saxon* Troops evacuating *Poland*, and at sometimes actually fell upon them in their Quarters, and cut them in Pieces; which occasion'd an Intestine War in that Kingdom for many Years, the *Saxons* surprizing the *Poles*, and the *Poles* the *Saxons*, as they had an Opportunity: And that which alarm'd the *Poles* the more, was a Proposal of his present Majesty to make the Crown Hereditary, and settle it on his Family, to which purpose the Electoral Prince, his eldest Son, after the Pattern his Father had set him, renounc'd the Protestant Religion, and became a Papist; but the *Poles* notwithstanding seem determin'd that he shall not succeed the present King. I must not forget here to do that Justice to the Electress of *Saxony*, Consort to the present King of *Poland*, as to acknowledge, that though the King her Husband, and the Electoral Prince her Son, both apostatiz'd from their Religion in Expectation of a Crown, she has always continu'd firm to her Principles, chooſing to remain Electress of *Saxony*, rather than alter her Religion to obtain the Title of Queen of *Poland*, and the Honours which attend it; for the *Poles* it seems will not suffer any Princess to be crown'd Queen, who is not of the Communion of the Church of *Rome*. And this brings me to mention the Religion profes's'd in this Electorate, which is in general the *Lutheran*, except in those Cities and Territories which are subject to the Arch-Bishop of *Ments*, and other Popish Princes. It is true, the present Elector the King of *Poland*, and the Electoral Prince, with some other Princes of the Electoral Family, have of late Years been reconcil'd to the Church of *Rome*;

Rome; but they have not yet us'd any other means than their own Example and Perſuaſion to bring over the People to that Church. *Lutheraniſm* is ſtill the eſtabliſh'd Religion of the Country, and when the Duke of *Sax Zeits*, who had been ſeduc'd to turn Papiſt, return'd to the Boſom of the *Lutheran* Church four or five Years ſince, I find they ſung *Te Deum* for it, as if they were under no Apprehenſions of the Frowns of the Court on that Occaſion; and perhaps the Danger they may apprehend to their Religion from the Apoſtacy of their Princes, may put them more upon their Guard, and induce them to hold their Opinions the faſter; for I make no doubt but many of the Subjects of *England*, who were very zealous for their Religion in the Reign of the late King *James*, having ſince met with no Oppoſition on that Head, have become very indifferent to it, and ſcarce think any Religion worth the contending for; whereas had the Danger continu'd, their Zeal would probably have continu'd too. *Upper Saxony.*

The Elector of *Saxony* and the Elector of *Bavaria* are Viccars of the Empire, and have the Adminiſtration of the Government during an *Inter-regnum*, (but I think this point is ſcarce ſettled between the Elector *Palatine* and the Elector of *Bavaria*). The Elector of *Saxony* is alſo Great Marſhal of the Empire, and by virtue of that Office to have the Guard of the City where the Diet aſſembles. The Titles he aſſumes are Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Berg*, *Engers* and *Weſtphalia*; Arch-Marſhal and Elector of the Empire; Landtgrave of *Thuringia*; Margrave of *Miſnia*, and of the *Upper* and *Lower Luſatia*; Count and Prince of *Henneberg*; The Elector of *Saxony*'s Titles.

Upper Saxony.

Henneberg; Count of *La Mark*, *Ravensburg* and *Barby*; and Lord of *Ravenstein*.

The Arms of *Saxony*.

The Arms of the Elector of *Saxony*, are, *Azure*, a Lion crown'd fac'd *Argent* and *Gules*, for *Thuringia*. Fac'd *Or* and *Sable* with *Vert* thro' the whole for *Saxony*. *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, for *Misnia*. Coupee *Sable* on *Argent* two Swords *Gules*, for the Dignity of Elector and Arch-Marshal of the Empire. *Argent*, a Beeve *Gules*, and a Wall *Or*, for *Lusatia*. The Helmets are *Or*, surmounted with two Blue Wings, for *Lusatia*. *Or*, surmounted with two Horns *Argent*, for *Thuringia*. *Or*, two Crowns *Azure* and *Argent*, for *Saxony*. *Or*, surmounted with a Demi-Man *Azure* and *Argent*, for *Misnia*.

THE

THE TABLE.

A

Abbots who sit in the Imperial Diet Pag. 384
Agria, *a City of* Hungary 204
Aichstat, *a City of* Bavaria 426
Alauta *River, the Boundary between the Empire and* Turky, *on the North of the* Danube 266
Alba Julia, *or* Weissenburg 241
Almanza *Battle* 331
Altenberg, *a Town in* Upper Saxony 456
Altorf, *a City of* Franconia 442
Alt Sirmium, *a Town in* Sclavonia 252
Amberg, *a City of* Bavaria 422
Anhalt, *a Town and District of* Upper Saxony 456
Anspach, *or* Ohnspach, *a City and Territory of* Franconia 435
Anne, *Queen of* England, *her Death* 353
Anjou, *Duke, succeeds to the Crown of* Spain 317
Arnstein, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 461
Augustus, *Elector of* Saxony, *chosen King of* Poland, *and depos'd* 58, 78
He renounces the Crown 88
He re-ascends the Throne again 99
AUSTRIA CIRCLE 393
The Situation and Extent of it Ibid.
Provinces and chief Towns 394

B

Baden, *a Town in* Auſtria 399
Bamberg, *a City of* Franconia 433
Barby, *a Diſtrict of* Upper Saxony 456
Barcelona, *taken by the Allies* 326
Beſieg'd by King Philip 327
Taken by Storm by the French *and* Spaniards 353
Bareith, *a City and Country of* Franconia 435
Barons of the Empire 389
Barrier Treaty 347
Baths of Buda 209
Bavaria, *Situation, Extent, Provinces, Chief Towns,* &c. 417
Bautzen, *a Town in* Upper Saxony 455
Belgrade, *the Capital of* Servia 313, 314, 255
A Battle fought there Ibid.
Taken by the Imperialiſts 356
Bergentz, *a Territory of* Auſtria 412
Belz, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 27
Berry, *Duke, his Death* 353
Bielsk, *a City of* Poland 26
Biſhops of Germany 382
Bitterfield, *a Town in* Upper Saxony 447
Blaregnies *Battle* 337
Bog, *a River in* Poland 3
BOHEMIA, *the Name, from whence deriv'd* 171
The Situation, Extent, Air, Mountains and Rivers Ibid.
The Provinces and chief Towns 173
The Perſons, Habits, Genius and Temper of the Bohemians 176
Their Buildings, way of Travelling, Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals and Manufactures 178
The Antient and Modern Hiſtory of Bohemia, *the Succeſſion of their Princes, and Conſtitution of the Government* 180
The Language and Religion of the Bohemians 194

Bosnia, *a Province of* Turky *in* Europe 261
Braclaw, *a City of* Poland 28
Braslaw *City and Palatinate in* Poland 12
Braunsburg, *a City of* Polish Prussia 20
Brenberg, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 456
Breslaw, *the Capital of* Silesia 175
Bresty, *a Territory of* Poland 7
Bresty, *or* Bressici, *a City of* Poland 26
Brin, *a Town in* Moravia 176
Brixen, *a Bishoprick belonging to* Austria 412
Buda, *a City of* Hungary 209, 313
Bug, *a River of* Poland 4
Bulla Aurea, *the Golden Bull* 377
Burgraves, Governours of Towns and Castles 148
Burthan, *a City of* Franconia 442

C

Calvin's *Doctrines* 381
Cambray *Congress* 360
Caminec, *a* Polish *City on the Frontiers of* Turky 27, 61
Capitulatio Cæsarea 378
Carinthia 405
Carniola 406
Carlowitz, *a Town in* Sclavonia 252, 316
Carpathian, *or* Crapack *Mountains* 4
Carlstat, *the Capital of* Croatia 260
Caschaw, *a Town in* Hungary 207
Castanovitz, *a Town of* Croatia 260
Castel, *a Town in* Franconia 435
Catalonia *declares for King* Charles 327
Catalonia *evacuated* 349
Charles, *Arch-Duke, declar'd King of* Spain 321
Charles *III. King of* Spain, *elected Emperor* 342
Chelm, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 26
Cilley, *a Province of* Austria 402
Clausenburg, *a City of* Transilvania 241
Coburg, *a City and Territory of* Franconia 436
Confederacy against France, *the Terms of it* 313, 317

Convention for the Evacuation of Sicily, &c. 357
Coſſacks, *their Country* 28, 149, 166
Courland, *a Province of* Poland 24
Cracow, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 7
Cracus, *one of the firſt* Poliſh *Sovereigns* 46
Cremnits, *a City of* Hungary 205
Croatia, *a Frontier Province of the Empire* 260
Cronſtat, *or* Corona, *a Town in* Tranſilvania 240
Croſſen, *a City of* Sileſia 175
Cullembach, *a Town and Territory in* Franconia 435
Culm, *a City and Palatinate in* Poland 18
Czentochova, *a City of* Poland 9
Czersko, *a City of* Poland 26

D

Dantzick, *a City of* Poliſh Pruſſia 14
Danube, *a River of* Germany 264
Danube, *the March of the Confederates thither* 322
Deſſau, *a City and Territory of* Upper Saxony 456
Deva, *a City of* Tranſilvania 241
Diet, General, of the Empire 372, 378
Donawert, *a Town in* Bavaria 421
Donawert, *attack'd by the Allies* 322
Drave, *a River of* Germany 265
Dreſden, *the Capital of* Miſnia 449
Dukes, the Original of them 385
Dwina, *a River of* Poland 3

E

Eakeren *Battle* 321
Egra, *a City of* Bohemia 175
Egra, *a River of* Germany 268
Elbe, *a River of* Germany 171, 268
Elbing, *a City of* Poliſh Pruſſia 19
Election of the Emperor 370
Electors of the Empire 369
Emperor Leopold *dies, ſucceeded by* Joſeph 325
Emperor Joſeph *dies, ſucceeded by* Charles 341

Emperor

Emperor ſettles his Hereditary Dominions on his Female Iſſue 358
Emperor, his Power and Prerogatives 366
Emperor, his Wars with Turky 355
Empire the Limits of it towards Turky 258
Ens, *a River of* Germany 401, 265
Erfurt, *a City of* Upper Saxony 458
Erpach, *a City and Territory of* Franconia 436
Eſperies, *a City of* Hungary 207
Eſſeck, *a Town in* Sclavonia, *famous for its Bridge over the* Danube 252
Eyſenach, *a City of* Upper Saxony 459
Eyſleben, *a City of* Upper Saxony 460

F

Felkirk, *a City of* Auſtria 412
Fogaras, *a City of* Tranſilvania 240
Franconia *Circle* 432
Frankfort, *a City of* Franconia 437
Frawenburgh, *a City of* Poliſh *Pruſſia* 20
Freiburg, *a City of* Upper Saxony 451
Freiſingen, *a City of* Bavaria 426

G

GERMAN EMPIRE, *the Name, Situation, Bounds, Extent and Climate* 263
Its Seas and Rivers 264
Perſons and Temper of the Germans 269
Their Vices and Virtues 271, 273
Their Diet, Diverſions and Lodgings 272, 275
Language, Learning and Univerſities 276
Their Inventions of Printing, Gun-Powder and Clocks 280, 283
The Antient and Modern Hiſtory of Germany, *with the Succeſſion of its Emperors* 284, 293
Gibralter *taken* 324
Glogaw, *a City of* Sileſia 175
Golden Bull, part of the Imperial Law 377
Goldingen, *a City of* Courland 24
Gorlitz, *a City of* Upper Saxony 455

Gnesna, *a City of* Poland 5
Gradiska, *a Town in* Sclavonia 252
Gratz 402
Grave, *or* Graffen, *a* German *Judge* 386
Grodno, *a City of* Poland 12
Guns and Gun-Powder invented 280

H

Hall, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 447
Hall, *a City of* Austria 412
Hallen, *a City of* Bavaria 427
Hanover *Treaty* 362
Hans *Towns, why so call'd* 391
Haynburg, *a Town in* Austria 400
Heilsburgh, *a City of* Polish Prussia 20
Heligpiel, *a Town of* Ducal Prussia 21
Henneberg, *a City and Territory of* Franconia 436
Herngrunt, *a Town of* Hungary 206
Hertsberg, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 447
Herspruck, *a Town of* Franconia 442
Hochstat, *a Town of* Bavaria 425
Hochstat *Battle* 322
Hohenloe, *a City of* Franconia 435
HUNGARY, *the Name, Situation, Extent, Air, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains* 201
Provinces, chief Towns and Mines 204
Their Genius, Temper, Persons and Habits 212
Nature of the Soil, Animals and Manufactures 216
Their Antient and Modern History, Constitution, Forces and Revenues 218
Their Learning, Language and Religion 230
Hussars, Polish *Horse* 148

I

Jagendorf, *a Town in* Silesia 176
Jena, *a City of* Upper Saxony 458
Iglaw, *a Town in* Moravia 176
Ilck, *a City of* Sclavonia 252
Imperial Cities, why so call'd 390

Inn, *a River of* Germany 265
Ingoldſtat, *a Town of* Bavaria 421
Inowlocz, *a Territory in* Poland 7
Inſpruck, *a Province belonging to the Circle of* Auſtria 411
Joſeph, *Emperor, his Acceſſion* 326
Iſar, *a River of* Germany 265
Iſer, *a River of* Germany 264
Italy, *evacuated by the* French 330

K

Kaliſh *City and Palatinate in* Poland 6
Kolo, *a City of* Poland Ibid.
Koningsburgh, *the Capital of* Ducal Pruſſia 20
Knights, German 368, 389
Krapach, *or* Carpathian *Mountains* 4
Krembs, *a Town of* Auſtria 400
Landau *taken* 319

L

Lancia, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 6
Landau *taken by the Allies* 323
Landſhut, *a City of* Bavaria 424
Lauffen, *a City of* Bavaria 427
Lawingen, *a City of* Bavaria 426
Laws and Courts of Juſtice in Germany 376
Lech, *a River in* Germany 265
Leipſick, *a great City of* Upper Saxony 451
Lemberg, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 27
Leopol, *or* Lemberg, *a City of* Poland ibid.
Leopold, *Emperor, his Death* 325
Leopoldſtat, *a Town of* Hungary 205
Lignitz, *a City of* Sileſia 176
Liſle, *the Siege of it* 335
Lithuania, *a part of* Poland 10
Livonia *invaded by the* Poles 62
Lowitz, *a City of* Poland 6
Lublin, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 10
Luſuc, *or* Lucko, *a City of* Poland 28
Luſatia, *a Province of* Upper Saxony 454
Luther *the Reformer* 380
Luzara *Battle* 319

M

Madrid *poſſeſs'd by the Allies* 328
Main, *a River of* Germany 268
Malaga, *Sea Fight* 324
Malplaquet *Battle* 337
Mansfield, *a Territory of* Upper Saxony 459
Marienburg, *a City and Palatinate of* Pruſſia 18
Mariendal, *a City of* Franconia 434
Marquis, or Margraves, why ſo call'd 389
Maſovia, *or* Warſovia, *the Capital of* Poland 25
Maſovia, *or* Warſovia, *a Province of* Poland ibid.
Meiſlaw, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 12
Meiſſen, *a Town of* Miſnia 448, 453
Megies, *a Town of* Tranſilvania 240
Memel, *a City of* Pruſſia 20
Meninghen, *a City of* Franconia 436
Meran, *a City of* Auſtria 412
Mersburg, *a Territory of* Upper Saxony 455
Midnick, *a City of* Poland 24
Minorca *and* Port Mahon *reduc'd by the Allies* 334
Miſnia, *Marquiſate, part of* Upper Saxony 448
Mittaw, *the Capital of* Courland 25
Mohilow, *a City of* Poland 12
Mongatz, *a Town of* Hungary 208
Montfort, *a City of* Auſtria 412
Moravia, *a Province of* Bohemia 172, 176
Morea *conquer'd by the* Turks 354
Mulberg, *a Town of* Miſnia 454
Muldaw, *a River of* Bohemia 171
Munich, *the Capital of* Bavaria 419
Mersberg, *a Territory of* Upper Saxony 455

N

Naberg, *a City of* Bavaria 426
Naples *Kingdom ſubmits to the Imperialiſts* 332
Narva, *the Battle between the* Swedes *and* Ruſſians *there* 64
Naumburg, *a City of* Upper Saxony 456
Neiper, *a River of* Poland 3
Neiſter, *a River of* Poland ibid.

Newburg, *a City of* Bavaria 425
Newhauſel, *a Town of* Hungary 205
Newmark, *a City of* Bavaria 422
Newſol, *a Town of* Hungary 206
Niemen, *a River of* Poland 4
Nimegnen, *Treaty there* 310
Niſſa, *a Town in* Servia 257
Nobility of Germany 385
Northauſen, *a Territory of* Upper Saxony 459
Noſenſtat, *a City of* Tranſilvania 241
Novogrodeck, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 12
Nurenburg, *a City of* Franconia 439

O

Oder, *a River of* Bohemia 171
Oliva, *a Peace concluded there* 309
Olmutz, *the Capital of* Moravia 178
Oſvieczin, *a City of* Poland 9

P

Pacta Conventa *of* Poland 124
Partition Treaty 316
Paſſau, *a City of* Bavaria 423
Peace, See Treaty 349
Peſt, *a City of* Hungary 207
Peterwaradin, *a City of* Sclavonia 252
Pilaw, *a Town of* Pruſſia 21
Plawen, *a City of* Upper Saxony 454
Pludentz, *a Territory of* Auſtria 412
Podolia, *a Province of* Poland 27
Polachia, *a Territory of* Poland 26
Poleſia, *a Territory of* Poland ibid.
POLAND, *the Situation, Extent, Air, Seas, Lakes, Rivers and Mountains* 1
Provinces and chief Towns 4
Genius and Temper, Perſons, Habits, Buildings, Diet, Excerciſes and Diverſions 29
Soil, Plants, Animals, Minerals and Trade 37
The Antient and Modern Hiſtory of Poland, *Succeſſion of their Princes, Conſtitution, &c.* 44
The Forces and Revenues of the Kingdom 146

Courts

Courts of Juſtice and Religion 156
Language, Learning, Diſeaſes, Marriages and Funerals 161
Intereſt of the Poles *in regard to other Nations, and of the* Coſſacks 164
Polocsko, *a Palatinate of* Poland 12
Pomerelia *Palatinate* 14
Poſega, *the Capital of* Sclavonia 251
Portugal *King comes into the Grand Alliance* 321
Poſnania, *or* Pozen *Palatinate* 5
Prague, *a City of* Bohemia 172
Pozen, *a City of* Trent 414
Presburg, *the Capital of* Hungary 205
Proteſtants, why ſo call'd 380, 305
Pruſſia Regal *and* Ducal 13, 21

Q

Quedlingburg, *a City of* Upper Saxony 447
Querfurt, *a City of* Upper Saxony 461

R

Raba, *River of* Germany 265
Ramillies *Battle* 329
Ratisbon, *a City of* Bavaria 422
Ratzia, *a Province of* Sclavonia 250
Rava, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 6
Red Ruſſia, *a Province of* Poland 26
Regen, *a River of* Germany 265
Regensburg, *or* Ratisbon, *a City of* Bavaria 422
Reformation of Religion 379
Religion, the State of it in the German *Empire* ibid.
Rhine, *a River of* Germany 267
Roer, *a River of* Germany 268
Roſienie, *a City of* Poland 24
Rottenburg, *a Town of* Franconia 442
Ryſwick, *a Peace concluded there* 315

S

Salankamen, *a Town of* Sclavonia 252, 314
Saltsburg, *a City and Territory of* Bavaria 426
Samogitia, *a Province of* Poland 24
Sanctio Pragmatica 379
Sardinia *Iſland ſubmits to the Allies* 334
Savoy *comes into Grand Alliance* 321
Save, *a River of* Sclavonia 265
Saxony 443
Saxons *of* Tranſilvania 239
Saxony, *Elector, his Character and Family* 461, 464
Sax Mersburg, Naumberg *and* Altenburg 455, *&c.*
Schwartzenburg, *a Town and Territory of* Franconia 436
Schweinfurt, *a Town in* Franconia 442
Sclavonia, *a Frontier Province of* Hungary 250
Scopia, *or* Uſcopia, *a Province of* Servia 257

Segedin, *a City of* Hungary 208
Segeſwaer, *a Town of* Tranſilvania 240
Semlin, *a City of* Sclavonia 252
Sendomir, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 9
Servia, *a Frontier Province of the Empire* 254
Severia, *a City and Dutchy of* Poland 9
Siculi, *a People of* Tranſilvania 241
Sicily *and* Sardinia *invaded by the* Spaniard 356
Sileſia, *part of* Bohemia, *Boundaries and chief Towns* 170, 175
Sileſian *Proteſtants reliev'd by the King of* Sweden 91
Siradia, *a Palatinate and City of* Poland 6
Siſeg, *a Town of* Croatia 260
Sophia, *Princeſs, her Death* 353
Spain, *King* Charles *declar'd King* 321
Staniſlaus *elected King of* Poland 80
Staroſta's, *Governors in* Poland 148
Stolburg, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 459
Strasburg *ſurpriz'd by the* French 311
Sultzbach, *a Town of* Bavaria 422
Sweden, *King, invades* Saxony 85
Sunderhauſen, *a Province of* Upper Saxony 459

T

Temeſwaer, *a City of* Hungary 208
Teutonick Order, *the Original of it* 21, 434
Theyſſe, *or* Teya, *a River of* Bohemia 172, 265
Thorn, *a City of* Poliſh Pruſſia 18
Thorn, *the Proteſtant Magiſtrates executed* 109
Thoulon *beſieg'd by the Allies* 332
Thuringia, *a Province of* Upper Saxony 456
Tockay, *a City of* Hungary 208
Torgaw, *a City of* Upper Saxony 447
Tournay *taken by the Allies* 336
Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France *propos'd* 342
Treaty of Barrier 347
Treaty for the Evacuation of Catalonia 348
Treaty of Peace between the Allies and France 349
Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and France 352
Treaty of Peace between the Empire and France 354
Treaty for the Evacuation of Sicily *and* Sardinia *by the* Spaniard 356
Treaty of Vienna 361
Treaty of Hanover 362
TRANSILVANIA, *part of the Antient* Dacia 237
Its Situation, Extent, Climate, Provinces, chief Towns, Soil, Trade, Hiſtory, Religion, &c. 238, 239, 242
Trent, *a Province of* Auſtria 413
Troki, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 12

Trieſte 408
Tuln, *a City of* Auſtria 400
Turks *conquer the* Morea 354
Turkiſh *War with the Empire the laſt* 355
Tyrol, *a Province of* Auſtria 410
Turin *Battle and Siege* 330

U

Valencia *declares for King* Charles 327
Varta, *or* Warta, *a River of* Poland 3
Vienna *Treaty* 119
Vienna *beſieg'd by the* Turks 312
Vienna, *or* Wien, *the Capital City of the* German *Empire deſcrib'd* 394
Vinda, *or* Windaw, *a City of* Courland 25
Viſtula, *or* Weiſel, *a River of* Poland 172
Ukrain, *part* Poliſh, *part* Moſcovite 28
Uladiſlaw, *a City of* Poland 7
Unghuar, *a City of* Hungary 208
Volhinia, *a Province of* Poland 28
Voigtland, *a Province of* Upper Saxony 448, 454

W

Walcowar, *a Town of* Sclavonia 252
Walpo, *a Town of* Sclavonia 251
Warſovia, *or* Maſovia, *a Palatinate of* Poland 25
War with the Spaniard *in* Sicily 356
War with the Turk 355
Warmia, *a Territory in* Poliſh Pruſſia 19
Warſaw, *the Capital of* Poland 25
Warta, *or* Varta, *a River of* Poland 3
Weimar, *a Town in* Upper Saxony 458
Weiſel, *or* Viſtula, *a River of* Poland 2
Weiſſenburg, *a Town of* Franconia 442
Weſer, *a River of* Germany 268
Weiwode, *an* Hungarian *Viceroy* 246
Whitz, *a Town of* Croatia 261
Wertheim, *a Town of* Franconia 436
Wien, *or* Vienna, *City and River* 394
Wilkomirz, *a City of* Poland 11
Wilna, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland ibid.
Wiptesk, *a City and Palatinate of* Poland 13
Winſcheim, *a Town of* Franconia 442
Wittenburg, *a Town of* Upper Saxony 447
Widin, *a City of* Servia 257

Z

Zagrab, *or* Agram, *a Town of* Sclavonia 252
Zator, *a City and Dutchy of* Poland 9
Zawichoſt, *a City of* Poland 10
Zenta *in* Hungary, *a Battle fought there between the* Chriſtians *and* Turks 315
Zuinglius, *the* Suiſs *Reformer* 480